

# The Project Gutenberg eBook of Indoor and Outdoor Recreations for Girls, by Adelia B. Beard and Lina Beard

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: Indoor and Outdoor Recreations for Girls

Author: Adelia B. Beard

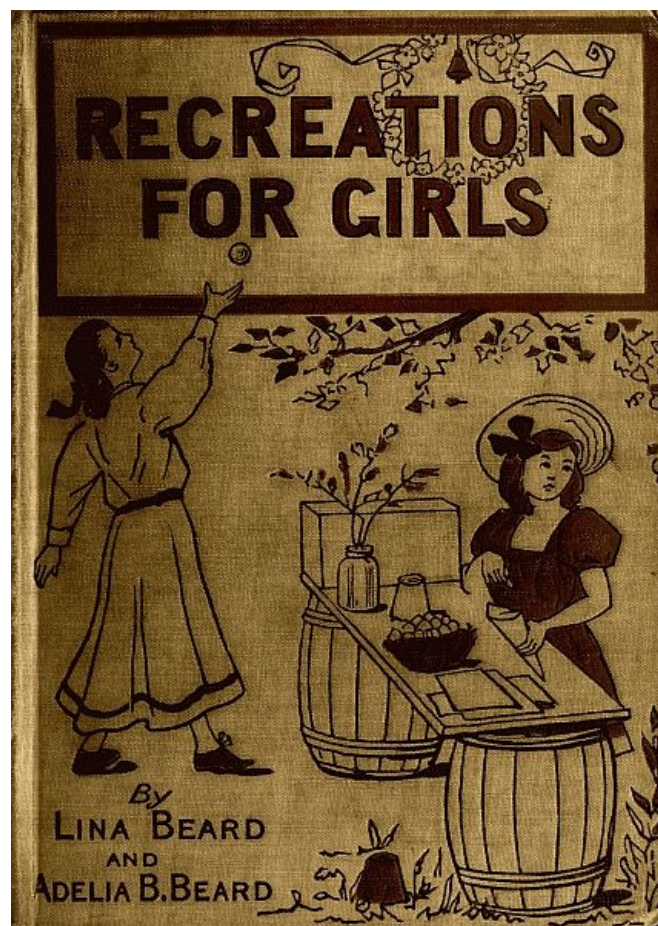
Author: Lina Beard

Release date: April 16, 2013 [EBook #42549]

Language: English

Credits: Produced by Chris Curnow, Emmy and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net> (This file was produced from images generously made available by The Internet Archive)

\*\*\* START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK INDOOR AND OUTDOOR RECREATIONS FOR GIRLS \*\*\*



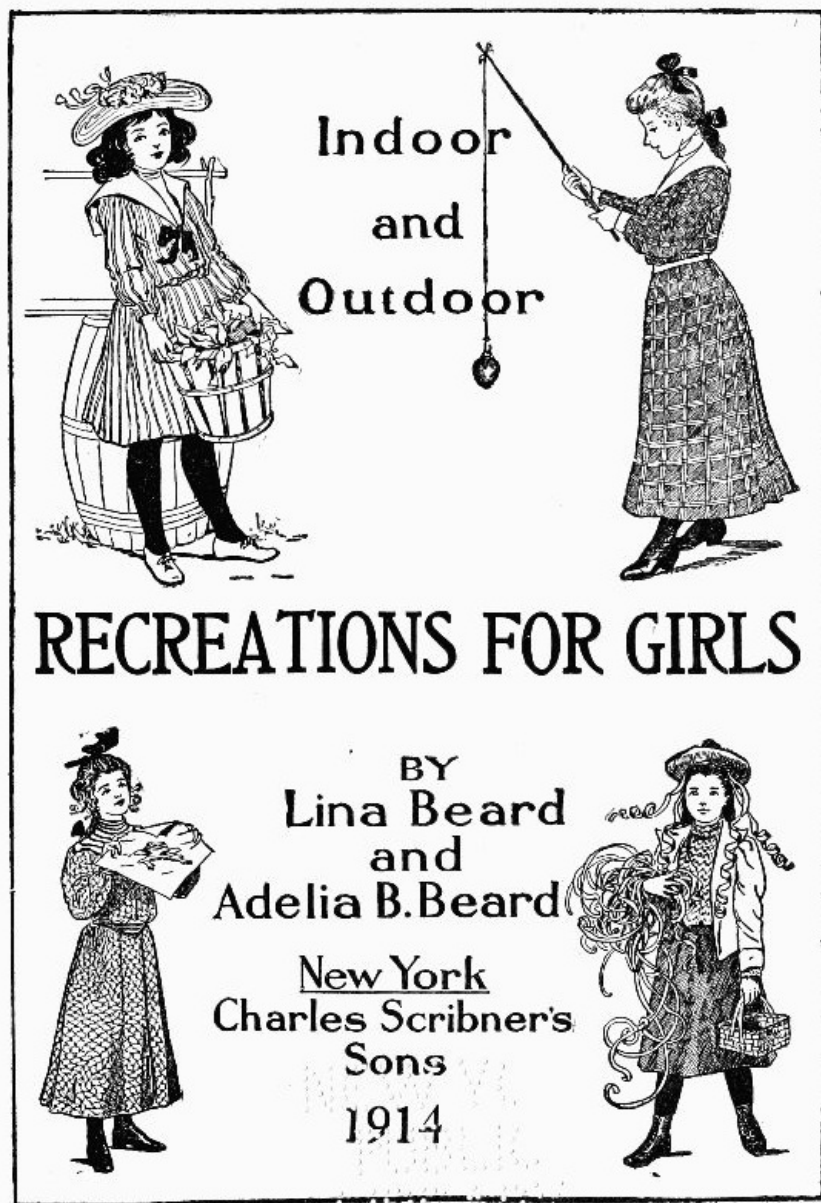
---

## RECREATIONS FOR GIRLS

---

[i]

[ii]



**Indoor  
and  
Outdoor  
RECREATIONS FOR GIRLS**

BY  
Lina Beard  
and  
Adelia B. Beard

New York  
Charles Scribner's  
Sons

1914

COPYRIGHT, 1904, 1906, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

[iii]

SPECIAL NOTICE

The publishers hereby give warning that the unauthorized printing of any portion of the text of

---

## EXPLANATORY NOTE TO NEW EDITION

[iv]

SINCE the publication of this volume two years ago as "Handicraft and Recreation for Girls," it has occurred to us that "Recreations" alone much more accurately defines the contents, for the handicrafts represented are only those that in effect are recreations. Therefore we have thought it best to drop the word Handicraft and issue the new edition under the more appropriate title, "Recreations for Girls."

LINA BEARD  
ADELIA B. BEARD.

September, 1906.

---

## PREFACE

[v]

THIS book, like a girl's life, is divided into two parts: occupation and amusement, or handicraft and recreation.

It is not equally divided, for handicraft is so much more like play than work, and is so entertaining in itself, we find difficulty in drawing a distinct line between that and recreation. The one insists upon blending with the other and the book, after all, is a book of entertainment.

With the old handicrafts coming back into favor and new ones constantly being brought forward, a girl's life may be full of delightful employment. To work with joyous enthusiasm and self-reliant energy, as well as to play with light-hearted enjoyment, cannot fail to make her sensible, wholesome, and happy, and it is with this end in view that we have written and illustrated the book. Our wish is to help our girl friends to make the most of their girlhood and to enjoy it to its fullest extent.

We have had practical experience in the actual working out of all the various handicrafts and recreations, and therefore give only that which we know can be well and easily done by the average girl.

Thanks are due to the *Delineator*, *Harper's Bazar*, *Woman's Home Companion*, and *Good Housekeeping*, for their courtesy in promptly returning for this work the original drawings and material used in their respective magazines.

[vi]

THE AUTHOR.

FLUSHING, August 2, 1904.

---

## CONTENTS

[vii]

### PART I HANDICRAFT

#### CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
SPINNING	3
The Spinning-Wheel, <a href="#">4</a> ; The Spindle, <a href="#">5</a> ; The Distaff, <a href="#">7</a> ; Thoroughly Cleaned, <a href="#">8</a> ; The Band, <a href="#">8</a> ; To Adjust the Band, <a href="#">9</a> ; The Flax, <a href="#">10</a> ; Practice, <a href="#">11</a> ; How to Spin, <a href="#">12</a> ; When the Thread Breaks, <a href="#">12</a> .	

#### CHAPTER II.

WEAVING ON A HOME-MADE LOOM	15
The Pin Loom, <a href="#">16</a> ; The Heddles, <a href="#">17</a> ; The Shuttle, <a href="#">19</a> ; To Adjust the Warp, <a href="#">19</a> ; The Woof, <a href="#">20</a> ; How to Weave a Miniature Navajo Blanket, <a href="#">20</a> ; Blankets for Dolls' Beds, <a href="#">26</a> .	

#### CHAPTER III.

A BALL OF TWINE AND WHAT MAY BE MADE OF IT	27
Making a Little Hammock, <a href="#">27</a> ; How to Tie the Twine, <a href="#">29</a> ; A School-Bag, <a href="#">31</a> ; Twine Curtains, <a href="#">34</a> .	

#### CHAPTER IV.

AN ARMFUL OF SHAVINGS, AND WHAT TO DO WITH THEM	36
-------------------------------------------------	----

Selecting the Shavings, [36](#); A Soft Little Basket, [36](#); How to Prepare the Shavings, [37](#);  
How to Weave the Shavings, [39](#); Bind the Edges, [40](#); The Handle, [40](#); A  
Handkerchief Case, [41](#).

[viii]

## CHAPTER V.

PRIMITIVE REED CURTAINS [43](#)  
The Reeds, [43](#); Raw Material, [43](#); The Twine-Stick Weave, [44](#); The Finished Curtain,  
[46](#); Curtain-Bee Frolic, [48](#); Door-way Screens, [49](#).

## CHAPTER VI.

THINGS TO MAKE OF COMMON GRASSES [53](#)  
A Grasshopper House, [53](#); A Doll's Hammock, [56](#); A Bouquet-Holder, [58](#); Weaving a  
Napkin-Ring, [59](#).

## CHAPTER VII.

POSSIBILITIES OF A CLOTHES LINE [62](#)  
Adapted to Decoration, [62](#); Rope Wood-Basket, [62](#); Rope Net Fringe, [65](#); The Tassels,  
[65](#).

## CHAPTER VIII.

HOW TO WEAVE A SPLINT BASKET [68](#)  
The Material, [68](#); The Spokes, [68](#); The Weavers, [70](#); Weaving the Basket, [71](#); Binding  
Off, [71](#); Trimming, [73](#).

## CHAPTER IX.

MODELLING IN TISSUE-PAPER [75](#)  
Modelling a Chicken, [75](#); A Turkey, [81](#); The Sturdy Little Elephant, [83](#).

## CHAPTER X.

NATURE STUDY WITH TISSUE-PAPER [86](#)  
All Flowers from Squares and Circles, [86](#); The Best Models, [86](#); Material, [87](#); The  
Carnation, [87](#); How to Cut a Circle, [88](#); The Morning-Glory, [94](#); The Daffodil, [99](#).

## CHAPTER XI.

A NEW RACE OF DOLLS [103](#)  
Dolls of Substance and Form, [103](#); The Paper, [104](#); Making the Head, [104](#); The Arms,  
[105](#); The Body, [105](#); The Legs, [106](#); The Feet and Shoes, [107](#); Doll's Hair, [106](#);  
The Dress, [108](#); The Cap, [110](#).

[ix]

## CHAPTER XII.

AN INDIAN ENCAMPMENT ON A PASTRY-BOARD [111](#)  
The Ground, [111](#); The Wigwam, [112](#); Decorating the Wigwam, [114](#); The Fire, [114](#); The  
Doll Indian, [115](#); The War Head-Dress, [116](#); A Travois, [118](#); Pipe of Peace, [119](#); A  
Perfect Little Tomahawk, [120](#); The Chieftain's Shield, [120](#); Arrow-Heads and  
Arrows, [122](#); A Bow That Will Shoot, [124](#); The Doll Squaw, [125](#); Squaw's Chamois  
Gown, [125](#); Primitive Loom and Navajo Blanket, [125](#); Papoose, [130](#); Cradle for  
Papoose, [130](#); Indian Money, [131](#); Wampum Necklace, [131](#).

## CHAPTER XIII.

A TOY COLONIAL KITCHEN WITH FAC-SIMILE COLONIAL FURNISHINGS [133](#)  
The Floor, [135](#); The Fireplace, [138](#); A Hair-pin Crane, [138](#); Little Dutch Oven, [139](#); Two  
Andirons, [141](#); The Fire, [142](#); Iron Pot, [143](#); The Peel, [144](#); The Toaster, [144](#); Pot-  
Hooks, [145](#); The Spinning-Wheel, [147](#); The Little Spinner, [150](#); The Costume,  
[150](#); Flint-Lock Rifle, [151](#); The Bellows, [153](#); Colonial Pewter Dish, [154](#);  
Grandfather's Clock, [155](#); Colonial Churn, [160](#).

## CHAPTER XIV.

LITTLE PAPER HOUSES OF JAPAN [162](#)  
How the People Live, [162](#); The House, [162](#); The Floors, [167](#); The Fence, [168](#); The  
Gateway, [169](#); Birthday Festivals, [169](#); The Koi, [171](#); A Kago, [172](#).

## CHAPTER XV.

SOME ODD THINGS IN RUSSIA [175](#)  
The Coronation Cathedral, [175](#); Door-way, [177](#); Cupolas, [178](#); A Russian Peasant Doll,  
[180](#); A Little Samovar, [182](#).

## CHAPTER XVI.

POTTERY WITHOUT A POTTER'S WHEEL [185](#)  
Primitive Pottery, [185](#); The Clay, [187](#); Moulded on Baskets, [187](#); The Table, [188](#); The  
Roll, [189](#); To Coil the Clay, [189](#).

[x]

CHAPTER XVII.		
BABY ALLIGATORS AND OTHER THINGS OF CLAY		<a href="#">193</a>
The Head, <a href="#">195</a> ; The Body, <a href="#">196</a> ; The Tail, <a href="#">196</a> ; Coat of Armor, <a href="#">197</a> ; The Legs and Feet, <a href="#">198</a> ; A Banana, <a href="#">201</a> ; A Little Bust of Washington, <a href="#">202</a> .		
CHAPTER XVIII.		
FUNNY LITTLE APPLE TOYS		<a href="#">206</a>
The Porcupine, <a href="#">206</a> ; Sally Walker's Head, <a href="#">208</a> ; Sally's Curls, <a href="#">208</a> ; The Indian, <a href="#">209</a> ; A Comical Little Jap, <a href="#">211</a> ; An Apple Tower, <a href="#">214</a> .		
CHAPTER XIX.		
MARVEL PICTURES		<a href="#">215</a>
Mary, <a href="#">215</a> ; Her Dress, <a href="#">217</a> ; Sun-Bonnet, <a href="#">218</a> ; How to Draw the Lamb, <a href="#">219</a> ; How to Make the Wool Grow, <a href="#">219</a> ; How to Draw the Goose, <a href="#">221</a> ; How to Feather the Goose, <a href="#">223</a> .		
 <b>PART II</b>  		
<b>RECREATION</b>		
CHAPTER XX.		
EGG GAMES FOR THE EASTER HOLIDAYS		
LIFTING FOR PASCH EGGS		<a href="#">227</a>
How to Prepare the Egg-Shells, <a href="#">227</a> ; Hanging the Eggs, <a href="#">228</a> ; The Players, <a href="#">228</a> ; The Lifting, <a href="#">229</a> ; The Egg Dance, <a href="#">230</a> ; Placing the Eggs, <a href="#">230</a> ; Dividing the Players, <a href="#">230</a> ; The Dance, <a href="#">230</a> ; The Reward, <a href="#">231</a> ; Easter Angling, <a href="#">231</a> ; Materials for the Game, <a href="#">231</a> ; Fish-poles, <a href="#">231</a> ; Eggs, <a href="#">232</a> ; Rules of the Game, <a href="#">234</a> ; Table Egg-Rolling, <a href="#">235</a> .		
[xi]		
CHAPTER XXI.		
MAY DAY AMUSEMENTS		<a href="#">237</a>
How the May King and Queen Are Chosen, <a href="#">237</a> ; Archery, <a href="#">237</a> ; The Bows, <a href="#">238</a> ; Arrows, <a href="#">238</a> ; Floral Target, <a href="#">240</a> ; Keeping Score, <a href="#">243</a> ; May Baskets and Spring Flowers, <a href="#">246</a> ; How to Erect the Pole, <a href="#">249</a> ; Dressing the May-Pole, <a href="#">250</a> ; The Balls, <a href="#">252</a> ; The Game, <a href="#">252</a> .		
CHAPTER XXII.		
HALLOWE'EN REVELS		<a href="#">254</a>
Gold Nuggets, <a href="#">254</a> ; The Mine, <a href="#">255</a> ; The Miners, <a href="#">255</a> ; The Apple Witch, <a href="#">256</a> ; Witch's Hair, <a href="#">257</a> ; Hat, <a href="#">257</a> ; Broom, <a href="#">258</a> ; Ghost Writing, <a href="#">259</a> ; Four-Leaved Clover, <a href="#">260</a> ; Apple-seed Fortune Telling; <a href="#">261</a> ; Fortune Bags, <a href="#">262</a> .		
CHAPTER XXIII.		
THE MAGIC CLOTH AND WHAT IT WILL DO		<a href="#">264</a>
Magic in India, <a href="#">264</a> ; A Jumping Frog, <a href="#">264</a> ; The Hungry Birds, <a href="#">267</a> ; To make the Children Talk, <a href="#">268</a> ; Moving Faces, <a href="#">269</a> ; The High Note, <a href="#">270</a> .		
CHAPTER XXIV.		
FINGER PLAYS FOR LITTLE FOLK		<a href="#">273</a>
The Teeter, <a href="#">273</a> ; Church, <a href="#">275</a> ; Steeple, <a href="#">275</a> ; Open Door, <a href="#">276</a> ; The People, <a href="#">276</a> ; The Preacher, <a href="#">277</a> ; Man Chopping Wood, <a href="#">277</a> ; My Mother's Knives and Forks, <a href="#">279</a> ; My Father's Table, <a href="#">280</a> ; My Sister's Looking-Glass, <a href="#">280</a> ; The Little Black Birds, <a href="#">280</a> ; The Baby's Cradle, <a href="#">281</a> ; Chin Chopper Chin, <a href="#">282</a> ; Build the Tower, <a href="#">282</a> ; The Five Little Pigs, <a href="#">285</a> ; Little Heads for Little Fingers, <a href="#">285</a> .		
CHAPTER XXV.		
HOW TO ARRANGE FRESH FLOWERS		<a href="#">289</a>
Selecting the Flowers, <a href="#">289</a> ; A Number of Nasturtiums, <a href="#">290</a> ; Do not Crowd the Flowers, <a href="#">290</a> ; Green Leaves with Flowers, <a href="#">291</a> ; Color Schemes, <a href="#">291</a> ; The Vases, <a href="#">292</a> ; Colorless Transparent Vases, <a href="#">292</a> ; Arrangement, <a href="#">293</a> ; Flower Lifter, <a href="#">294</a> ; Symmetry, <a href="#">295</a> ; Wild Flowers, <a href="#">295</a> .		
[xii]		
CHAPTER XXVI.		
OPEN AIR PLAYHOUSES		<a href="#">298</a>
A Florida Playhouse, <a href="#">298</a> ; Palm Decorations, <a href="#">298</a> ; Other Decorations, <a href="#">298</a> ; An Umbrella Playhouse, <a href="#">299</a> ; A Real Teepee, <a href="#">302</a> ; An African Hut, <a href="#">306</a> ; The Floral Tent, <a href="#">307</a> .		
CHAPTER XXVII.		
KEEPING STORE		<a href="#">308</a>

The Counter, [308](#); The Scales, [309](#); Groceries, [312](#); Vegetables, [312](#); Candy, [313](#); Wrapping Paper, [313](#); Money, [314](#); Paper Pocket-Books, [314](#); Keeping Accounts, [316](#); Bars of Soap, [319](#); Butter Clay, [319](#).

#### CHAPTER XXVIII.

A FROLIC WITH THE ROSES [320](#)

Beauty of the Rose, [320](#); Rose Petal Fleet, [321](#); Green Leaf-Boats, [322](#); The Lake, [323](#); A Little Rose Girl, [325](#); A Garden, [325](#); A Peachblow Vase, [327](#); Candied Rose Petals, [327](#); Rose Petal Cap, [328](#); Conventional Designs, [330](#); A Wreath of Roses, [332](#); A Rose Book, [332](#).

#### CHAPTER XXIX.

A STRAW RIDE PICNIC [333](#)

The Season, [333](#); Games for the Wagon, [333](#); Simon Says, [335](#); Bird Wish, [337](#); Lines to Be Recited Rapidly, [337](#); At the Grounds, [338](#); Chasing the Deer, [338](#); The Swing, [338](#); Teeter-Tarter, [338](#); The Dinner, [339](#); Dishes, [339](#); Camp-Fire, [342](#); After Luncheon, [342](#); Telling Stories, [343](#); Game of Menagerie, [343](#).

#### CHAPTER XXX.

A PAPER CHASE [345](#)

The Hares and Hounds, [345](#); The Start, [347](#); False Scents, [347](#); The Finish, [348](#); How to Dress, [348](#).

---

## PART I HANDICRAFT

---

[1]



[2]

The spinning-wheel shall buzz and whirr.

---

## CHAPTER I

[3]

### SPINNING

HERE is so much poetry, romance, and history associated with the distaff and spindle, and later with the old spinning-wheel, that we have looked upon them with a feeling almost of awe, certainly with a reverence for the gentle hands that spun so industriously generations ago. But it has now occurred to us that we too may set the wheel a-humming, taking up with enthusiastic eagerness the work laid down by our great-grandmothers so many years ago. The song of even the athletic girl will soon be like Martha's when she sings in the market-place:

"I can spin, sir,"

and the wheel will no longer be set aside as a relic of an industry past and gone.



All the old handicrafts are coming back again, and ere long we shall be as proud as the maids in Revolutionary times of our hand-spun and hand-woven fabrics. To be able to spin and weave is to be accomplished in the newest as well as the oldest of household arts. [4]

Is the old spinning-wheel in the attic, neglected and covered with dust, or in the parlor, decked in all its bravery of blue ribbons and snowy flax? Bring it out, wherever it may be, and for the first time in many years it shall buzz and whirr, while a girl's slender fingers part the flax and a girl's light foot rests upon the treadle. Look well to



**Fig. 2.**—The looped upper end of the rod.

### The Wheel

and see that none of its parts are missing. There must be the bench, of course, with its treadle and wheel, then the slender rod which is tied loosely at the lower end to the cross-piece of the treadle (**Fig. 1**), and caught at the looped upper end to the little, curved-metal crank that extends at right angles from one end of the wheel's axle (**Fig. 2**).

The two slanting uprights which hold the wheel in place are slotted at the upper ends, and in these slots rests the axle. A little peg, slipped through two holes in one of the uprights, keeps the axle from slipping out of place (**Fig. 3**).

The frame that holds

### The Spindle

belongs in the position shown in the illustration of the spinning-wheel. By turning the handle that extends out from the upper end of the bench this frame may be moved slightly forward or backward when it is necessary to loosen or tighten the band on the wheel.



**Fig. 4.**—The narrow strip extending outward from the ring is pushed through the hole in the upright, and the edge of the leather is fitted into the little grooves just above and below one of the holes (**Fig. 5**).

In the two uprights of the spindle-frame there must be leather rings like **Fig. 4**, one ring in each upright.

The narrow strip extending outward from the ring is pushed through the hole in the upright, and the edge of the leather is fitted into the little grooves just above and below one of the holes (**Fig. 5**). These two leather rings hold the ends of the spindle, which can be easily taken out and put in by bending one of the rings backward or slightly turning one of the uprights. **Fig. 6** shows the spindle with the spool, or bobbin, and the small, double-grooved wheel. The spindle proper is simply the metal rod and horseshoe-shaped piece of wood with its two rows of little hooks or teeth. Besides the wheel and spindle there must be



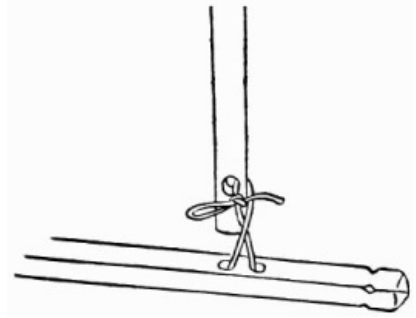
**Fig. 5.**—One ring in each upright.

### The Distaff

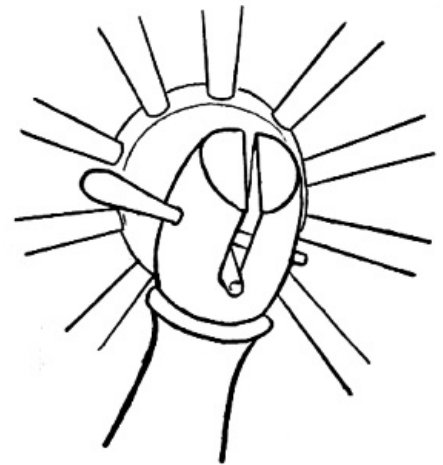
and the arm that holds it. The arm is an upright with a rod extending out at right angles from the upper end. The lower end of the upright is slipped into a hole at one corner of the highest part of the bench.

The distaff, which the mountaineers of Kentucky call the "rock," is a thing you can make for yourself if your wheel happens to have lost its own. Many are cut from the top points of pine-trees which grow like **Fig. 7**, and dogwood also is sometimes used. The tip of your Christmas tree will be just the thing. Strip off the bark, bring the four branches up, and tie at the top to the middle stem (**Fig. 8**). Let the lower end of the stem extend about four inches below the branches and whittle it down to fit in the hole in the distaff-arm.

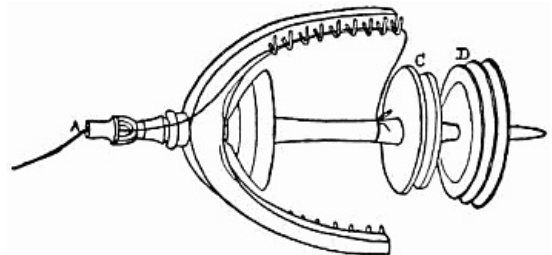
These are all the parts of the spinning-wheel, but before you can "see the wheels go round" every piece of metal must be



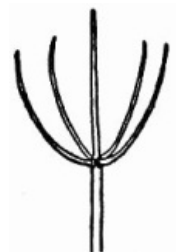
**Fig. 1.**—The slender rod tied at the lower end.



**Fig. 3.**—A little peg slipped through two holes.



**Fig. 6.**—The spindle.



**Fig. 7.**—The tip of your

## Thoroughly Cleaned

Christmas tree for a distaff.



and freed from rust. Rub first with kerosene oil and then with the finest emery paper. Be very careful in polishing the teeth that you do not bend or break them, as it will not be easy to have them replaced. In fact, it is difficult to replace any part of the wheel, and though it has lasted several generations, careless handling may put it past repair.

When the cleaning is finished, grease with lard the parts where there is any friction. The slots that hold the axle, the spindle-stem, and the metal arm, where the

Fig. 8. treadle-rod rests upon it, all need lubricating.

—  
**Bring the four branches**

up and tie at the top. The best is hand spun, but at present it is possible to obtain them only of old-fashioned spinners who make their own bands. You can, however, make a band of cotton cord, such as is used for cording dresses. Fig. 9 gives the exact size. The length of cord for a wheel measuring eighteen and a half inches in diameter is about ten feet five inches. This allows for a lap of one inch at the joint. Sew together with silk, wrapping and sewing until the joint is almost invisible.

## Band for the Wheel



[9]

Fig. 9.— Proper size of cord for wheel band.

## To Adjust the Band

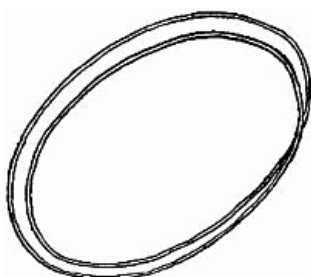
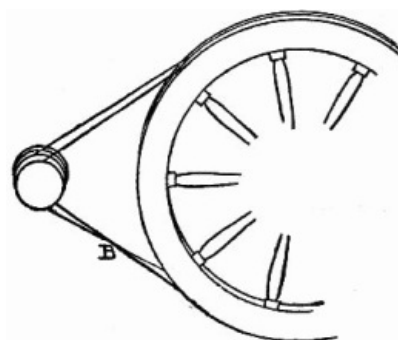


Fig. 10.—Make a double loop.

loop it together, making it double (Fig. 10), lift the wheel from the sockets, and slip the band over it. Fit one part of the band into one of the grooves of the wheel, the other part into the other groove, allowing it to cross at the bottom (Letter B, Fig. 11). Take the spindle from its frame and fit the bands into the groove in the end of the bobbin (Letter C, Fig. 6) and into the first groove in the small wheel (Letter D, Fig. 6).

## The Flax

may be obtained from any linen-thread factory and can be bought by the pound or half-pound. It is graded by color, the darkest being the cheapest and the whitest the most expensive. For practice-work the cheapest is as good as the more expensive. When you have learned to spin a fine, even thread you may choose the color in reference to the article you intend to make.



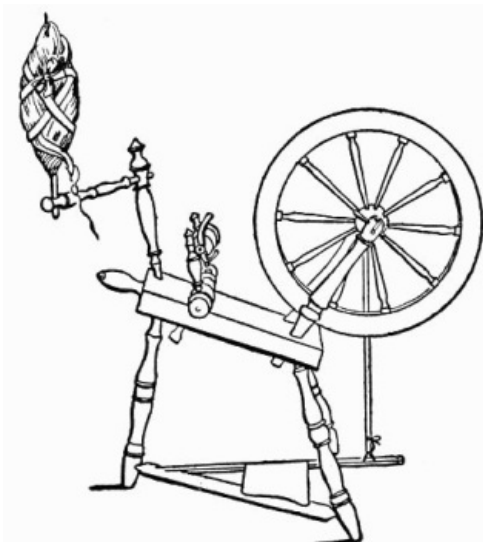
[10]

Fig. 11.—The band will cross at the bottom.

Open your hank of flax, take part of it, and spread thinly over the distaff, wrapping it around and around. Put on several layers, each almost as thin as a spider-web, extending it out widely and smoothly each time.

You may think the ribbon tied on the distaff of your parlor wheel is merely for ornament, but it is not. The bands hold the flax in place while it is being spun, and a crisp, dainty, pretty-colored ribbon is just as useful for the purpose as one that is old and faded, and it is far prettier to look upon. Wrap the ribbon around the flax on the distaff, beginning at the bottom, cross it, and tie as shown in illustration of the spinning-wheel.

[11]



The spinning-wheel.

## Practice,

simply working the treadle until you can manage that part of the work mechanically and give your whole attention to your hands.

It seems a simple thing to work the treadle, but you will find that without previous practice you will forget to make your foot go in the absorbing interest of getting the flax ready to run on the spindle. Curb your impatience a little while therefore, and resolutely turn the distaff, with its pretty load, away from you. Place one foot on the treadle, give the large wheel a turn to the right, or away from the spindle, and try to keep a steady, even motion with your foot. The jerks caused by uneven pedalling will always break the thread, so you must learn to make the wheel turn smoothly and easily, without hurry and without stopping. Some spinners place only the toe of the foot on the treadle, others rest on it the heel also; it matters little which method you adopt so



### To Spin.

From the lowest ends of the flax draw down several strands and twist them with your fingers into a thread long enough to reach easily the bobbin on the spindle. Pass the end of the thread through the hole in the end of the spindle nearest to you (Letter A, [Fig. 6](#)), carry it across and over the upper row of teeth and tie to the bobbin ([Fig. 6](#)). Start your wheel going, and, forgetting the action of your foot, give your undivided attention to drawing out the flax. Hold the strands lightly with your left hand and with your right keep constantly pulling them down and at the same time twisting them slightly. See illustration on first page. All this time you must keep the flax from matting and tangling and the twist from running up into the mass of flax on the distaff. Only practice will make perfect in this work, though the knack may come suddenly and you will wonder at your first clumsy attempts. The little fluster and excitement one feels in beginning and the hurry to get the flax into shape for the spindle is a drawback that practice will also overcome.

### When the Thread Breaks,

as it will again and again at first, thread your spindle as before, tie the new thread to the broken end and begin once more. A better way to mend the thread when you are really doing good work is to unwind a little from the bobbin, thread it backward through the spindle, bring the end up to meet the end from the distaff, and let the two lap three or four inches; then moisten your fingers and twist the threads together, making one thread again.

[13]

### Moistening the Fingers

occasionally is a good thing while twisting, as it makes a smoother thread. In the old days the spinner kept a cocoa-nut-shell, filled with water, tied to the lower part of the spindle-frame, into which she daintily dipped the tips of her fingers when necessary. A finger-bowl or cup of water near by will answer the same purpose.

[14]



The little girl and the little loom.

---

## CHAPTER II

[15]

### WEAVING ON A HOME-MADE LOOM

It is easier than sewing or knitting or crocheting, and comes so natural to many of us that one would almost think we should know how to weave without being taught. Why, even some of the birds do a kind of weaving in their pretty, irregular fashion, and it was probably from the birds and other small, wild creatures that the earliest human mothers took their lessons in weaving, and learned to make the mats for their babies to sleep on and baskets for carrying their food. No



one knows how long ago these first baskets and mats were woven, but in the beginning weaving was done without looms. Afterward rude frames were tied together and hung from the limbs of trees, then softer and more flexible material was used and finer fabrics were woven. To this day almost the same kind of looms are used by the Indians in our far Western country, many miles away from the roar and clatter of machinery, and on them are woven the wonderfully beautiful Navajo blankets for which Eastern people are willing to pay such large sums.

If it is natural to weave, it should also be natural to make one's own loom, and

### The Pin Loom

is simple in both the making and the working, with material usually close at hand. The necessary wood you will find at the nearest carpenter-shop, if not in your own home, and for the rest, a paper of strong, large-size pins, a yard of colored cord, and one ordinary carpet-tack are all that is needed.

Make the frame for the loom of a smooth piece of soft pine-board, fifteen inches long by nine inches wide (Fig. 12). Make the heddles of two flat sticks, nine inches long, half an inch wide, and one-eighth of an inch thick (Figs. 13 and 14). From another flat stick of the same thickness, nine inches long by one inch wide, make the shuttle (Fig. 15).

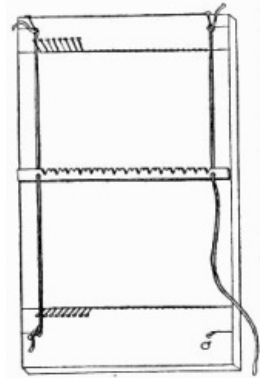


Fig. 12.—The frame for the loom.

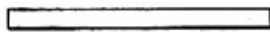


Fig. 13.—Heddle.

With a pencil and ruler draw two straight lines across the board, the first one inch and a half from the top edge, the other two inches and a half from the bottom edge. This will make the lines just

eleven inches apart. On these lines, beginning one inch from the side edge of the board, make a row of dots exactly one-quarter of an inch apart, twenty-nine dots on each line, as in Fig. 12. At each corner of the board, one inch above the upper line and one inch below the lower line, draw a short line, and on each short line, three-quarters of an inch from the side edge, make one dot.

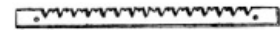


Fig. 14.—Heddle.

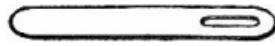


Fig. 15.—The shuttle.

With a small tack-hammer drive a pin in each of the twenty-nine dots on each long line, and in each single dot on the four short lines (Fig. 12). When driving in the pins let them all slant evenly outward, the ones on the top lines slanting toward the upper edge of the board, those on the lower lines slanting toward the bottom edge, as in Fig. 16. Now lay your board aside where nothing will be placed on top of it, and make your heddles.

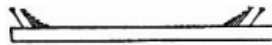


Fig. 16.—Let the pins slant outward.

### The Heddles

are for lifting the threads of the warp so that the shuttle may be passed through. One heddle is left perfectly plain, like Fig. 13. The other is cut in notches on one edge like Fig. 14.

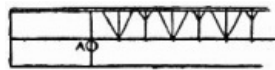


Fig. 17.—The marked-off notches in heddle.

Along the entire length of one of the sticks rule a line dividing it exactly in the middle (Fig. 17). On this line, beginning three-quarters of an inch from the end of the stick, mark off spaces one-quarter of an inch apart, making thirty-one dots. At the upper edge of the stick mark off the same number of spaces exactly opposite those on the line. Then draw straight lines connecting the upper and lower dots, extending the first and last lines entirely across the stick (Fig. 17.) At a point on the upper edge, exactly in the middle between the first two lines, start a slanting line and bring it down to meet the second line where it touches the long line. Between the second and third lines draw another slanting line to meet the first at the bottom, forming a V. Leave the third line, and make another V at the fourth, and so go the length of the heddle, drawing a V at every other short line. At the top between the V's make smaller V's, as in Fig. 17. With a sharp knife cut out these notches, bringing the large ones quite down to the middle line (Fig. 17). On the end lines just below the middle line bore a hole with a small gimlet or a hat-pin heated red-hot at Letter A in Fig. 17. Indeed the notches, too, may be made with a hat-pin by laying the red-hot end across the edge of the stick at the top of the line, and pressing it down while rubbing it back and forth. If you are unused to handling a knife, burning the notches will be the easier way. You can shape and trim them off afterward with the knife.

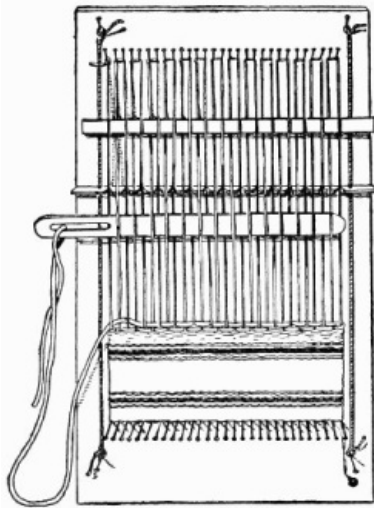
[16]

[17]

[18]

**The Shuttle.**

Curve the corners at each end as in [Fig. 15](#). Sharpen one end down to a thin edge and in the other end cut an eye two inches long and one-quarter of an inch wide ([Fig. 15](#)). Cut your yard of colored cord in half, pass the end of one piece through one of the holes in the notched heddle, the end of the other piece through the hole in the opposite end of the heddle, and tie each end of the cords to one of the pins at the four corners of the board, drawing the cords taut. This will fasten the heddle in its place across the loom ([Fig. 12](#)).



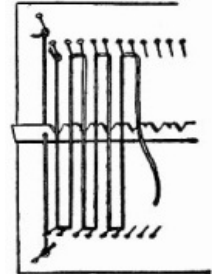
**The complete pin loom.**

Near the bottom of the board, directly below the last pin at the right on the long line, drive the carpet-tack to serve as a cleat for fastening the end of the warp. All that now remains to be done is

**To Adjust the Warp,**

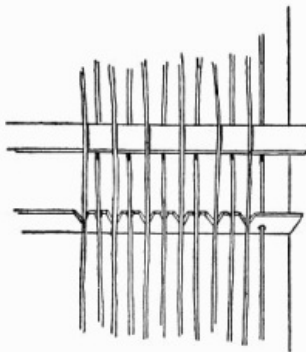
and your loom will be ready for weaving. The threads which extend up and down, or from the top to the bottom of the loom, are called the warp. Soft, rather coarse knitting-cotton makes a good warp for almost anything woven on a small loom.

Tie the end of the warp securely to the first pin on the long line at the upper left-hand corner of the loom ([Fig. 18](#)). Bring the string down and around the first two pins on the lower line, up again and around the second and third pins on the upper line, and then down and around the third and fourth pins on the lower line. Up again, down again, crossing two pins each time, back and forth until the last pin on the lower line has been reached. Wrap the warp around this pin several times, and then around the tack, tying it here so that it cannot slip. The warp must lie flat on the board where it passes around the pins, and in stringing up it must be drawn rather tight, though not with sufficient force to pull the pins out of place.



**Fig. 18.—  
Adjusting the  
warp.**

Turn the heddle on edge, the notches up, and slip the threads of the warp into the notches, one thread in each notch. This, you will see, divides the warp into upper and lower threads, and forms what is called the shed. While the threads are separated take the other heddle and darn it in and out above the first heddle, taking up the lower threads and bringing the heddle over the upper ones as in [Fig. 19](#).



**Fig. 19.—Putting in the  
second heddle.**

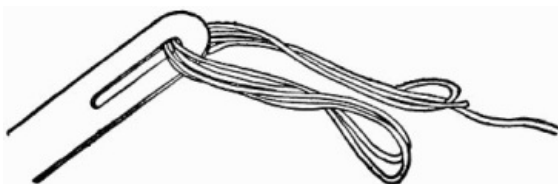
**The Woof**

is the thread which crosses the warp and usually covers it entirely. The material to use for woof will depend upon what you are going to make. Germantown wool is used for the woof of the miniature Navajo blanket shown in the illustration. The warp is knitting-cotton.

This is

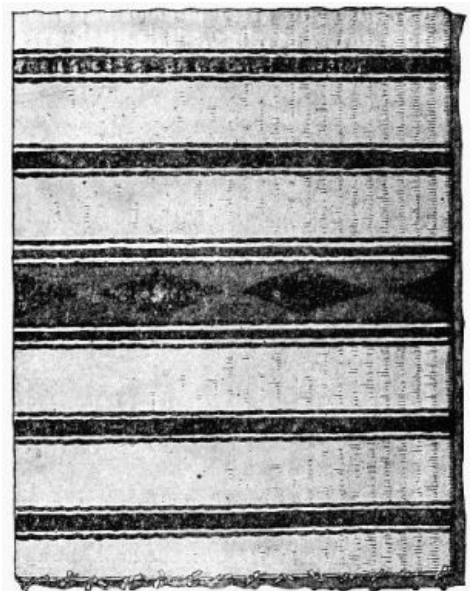
**The Way to Weave a Navajo**

blanket; simpler things you can easily make after this first lesson: Of Germantown wool you will need three colors, which are the colors most frequently used by the Indians—red (scarlet), white, and black, about half a hank of each. Take five yards of white wool, fold one end over a two-yard length, and push the double end through the eye of the shuttle ([Fig. 20](#)).



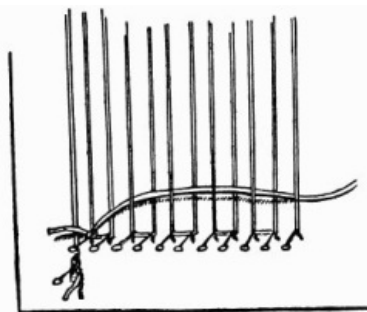
**Fig. 20.—The threaded shuttle.**

Tie the long end of the wool to the first pin at the lower left-hand corner of the loom, on the long line, making a tight knot and pushing it down close to the board ([Fig. 21](#)).



**A Miniature Navajo Blanket.**

tight knot and pushing it down close to the board ([Fig. 21](#)).



**Fig. 21.—Starting the woof.**

pins.

With the notched heddle on edge push the shuttle through the shed—that is, between the upper and lower threads of the warp. Draw it out on the other side, then turn the heddle down, notched edge toward you, and stand the plain heddle on edge. This will lift the lower threads of the warp above the others and make them the upper ones. Push the shuttle back through the shed, lay the plain heddle flat, and stand up the notched heddle. Weaving from the left, the notched heddle always stands, while the plain one lies flat. Weaving from the right, the plain heddle stands, and the notched one is turned down.

[23]

Do not draw the woof tight across the warp. When you have passed the shuttle through, leave the thread like [Fig. 21](#), and then push it down firmly with your finger-tips until it lies close to the

### A Coarse Comb

with no fine teeth is very good to use for packing the woof, and takes the place of what is called the lay. While the woof is looped out like [Fig. 21](#), comb it down toward you with the comb, and it will fit in evenly between the threads of the warp. As the woof of the Navajo blanket must be very tightly packed, use first the comb and then your fingers to push it down and make it compact.

Weave back and forth until all the wool in the shuttle is used. If the end of the woof extends beyond the last thread of the warp on either side, turn it back and weave it under and over several threads, and start a new piece with the end just lapping the old. The ends of the woof must never be allowed to extend beyond the warp at the sides. It is not necessary to tie the new piece of woof; the tight packing will hold it in place.

In this case the new woof must be of the red wool. Weave it across twice, or once over and back, making a very narrow red stripe, then cut it off and thread the shuttle with white. Weave the white twice across, then change to black and weave a stripe one-quarter of an inch wide. Above the black weave another narrow white stripe and another narrow red one. Put a long thread of white wool in the shuttle, and weave a white stripe one inch wide. You will have to thread the shuttle twice for this, as too long a thread will make so large a bunch that it will be difficult to pass it through the shed. After the white stripe weave another black, white, and red stripe like the first, then another inch-wide white stripe. Once more weave a black, a white, and a red stripe. Begin with the narrow black, follow with the narrow white, and then weave a wider red stripe, taking the thread four times across. After the red the narrow white, and then the narrow black stripe.

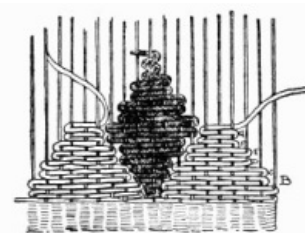
[24]

This last stripe is the lower border of

### The Central Pattern

of the blanket, where your weaving will become more difficult, and at the same time more interesting.

Thread the shuttle with a long piece of red wool and weave it once across from the left, turn back and weave through five threads of the warp, draw the shuttle out and weave back again to the edge; again weave through the five threads, then back as shown at B in [Fig. 22](#). Turn here and do not take up the last thread of the warp; pass the shuttle under three threads, turn on the next thread, and bring it back under four threads (C, [Fig. 22](#)), once more under the three threads, turning on the next as before, but passing back under two threads only. Turn on the next thread (D), and pass under three. Back under two threads (E), turn as before on the next thread under two, turn, back under two (F), turn, under one, turn on the next, under two (G), turn, under one, turn on the next, back under two, and unthread the shuttle, leaving the woof hanging.



**Figs. 22 and 23.—Weaving the centre stripe.**

[25]

Begin with a new piece of red wool, follow the same direction, and weave another red point on the next five threads, then a third one which will take in the last warp-thread on the left. You will notice in the diagram that the woof always turns twice on the same thread of warp.

When the three red points are finished fill in the spaces between with black ([Fig. 23](#)), then continue to weave the black up into points as you did the red, making two whole and two half black diamonds. Leave the woof quite loose when you make a turn in weaving, and the space left between the red and black will fill up in packing.

Take up the end of the red wool left at the top of the first red point, and weave in the space between the half and first black diamond, then break off. Take the next red end and fill in between the two whole diamonds, then the next, and fill in between the whole and the last half diamond. This will give you a pattern of black diamonds on a red ground. Weave the last of the red wool once across, then break off and weave a black, white, and red stripe like the one

forming the lower border of the pattern. Finish the blanket with the wide white stripes and narrow colored ones like those first woven.

To take the work from the loom, cut the threads between the pins at the top of the loom, and with quick but gentle jerks pull it off the lower row of pins. Tie together the first and third loose ends of the warp close to the edge of the blanket, then the second and fourth threads, and so on across, then cut the ends off rather close to the knots.

The little Navajo blanket woven in this way will closely resemble the real Indian blanket in texture, pattern, and colors. [26]

### Blankets for Dolls' Beds

may also be woven of fine white wool and finished with a pretty pink or blue border at each end. A wash-cloth, soft and pleasant to the touch, you can weave in half an hour with candle-wick for woof. This should not be packed tightly, but woven with rather a loose mesh. Then there are cunning little rag rugs to be made for the dolls' house, with colored rags for the woof. But so many materials may be woven on your home-made loom, that it will be a pleasure for you to discover them for yourself.

---

## CHAPTER III [27]

### A BALL OF TWINE AND WHAT MAY BE MADE OF IT



UN to the kitchen and ask the cook to lend you her pastry-board for a day or two, to use as a support for holding string from which to make a toy hammock (Fig. 24).

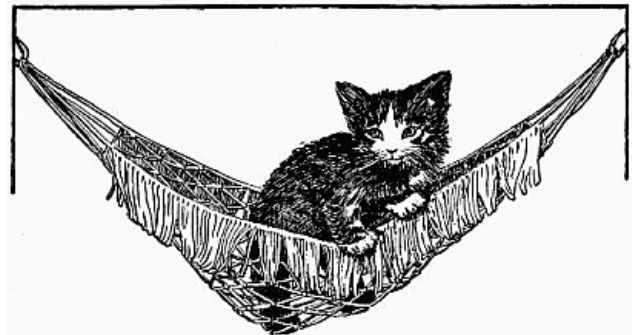


Fig. 24.—The hammock you can make.

Drive twelve large tacks in a straight line across the top edge of the board; place the tacks one inch and a half apart (Fig. 25), and with a pencil draw lightly a line across the board from side to side, one inch and a half below the tacks. This will guide you in keeping the knots even. Be sure that the line is perfectly straight; then draw another line one inch and a half below the first and continue making lines until the board is covered with them, at equal distances apart and running across from side to side. Over each tack on the top of the board hang a piece of string about two yards long (Fig. 26). Being doubled, each string makes two lengths of one yard each. [28]



Fig. 25.—Tacks in top of board.

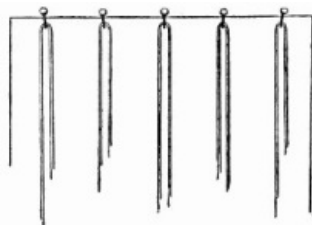
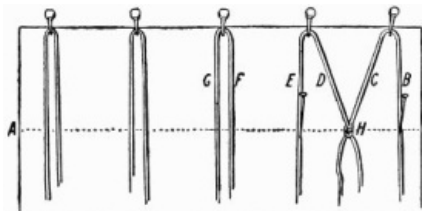


Fig. 26.—Over each tack hang a piece of string.

Bring the two ends of each strand down evenly together that all the strings may hang exactly the same in length. Fig. 26 is intended only to show how to hang the strings and gives but a section of the work.

With strong pins fasten the first and fourth strings down tight to the board (see B and E, Fig. 27); then tie the second and third strings together (C, D, Fig. 27), making the knot H (Fig. 27).

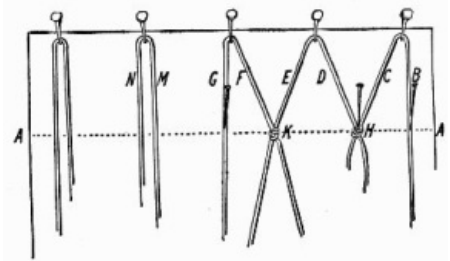
### To Tie the Knot, [29]



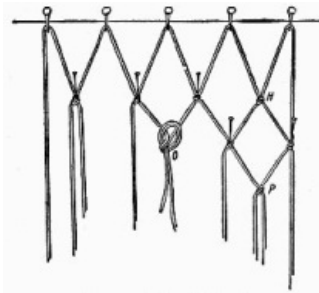
**Fig. 27.—With strong pins fasten the first and fourth strings to the board.**

bring the two strings C and D (Fig. 27) together; hold the upper portions with the thumb and first finger of the left hand and the lower parts in the right hand, bring the lower parts up above the left hand—across and over the portion of string held in the left hand—and turn them down a

trifle, running them under the strings in the left hand just above the thumb and first finger; pull the lower portion of the strings through the loop out over the first finger of the left hand as shown in Fig. 29, O. Tighten the knot with the right hand while holding it in place on the line with the left. The secret of tying the knot properly is to hold the two strings together and tie them exactly as one would tie a knot in a single string.



**Fig. 28.—When knot H is secure stick pin in string G.**



**Fig. 29.—Tying the knot.**

When the first knot (H, Fig. 27) is tied, take the pin out of the string E and stick it in the string G, according to Fig. 28. Fasten down the knot H with another pin, and you will have the knot H and the string G firm and tight to the board while you tie the two loose strings F and E together, forming the knot K. Pin this down to the board and remove the pin from the string G and place it in the string N, leaving M and G free to be knotted together.

[30]

Continue tying the strings in this way until you have made the first row of knots across the board, always using pins to hold the boundary-strings securely to the board on each side of the two you are tying. As each knot is formed, pin it to the board and allow the pins to remain in the first row until the second row of knots has been made.

Fig. 29 shows the beginning of the third row of knots in the knot P, the pin being taken from the first knot, H, ready to be placed in the knot P. Form row after row of meshes by knotting the strings until the netting comes too near the bottom of the board to work comfortably, then slip the top loops off from the tacks and hang a portion of the net over the top of the board, allowing a lower row of meshes to hang on the tacks.

Fasten the last row of the knots carefully, binding with strong strings the short loose ends of the strands securely to the string forming the mesh each side of the knot. Remove the net from the board and make

### A Fringe

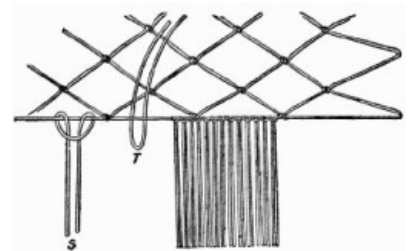
of string on each side of the hammock. In Fig. 30, T shows how to place a strand for the fringe under one side of the mesh on the edge of the net; and S gives the manner of bringing the ends of the strand down over the string forming the mesh and under the loop made by the centre of the fringe-strand. Pull the two ends of the strand down evenly, and bring the knot up close and tight to the hammock-mesh as shown in the finished fringe in Fig. 30.

[31]



**Fig. 31.—Heavy cord through loops on end of hammock.**

When you have made the fringe, thread a separate heavy cord through the loops on each side of the hammock (Fig. 31). Tie the loops together (Fig. 32) and fasten together the two ends of each cord, making these two extra last loops long enough to allow of a free swing for the little hammock, or you can thread a cord of the same as that used in the hammock through every loop, tying the ends of each piece together through a brass ring, and instead of one long loop a number will support the hammock.



**Fig. 30.—Making the fringe.**



**Fig. 32.—Tie loops**



**Making a sash-curtain for her room.**

[Fig. 33](#) shows a strong, serviceable little

### School-Bag

which is easier to make than the hammock. Take a piece of heavy cord twenty inches long, lap one end to the distance of an inch over the other and sew the two lapped ends firmly together; then bind them neatly around and around with string. Bring the two edges or sides of the circle together, forming two ends (V V, [Fig. 34](#)). Tie a strong string on each end ([Fig. 34](#)) and fasten each of the strings to the back of a chair; you will then have a circle of heavy cord securely suspended in mid-air. Cut twenty-four lengths of twine, each twenty-five inches long; double each piece and fasten all the strands on the circle of heavy cord in the same way you made the fringe on the hammock (X X, [Fig. 34](#)), except that this time the strands must be quite a distance apart. Let all the spaces between the strands be equal. Having fastened the lengths of twine on the circle, net them together exactly as you netted the hammock, but you must depend upon your eye to keep the meshes even and of the same size, as there will be no board with lines to guide you ([Fig. 34](#)). Tie the knots in circular rows, going around on both sides of the circle for each row. Continue the meshes until within three and a half inches of the bottom, then tie the two sides together, closing the bottom of the bag and forming the fringe shown in [Fig. 33](#).

[32]

[33]

[34]

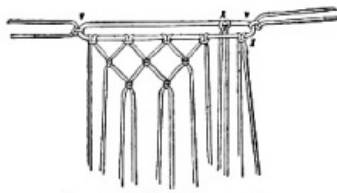


**Fig. 33—Your school-bag made of string.**

Having finished the bag, untie the strings attached to the two ends and make two handles of heavy cord or slender rope. Fasten the handles on their respective sides of the bag. Loop the ends of the handles under the cord forming the top of the bag, and bring each end up against its own side of the handle. Sew each of the two ends of the two handles securely to the handle proper; then bind the sewed portions neatly together with fine cord as in [Fig. 33](#).

With some firm straws and more string we will make

### A Sash-Curtain

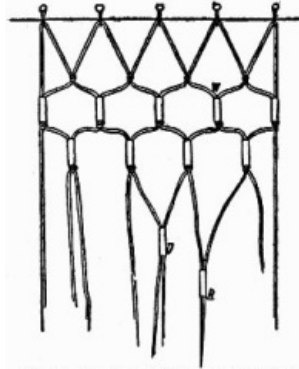


**Fig. 34—Making the school-bag.**

for the window of your own room, as the little girl is doing in the illustration. Loop about thirty strands on the same number of tacks, in the manner in which you hung those for the hammock (Fig. 26). Make one row of knots, and before forming the next row slide a piece of straw one inch long over the two strings which are to be knotted together; the ends of the string must be moistened and brought together in a point in order that they may more easily be threaded through the straw. The letter R in Fig. 35 shows the straw with the ends of the string run through it, and U gives a straw higher up on the strings. After each straw is put into place, knot the strings immediately underneath to prevent the straw from sliding out of position.

[35]

Fig. 35 shows how to manage the work. It is almost exactly like that of the hammock, the only difference being the threading on of the straws which hold the strings in place without a knot at the top (see W in Fig. 35). Let the bottom of the net end in a fringe. Take the loops off from the tacks when the curtain is finished, and slide them on a straight, slender stick, which you can fasten to the window by resting the ends of the stick through loops of tape tacked on the sides of the window-frame at the right distance up from the ledge of the window.



**Fig. 35.—Sliding straws on strings for curtain.**

If possible, let all the net-work be made of pliable, soft material; it is easier to handle, and the results are much prettier.

Make the curtains of any color you may fancy.

## CHAPTER IV

[36]

### AN ARMFUL OF SHAVINGS AND WHAT TO DO WITH THEM



O you love to go into a carpenter-shop, with its sweet-smelling woods and fascinating tangle of white and rose-tinted shavings, and to watch the carpenter guide his plane along the edge of a board, shaving off so evenly and smoothly the long curls which look almost as natural as the ringlets of a little girl? I am sure that many times you have tucked the ends of the shavings under your hat and scampered off with the curls streaming out behind or bobbing up and down delightfully at the sides.

It is great fun, yet there is still more entertainment to be found in these pretty shavings.

Gather an armful, then, choosing the most perfect ones, not too thin, with firm, smooth edges, and you shall weave them into

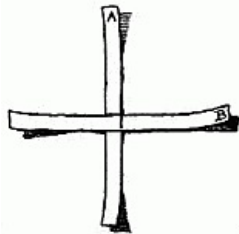
#### A Pretty, Soft Little Basket

like the illustration.





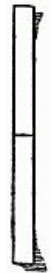
**The soft little basket made of shavings.**



**Fig. 37—So that the upper edge of B will touch the dividing line of A.**

bottom of the basket.

Pine-shavings are the best to use, as they are less brittle than those of harder woods. Select a number and put them to soak in cold water to make them soft and pliable. Then, lifting out those of an even width, place them before you on a lap-board or table, and after passing them between your fingers several times to take the curl out, cut eight pieces eleven inches long. Directly across the centre of two of the strips draw a straight line, as in [Fig. 36](#). Place one of these strips, A, flat on the table and lay the other, B, across it so that the upper edge of B will touch the dividing line of A and the mark on B will be on a line with right-hand edge of A, [Fig. 37](#). Under A slide another strip, C, [Fig. 38](#). Over B and under C slide the strip D, [Fig. 39](#). Over D and under A pass the strip E, [Fig. 40](#). Under E, over B and under C weave the strip F, [Fig. 41](#). Under E, over B, and under C weave the strip G, [Fig. 42](#). Over F, under D, over A, and under G weave the strip H, [Fig. 43](#). This forms a square for the

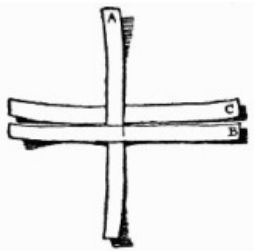


[37]

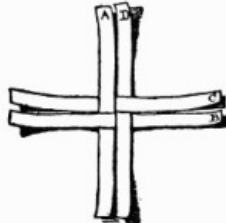
**Fig. 36**

[38]

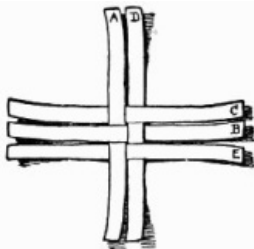
— Directly across the centre draw a straight line.



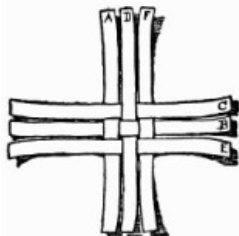
**Fig. 38.—Under A slide the strip C.**



**Fig. 39.—Over B and under C slip the strip D.**



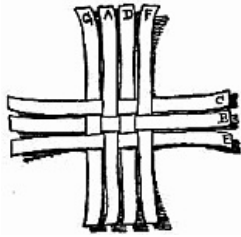
**Fig. 40.—Over D and under A pass E.**



**Fig. 41.—Under E, over B and under C weave F.**

**Weave the Sides**

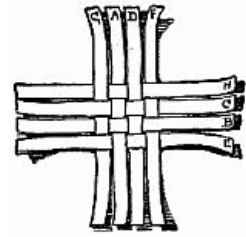
with longer, narrower shavings which you can make by cutting lengthwise through the middle of several wide shavings.



**Fig. 42.—Under E, over B and under C weave G.**

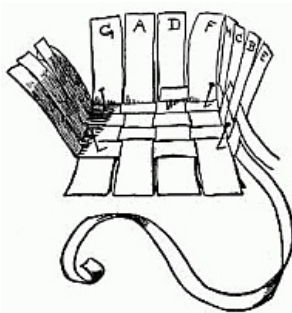
If you find any difficulty in keeping in place the part you have woven, pin it to the board or table with several pins, as in Fig. 44. Bring the sides up close to the edges of the bottom, then start your weaver at D, on the inside of the basket (Fig. 44).

Weave all the way around, turning the corners sharply, until the weaver meets the first end; lap it over this, cut it off and tuck the last end under H. Start the next weaver at C, weave it around and tuck under E. Weave five weavers around the sides of the basket, beginning each time in a new place that the joints may not all come together, then bend the upright shavings over the edge of the top weaver, tucking the ends of each under the third weaver, one inside, the next outside, as they may come inside or outside the basket (Fig. 45).



**Fig. 43.—This forms the bottom of the basket.**

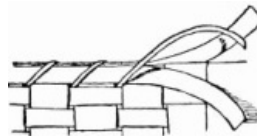
[40]



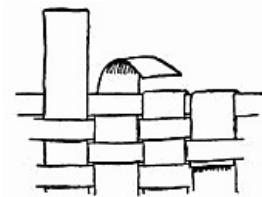
**Fig. 44.—Bend up the ends now and weave the sides.**

**Bind the Edge**

with two binders the width of the side weavers. Hold one inside, one outside, and whip them on over and over, taking the stitches with a narrow strip of shaving as shown in Fig. 46.



**Fig. 46.—Bind the edge with two binders.**



**Fig. 45—Bend the upright shavings over the top edge.**

Cut two strips the width of your side weavers for

**The Handle,**

making one twelve inches and the other eleven inches long. One inch from each end cut notches, as in Fig. 47. Slide the end of the short strip under the second weaver on one side of the basket and pull it up until the points catch on the weaver, then tuck the end under the lower weaver (see illustrations).



**Fig. 47.**  
—  
**Notch the ends like this.**

Loop the handle diagonally over the basket and fasten the other end on the second weaver on the side. Secure the ends of the long strip on the third weaver, allowing it to cross the other side of the handle at the top, then bind the two pieces together at the middle by wrapping with a shaving of the same width over and over. Split this wrapper at the last end and tuck the two ends in at the sides. Fig. 48 shows the under part of the handle with one end of the wrapper tucked in.

[41]

You can make table-mats, charming little handkerchief-cases, and a number of other things of the dainty shavings, all on the same principle as that of the basket.

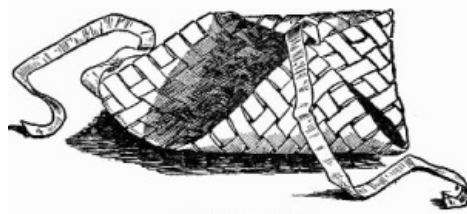
**The Handkerchief-Case,**

weave a square, measuring eight inches, of the narrow shavings, just as you did for the bottom of the basket. These shavings must be twelve inches long and you will probably need about thirty-two pieces. When the square is finished tuck in the ends, as around the edge of the basket, then bend in three of the corners to meet at the middle and catch with needle and thread. Sew a quarter of a yard of bright ribbon where the corners join and another quarter of a yard on the loose corner. (See illustration.) Put your handkerchiefs in the little pocket, bring up the loose point, and tie the ribbon in a pretty bow.



**Fig. 48.—Tuck the two ends in at the sides.**

[42]

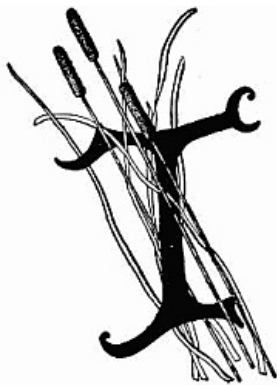


**The handkerchief case.**

**CHAPTER V**

[43]

**PRIMITIVE REED CURTAINS**

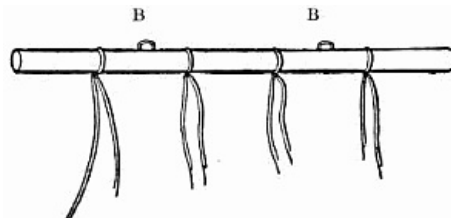


THESE pretty rustic hangings can be made very easily and quickly. They are light in weight and the general tone of coloring, when the reeds have been carefully dried at home, is a pleasing soft gray green, with suggestions here and there of gray browns, reds, and yellows. The curtains may be either of these reeds or fresh green cat-tails, and even of the silvered gray stalks left standing from last season. The cost in actual outlay of money for several curtains need be only a few cents for cord, staple-tacks or nails, and screw-eyes, but, like the early savage whose method of work you are imitating, you must collect the

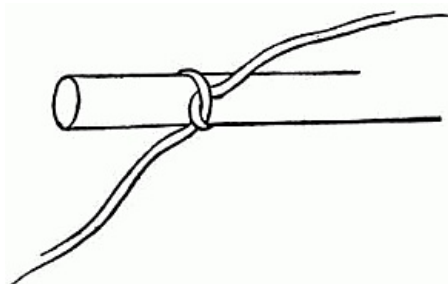
**Raw Material**

out in the open. So away to the spot where the finest cat-tails grow, gather a lot of them, cutting the stalks off clean and smooth at the base, that the cat-tails may not be bent or split, for as reeds in your curtain they must be as near perfect as possible. Cut the velvety brown head off from each one, making all of the stalks the same in length; then, with several long leaves twisted together for string, tie the stalks into a bundle and march home with the treasure.

[44]



**Fig. 49.—Beginning a primitive curtain.**



**Fig. 50.—Centre of twine tied on long stick.**

An old bamboo fishing-rod, a length of handle from a long-handled dusting or window brush, or any kind of a long, slender, smooth, round stick will do for the top curtain-pole from which to hang the reeds. Lay the pole across a table in front of and parallel to you; then tie the centres of four pieces of cord of even lengths on it at equal distances from each other (Fig. 49). Detail of the work is given in Fig. 50. Place a cat-tail reed up against the four ties, allowing one string from each tie to come over and the other under the cat-tail (Fig. 51). Cross the two lengths of each cord over the last cat-tail, bringing the lower string up and the upper string down (Fig. 52); then lay another reed up against the crossed strings, carrying the strings in turn over this reed (Fig. 53). Again bring the lower strings up and the upper down before placing in another cat-tail, and always alternate the large and small ends of the reeds as in Fig. 54, in order to have them equally balanced and to avoid bringing all the small ends on one side and the large ones on the other side of the curtain.

[45]

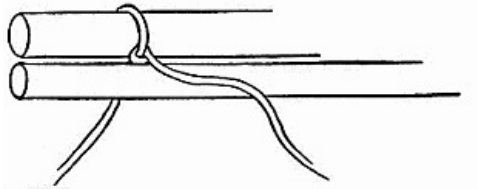


Fig. 51.—Allow one string to come over and the other under the cat-tail.

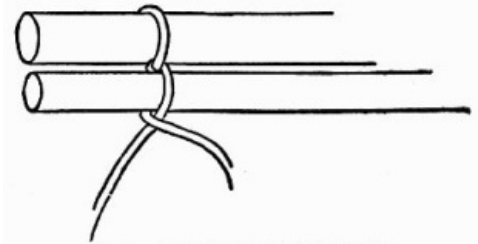


Fig. 52.—Cross the two lengths of twine.

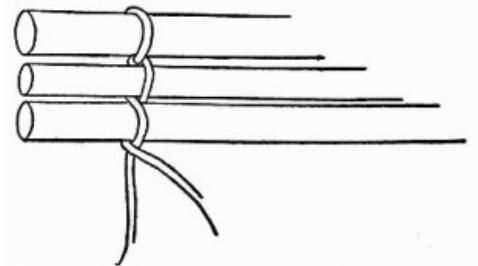


Fig. 53.—Lay another cat-tail up against the crossed strings.

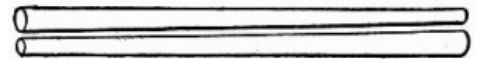


Fig. 54.—Alternate large and small ends of reeds.

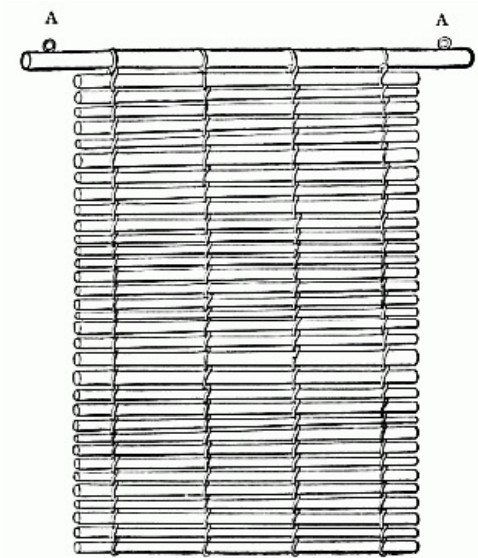


Fig. 55—Primitive curtain of reeds and twine stitch.

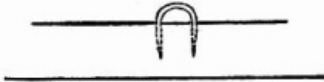


Fig. 56.—Staple nail in top pole of curtain.

### Continue Crossing the Cord

and adding cat-tails until the curtain is of the desired length. Tie the ends of the string on each line securely together and tuck them under the weave, hiding the ends on the wrong side of the curtain (Fig. 55). At equal short distances from the tips of the head-pole fasten in a screw-eye large enough to pass readily over the two hooks immediately above the window where the curtain is to hang (Fig. 55, A, A). On the centre of the space along the upper side of the top pole, between the first and second cord and the third and fourth cord, drive in a staple-nail (Fig. 49, B, B), shown more plainly in Fig. 56. These staple-nails are for holding in place the long cord used in rolling up the curtain (Fig. 57, B, B, and Fig. 58, B, B). Thread one end of a long piece of cord from the back of the curtain through one staple-nail and the other end through the other staple-nail. Bring both ends of the cord down over the front of the curtain around the bottom and up over the back; then tie the ends on the pole (Fig. 57, C, C). Dotted lines show how the cord runs along the back of the curtain. Have the cord sufficiently long to allow of the stretch between the two staple-nails B and B (Figs. 57 and 58), to hang down over the back and extend in a loop below the bottom edge of the curtain (Fig. 57, D). When you wish to raise the curtain, pull the bottom loop and up will go the curtain (Fig. 58). These primitive hangings are just the thing for outing cottages on the sea-shore or log-houses in the mountains. You can have fun weaving them while at your summer home and in place of the old-fashioned quilting-bee you might give a

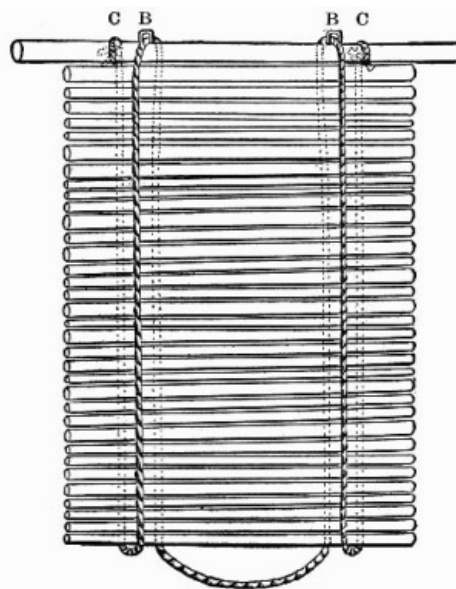


Fig. 57.—Cord fastened on top pole for rolling up curtain.

[46]

[47]

[48]

### Curtain-Bee Frolic.

The girls and boys could readily make a number of hangings in one afternoon, and while weaving the reeds together they would weave into the work all sorts of bright speeches and gay laughter, so that ever after the curtains would be filled with delightful associations of the charming summer afternoon. Reed curtains can be fashioned in any width. If very narrow hangings are in demand, cut your reeds to measure the length needed for the curtain-width and weave them together with the same twine cross-weave used in Fig. 55.

[49]

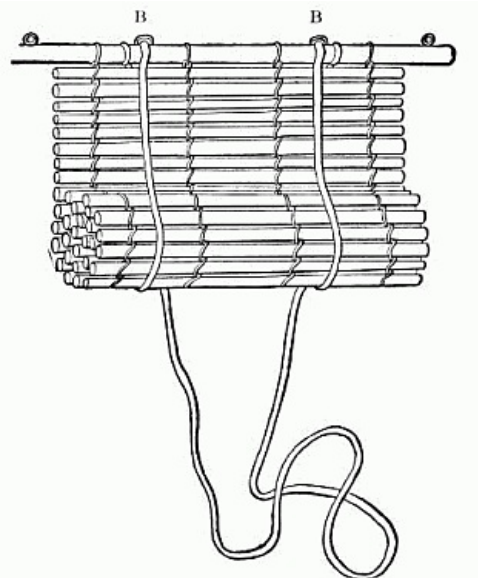


Fig. 58.—Cat-tail curtain raised by loop from bottom.

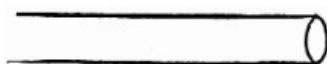


Fig. 59.—Small end of one cat-tail.

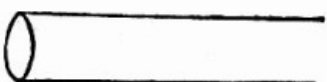


Fig. 60.—Large end of another.



Fig. 61.—Wide curtain, each reed of

two cat-tails joined.

### Doorway-Screens

hung on a swinging, armlike rod extending, when open, at right angles with the doorway, and easily moved forward or backward, are attractive when of woven reeds, especially if dull, green-colored cord is used in the manufacture in place of ordinary twine. For very wide out-of-door veranda-shades, select the strongest cat-tails and dig out about two inches of pith from the large end of one cat-tail very cautiously to avoid breaking the sides; then push the small end of another cat-tail into the opening (Figs. 59, 60, 61); weave these long pieces together as you wove the single reeds in the first curtain, using extra lines of weave. If you cannot obtain cat-tails, take other reeds; or cut some straight, slender poles from shrubs or trees, and weave them into curtains with colored cord of reds or browns. Such pole-hangings would be excellent for the open front of your mountain shack or lean-to, and they could do service in screening the sunlight, when too strong, from the central open way of your saddle-bag log-house.

[50]



[51]

[52]

Sitting in the orchard

---

## CHAPTER VI

[53]

### THINGS TO MAKE OF COMMON GRASSES

#### A Grasshopper-House



AMMY, make me a grasshopper-house."

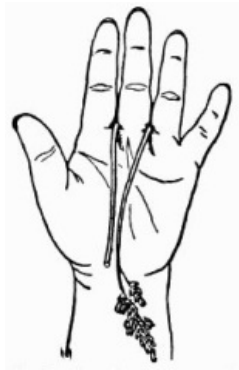
"Go 'long, chile, I done got 'nough to do 'thout makin' no hoppergrass-houses."

"Please, mammy, only one, and then I can make them for myself. I'll watch you just as close. Won't you, mammy?"

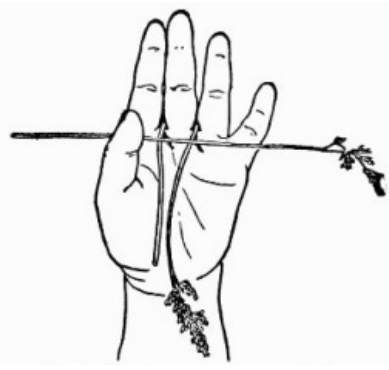
"Pick me some grasses, then; I 'low I has to, but don't yo' come pesterin' me no more after this time.

"Seed-top grasses, honey, seed-top grasses; don't git me none of them blade kind. Ketch hol' near the top and pull 'em up slow like, then they'll come out nice and smooth, an' leave they ole rough skins behind, just like a eel does when you skins him. That's it, you got 'nough now; bring 'em 'long here an' we'll make the hoppergrass-house.

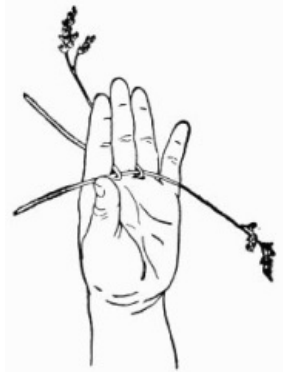
"Hol' your own hand, honey, you'll learn best that-a-way. Can't forgit the feelin' of it once you build it on yo' fingers.



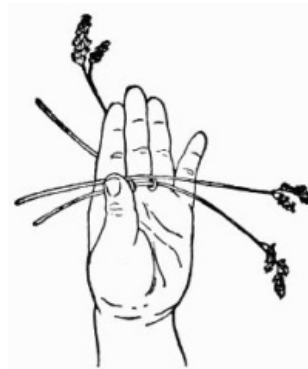
**Fig. 62.—Put the grass around your middle finger with the end inside.**



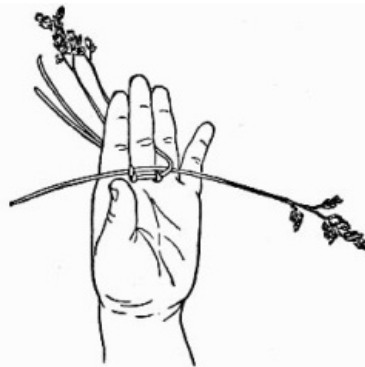
**Fig. 63.—Lay the next grass across the first.**



**Fig. 64.—Bend back the ends of the first grass.**



**Fig. 65.—Put the next grass across your hand.**



**Fig. 66.—Bend back the second grass ends like the first.**

"Take one piece o' grass an' put it round yo' middle finger with the ends inside like this (Fig. 62). Now lay the next piece right across the first (Fig. 63), an' bend back the ends of the first grass over the tother an' tuck 'em 'tween yo' fingers just like that (Fig. 64). Put the next grass across yo' hand (Fig. 65), an' take up the second grass-ends, bendin' 'em back to keep company with first grass-ends. That makes another bar (Fig. 66). Now yo' do it an' let mammy see how yo' git along. That's right, lay the grass across an' put the under ends back ev'ry time. How many bars has yo' got now? Six? That's 'nough fo' any hoppergrass, an' is as many as yo' little hand can hol' anyway.

[54]  
[55]

"Now slip it offen yo' fingers, bring the ends together an' tie with a blade o' grass just above these here blossom ends (see illustration). There now, yo' done made a hoppergrass-house, an' don' yo' come askin' yo' ole mammy to stop her work no more."

That is the way the little girls and boys in the South are taught to make the grasshopper-houses, by the old colored "mammies." They are funny little cages, and, of course, will not hold a grasshopper or any other insect, but we like to imagine they will.

[56]

There are other things to make of grasses, any one of them requiring only a few moments' work, and it is a pretty, quiet occupation for restless little fingers. Sitting in the orchard, nestling like little partridges amid the tall grasses, all your materials are close at hand. Reach out and gather some of the long-bladed grass, and we will make

### A Doll's Hammock.



**The**

**grasshopper-** Some of this grass measures twenty-five inches in length. It does not grow on stalks, but the blade appears to spring directly from the root, and it is smooth and pliable. You may find orchard-grass almost any where, generally in neglected corners and close to fences where the scythe does not reach.

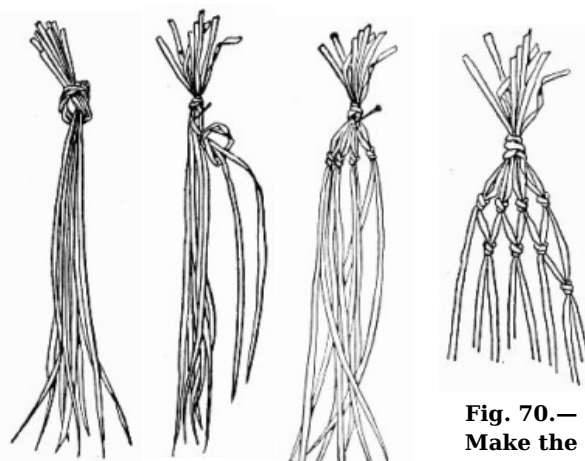
Take eight or ten of the blades of this grass and tie them together at the root-ends as in [Fig. 67](#), drawing the knot tight as in [Fig. 68](#). Stick a pin through just below the knot and fasten to your knee; then lift two of the grasses at the right-hand side, and tie them together about one inch below the pin ([Fig. 68](#)). Tie the next two grasses together in the same manner, the next, and the next, until you have tied them all in pairs ([Fig. 69](#)). Make the second row by separating the pairs of the first and tying one grass of one pair to the neighboring grass of the next pair, making the knots one inch below the first row. This leaves the first and last grasses hanging loose ([Fig. 70](#)). On the third row the first and last grasses are tied in once more ([Fig. 70](#)). On the fourth they are left again, and so they alternate until the hammock is finished. Keep the rows of knots at even distances apart, and make the hammock as long as the length of the grass will allow. Leave about three inches of the grass below the last row of knots, and then tie the ends together as in the illustration. Swing the little hammock between the low-hanging branches of a tree; put your dolly in it and let the summer breezes rock her to sleep while you sing:

Rock-a-by baby in the tree-top.

A very pretty

### Bouquet-Holder

can be made of seed-grasses and one long blade of grass. In this you may carry the most delicate wild flowers and ferns without wilting them by the warmth of your hand.



**Fig. 67.—**  
Tie them  
together at  
the root  
ends.

**Fig. 68.—**  
Lift two of  
the  
grasses  
and tie  
them  
together.

**Fig. 69.—**  
Tie them  
all in  
pairs.

**Fig. 70.—**  
Make the  
knots of the  
second row  
one inch  
below the  
first row.

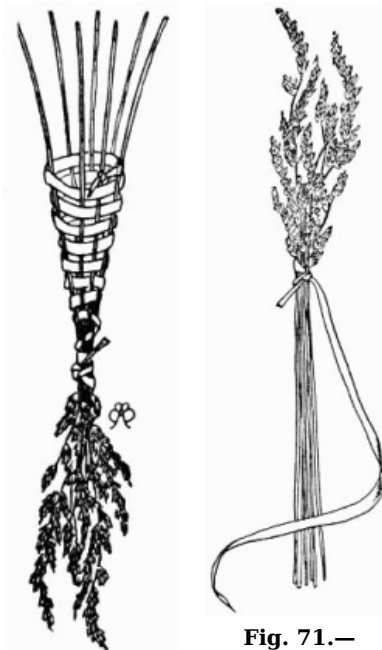


**The grass  
hammock.**

[57]

[58]





**Bouquet-  
holder made  
of seed-grass.**

**Fig. 71.—  
Bunch  
together the  
seed-grass  
stalks.**

Bunch together seven fine, strong seed-grass stalks and tie just below the blossoms, with the root-end of your long-blade grass (Fig. 71). The stems of the seed-grasses are the spokes, the long grass the weaver. Turn the blossom-ends down, the stem-ends up, and close to where it is tied, begin to weave the long grass in and out, under one spoke, over the next, under the third, over the fourth, going around and around spirally until the end of the weaver is reached, then tie it to one of the spokes. Keep forcing the spokes farther and farther apart as you weave until the holder is shaped like a cone. As you see in the illustration, the weaver never passes over one of the spokes twice in succession. In one row it goes over a spoke, in the next row under it, in the third over again, and so on. In order that it may always come this way you must have an uneven number of spokes. Four will not do, nor six, nor eight, but five, seven, or nine spokes will bring the weave out all right.

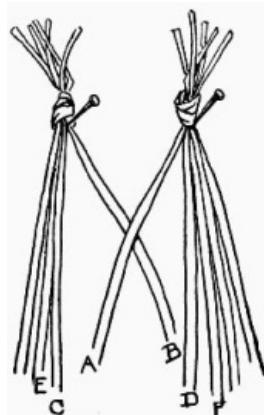
[59]

### A Grass Napkin-Ring

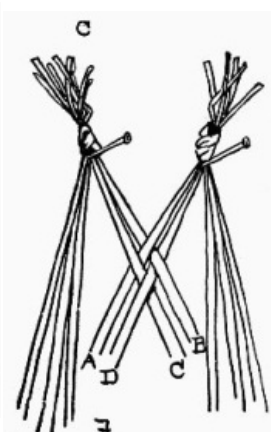
is another thing that can be made by weaving or braiding the grasses.



**Grass napkin-ring.**



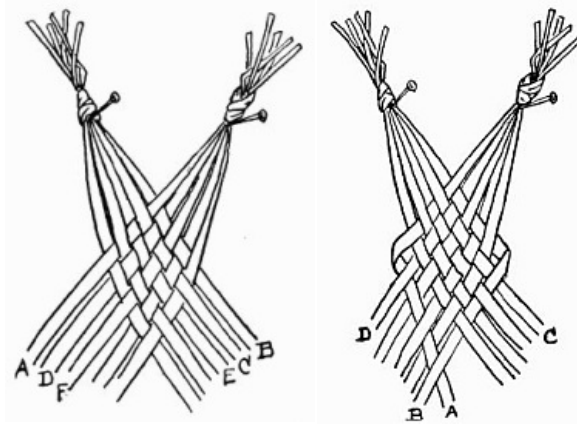
**Fig. 72.—Take one  
blade from each  
bunch and cross  
them.**



**Fig. 73.—Bring C over  
A and D under B and  
over C.**

Select ten fine long blades of grass, divide them into two bunches of five each, put the root-

ends together, and tie them as when making the hammock. Pin these two bunches to your knee about two inches apart, and taking one blade from each bunch, cross them as in [Fig. 72](#), the right-hand grass A on top of the left-hand grass B. Now bring the left-hand grass C over A, and the right-hand grass D under B and over C ([Fig. 73](#)). Next weave the left-hand grass E under A and over D, then the right-hand grass F over B, under C, and over E. Weave the remaining four grasses in the same way, taking first from one side, then from the other. When your work has reached the stage shown in [Fig. 74](#), take the grass A, turn it *under* and weave it in and out as in [Fig. 76](#), then the grass B, turn it *over* and weave until it crosses A ([Fig. 76](#)). D comes next, to be woven until it crosses B, then C, which will cross D. On the left hand always turn the grasses under before beginning to weave, on the right hand turn them over before beginning to weave.

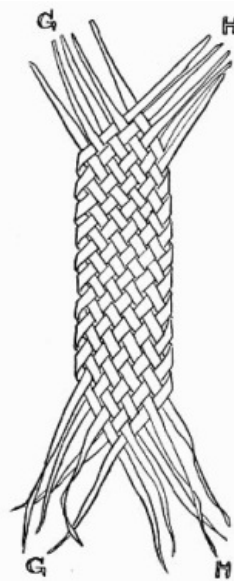


**Fig. 74—Weave the remaining grasses in the same way.**

**Fig. 76.—Turn the grass A under, and weave it in and out.**

**When You Have Woven**

or braided a strip about five inches long, untie the two knots at the top, form the braid into a ring and tie the opposite ends together in two knots. The groups G and G in [Fig. 77](#) form one knot, the groups H and H the other knot. Trim the ends off neatly and the napkin-ring will look like the one in the illustration.



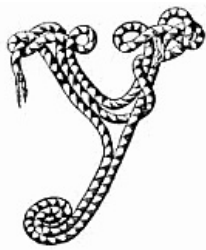
**Fig. 77.—Tie the opposite ends together.**

Do not use rough or saw-edged grasses for any of this work, for they sometimes cut the hands, and the seed-top grasses must not be old enough to shed their seeds into your eyes. When dry most grass is quite brittle and will break if you attempt to bend it. The fresh, green, soft and pliable grasses are the kind you need and these you may always find in season.

**CHAPTER VII**

**THE POSSIBILITIES OF A CLOTHES-LINE**

OU can form it into graceful patterns of curves and coils, loops and rings; you can weave it



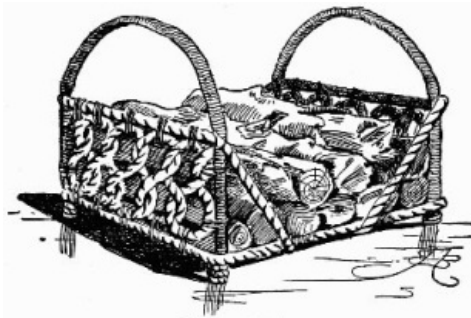
basket-fashion or net it together with brass curtain-rings, and you can fray it out into soft, pretty tassels. You can make it into a decorative wood-basket, a grille for an open doorway, fringe for curtains and portières, or decoration for the top of a wooden chest. One use will suggest another and you will probably find some way of adapting the rope that has never yet been thought of.

Hemp rope and cotton, large rope and small, down to the ordinary heavy twine, all lend themselves to this work.

It requires a rather heavy clothes-line, one considerably lighter, called by some rope-cord, and a piece of strong twine for the

### Wood-Basket

shown in the illustration.



The wood-basket.

Make the bottom of a board two feet long and sixteen inches wide, and on each end of the board nail securely one-half of a barrel-hoop (Fig. 78). From an old broom-stick cut four rounds one inch thick for the feet (Fig. 79), and fasten one round to each corner underneath the board with strong screws or wire nails (Fig. 78, Z Z). This is all the wood you will need for the basket, the rest is to be made entirely of rope.

[63]

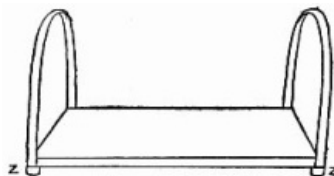


Fig. 78—On each end nail one-half of a barrel-hoop.

Take your small rope and nail one end of it to the edge of the bottom, close to one end of one of the barrel-hoops (Fig. 80), then wrap the hoop with the rope, one row close to another until it is completely covered. Cut off the rope when it reaches the end of the hoop and nail it down as you did the first end of the rope in beginning. Fasten a piece of the heavy rope entirely around the edge of the board, nailing it at intervals along each side, but leaving loose that at the end edges until later. Make the



Fig. 79—For the feet.

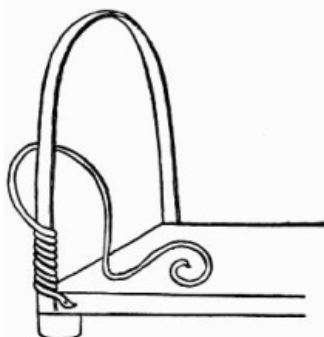


Fig. 80.—Nail one end of the small rope to the edge of the bottom.

### End Pieces

of the basket by looping and twisting the heavy rope into the pattern shown in Fig. 81, forming as many loops as are required to reach across the end of the bottom. Wrap and tie one row of the loops to the rope on the end edge of the board and the side loops to the hoops, using the twine for this purpose.

[64]

Eight inches from the end of the bottom, underneath but near the side edge, nail one end of your heavy rope; bring it up slantingly and wrap and tie it to the hoop just above and touching the top edge of the loops, stretch the rope tightly across the hoop and tie at the other side, then carry the end down and fasten underneath the bottom eight inches from the end of the board (see illustration). Wrap and tie the top loops of the end piece to the top rope as shown in illustration. Finish the other end of the basket in the same manner, not forgetting to nail in place the rope left loose at the end edges. Give the completed

wood-basket several coats of dark varnish. The varnish not only produces a nice finish, smoothing down both wood and rope, but also stiffens and helps to hold the rope in place.

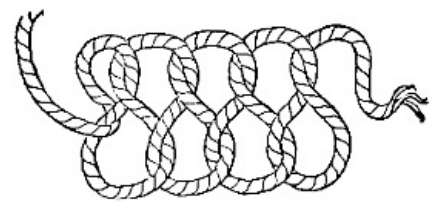
[65]

### A Rope Netting

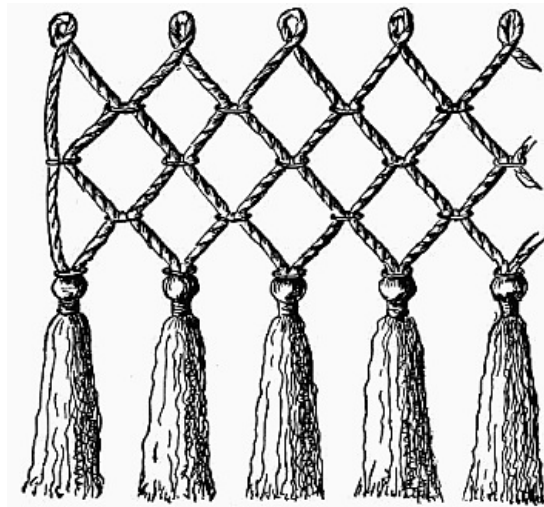
at once simple and effective is made like Fig. 82.

This netting may be made of heavy rope for a grille in an open doorway, or of lighter rope for fringe. In either case the method is the same.

In a board, at regular distances apart, along a straight line, drive a row of wire nails. It depends upon the size of the rope how far apart the nails should be placed. For a heavy rope there must be at least four inches between, and this distance should lessen as the rope decreases in size.



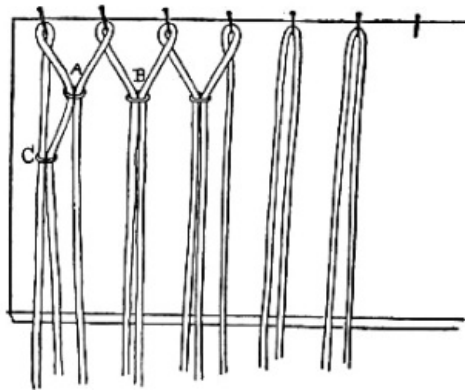
**Fig. 81.—Make the end pieces like this.**



**Fig. 82.—A Rope netting.**

Cut your rope into pieces four feet in length if it is heavy, not so long if it is light rope. Loop one piece of rope over each nail and let it hang down evenly, then bring the first and fourth strands together and slip on them a small brass curtain or embroidery ring (Letter A, [Fig. 83](#)). Push the ring up to within four inches of the line of nails if the nails are four inches apart. If the distance between the nails is three inches the ring must be three inches below the line. Catch the ring to each strand of rope with needle and thread to hold it in place. Bring the third and sixth strands together and slip on a ring (Letter B, [Fig. 83](#)). Then the fifth and seventh, and so across the board.

[66]



**Fig. 83.—Slip on a small brass curtain ring.**

Begin the next row by slipping a ring on the first and second strands, placing it the same distance below the first row of rings that the first row of rings is below the line of nails (Letter C, [Fig. 83](#)). Bring the third and fourth strands together with a ring, the fifth and sixth, continuing the original pairing of the strands until the row is complete. The third row of rings brings together again the second and fourth strands, the third and sixth, as in the first row, and the fourth row of rings goes back to pairing the first and second, third and fourth strands.

**The Tassels**

Below the last row of rings wrap and tie the strands together, then untwist the ends of the rope up to where it is tied and fray it out until it becomes fluffy. Make the head of the tassel by wrapping closely with twine a short distance below the ring, or you may slip on several of the brass rings as a finish.

[67]

The board on which you make your netting need not be any longer than is convenient to handle, for when one part of the netting is finished it can be taken off the nails and new strands added to carry on the work.

[Fig. 84](#) is an ornamental design suitable for decorating a wooden chest or, if sewed on cloth, for a hanging. By studying the design you can easily reproduce it without the aid of description or

other diagram.

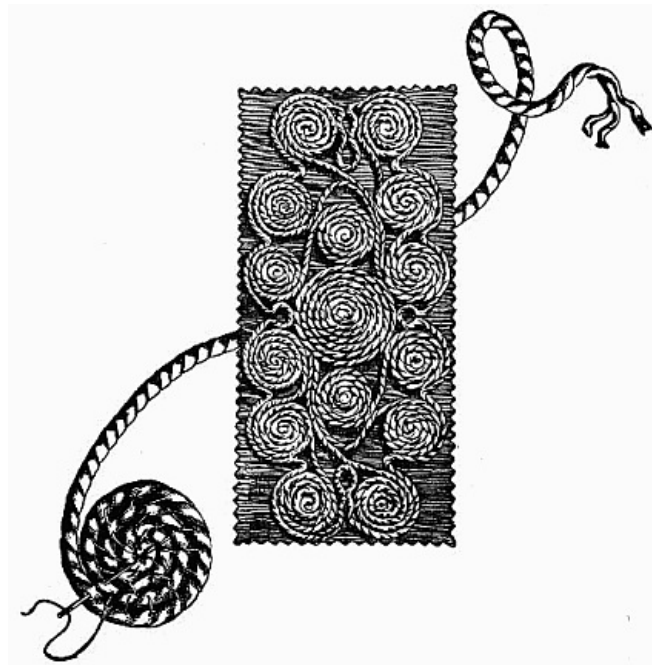


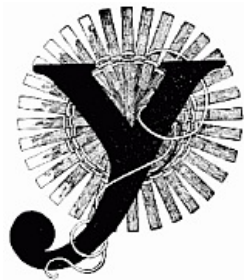
Fig. 84.—Ornamental design.

---

## CHAPTER VIII

[68]

### HOW TO WEAVE A SPLINT BASKET



OUR enthusiasm will begin when you find how easily the splint can be cut and shaped after it has soaked for a while in water. It is delightful to work with, almost as soft and pliable as ribbon, while having more substance. Although there is apparently such diversity in the material shown in the illustration, it all comes from one roll of splint, which is uniform in width and thickness.

A basket measuring about six inches in diameter and three inches in height is a convenient size on which to learn.

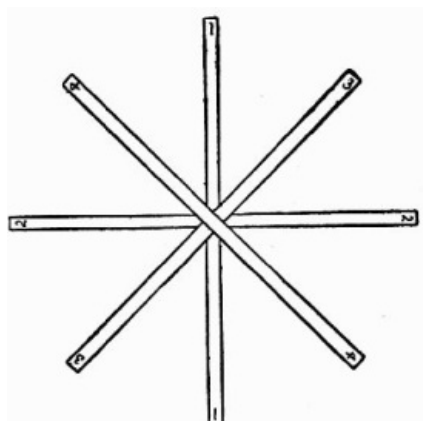
#### **Open Your Roll of Splint,**

put two pieces to soak in a bowlful of cold water, and let them remain twenty minutes. Have ready a clean lap-board, a pair of large scissors, and an old towel. The lap-board not only serves for a work-table, but also keeps the water out of your lap.



**Weaving the sides of basket with long weaver.**

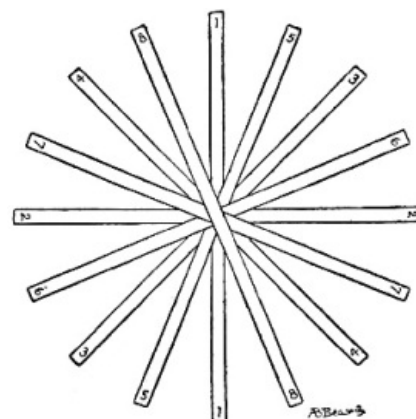
Wipe the dripping water from the splint, and cut off six pieces nineteen inches long; then cut these into sixteen strips one-half inch wide, for the spokes of the basket. Do not attempt to tear the splint, for it will not tear evenly. From the other piece of splint cut four strips for weavers, making the first one-half of an inch wide, the next one-fourth of an inch wide, another one-eighth of an inch wide, and the last one-sixteenth of an inch wide. Place all the weavers in the water and leave them until you are ready to begin weaving.



**Fig. 85.—The first four spokes.**

**Take Up the Spokes,**

one at a time, and pass them between your fingers until they are perfectly straight and flat; then number them all by writing the number with a pencil on each end of every spoke; see diagram (Fig. 85). Lay the spokes in front of you on the lap-board crossing the first four at the centre (Fig. 85). Place the next four spokes in the spaces between the ones you have just arranged in the order shown in Fig. 86, then the remaining eight in the spaces left between these.



**Fig. 86.—Eight spokes in place.**

For instance, the ninth spoke should come between No. 1 and No. 5, the tenth spoke between No. 5 and No. 3, the eleventh spoke between No. 3 and No. 6, and so on around the circle (Fig. 87). Be sure the lower end of a spoke fits between the same numbers as the upper end. When all the spokes are placed hammer a strong pin directly through the centre where they are crossed, to hold them together while you begin.



Bottom of basket completed.



Material for weaving basket.



Small basket with two rows of trimming on different colored weaver between.



Lining the basket.

### The Weaving

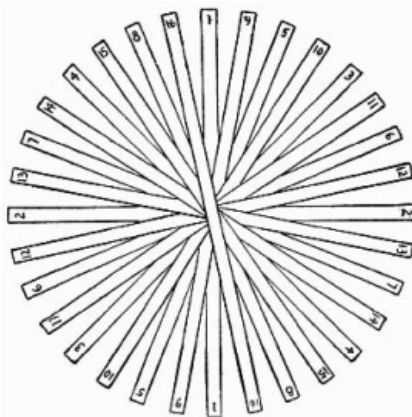
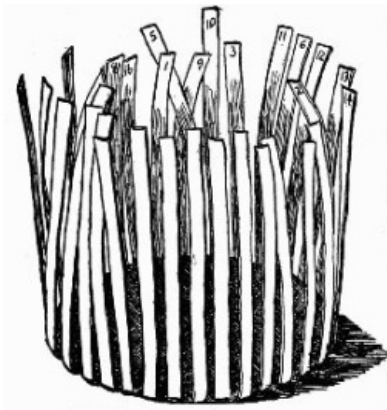


Fig. 87.—All of the spokes in place.

With the spokes lying in the position shown in diagram (Fig. 87), take the eighth-inch weaver, and begin to weave it in and out of the spokes. Start it under spoke No. 1 about two and one-half inches from the centre, bring it over No. 9, under No. 5, over No. 10, under No. 3, over, under, over, under, until it has crossed spoke No. 16; then skip No. 1, bring the weaver under No. 9, and weave another row. You will find it necessary to skip one spoke at the beginning of each row, in order to make a continuous under-and-over weave. Weave five rows with the eighth-inch weaver, then slide the end under the last row, lapping it an inch or so and running it under several spokes, to hide the joint. Slip the first end under a spoke also. During this part of the work your main endeavor must be to weave in a perfect circle. The illustration shows the bottom of the basket completed.

Before bending the spokes for the sides of the basket, let them soak in the water a few minutes, then place the work on the lap-board, the same side up as when started, and carefully bend the spokes up at right-angles with the bottom (Fig. 88). Start a half-inch weaver inside the basket, close to the bottom, and weave under and over until the row is complete; then, allowing for a lap of about three inches, cut the weaver off and slide the end under the first end of the weaver, making the invisible joint by tucking each end under a spoke. Start the next row a little beyond the joint of the first row, that the joining may not all come in one place. Weave five rows of the half-inch weaver, then two rows of the fourth-inch weaver and then bind off (Fig. 89).

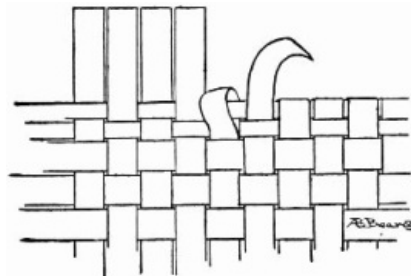


**Fig. 88.—Bend the spokes up.**

### Binding Off

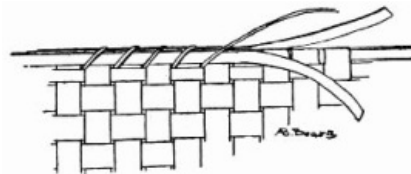
Cut the spokes off evenly, leaving about two inches extending above the top of the basket, then put the basket in the water, spokes down, and soak until pliable. Bend each spoke down snugly over the top weaver, and slip the end through the next weaver, pushing it down until its end is hidden under one of the weavers. Bend one spoke inside, the next outside the basket, according as they come inside or outside of the top weaver (Fig. 89).

[71]  
[72]



**Fig. 89.—Binding off.**

This binding off holds the top weaver in place and makes the basket very firm; but the spokes must be protected from wear where they are bent, and it is necessary to put a double band around the edge. For this band cut two pieces of the fourth-inch weaver which will go around the basket and lap about an inch. Place one piece along the inside edge, the other along the outside edge of the basket, and with the sixteenth-inch weaver bind them to the top weaver, as shown in Diagram 90. Fasten the end by taking several cross-stitches with the narrow weaver, passing it under the inside band only, and tucking the end under the same band.

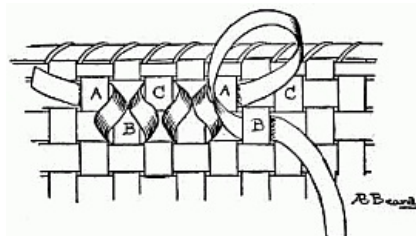


**Fig. 90.—Putting on the band.**

### The Trimming

Many splint baskets are trimmed with twisted loops of the same material. For this trimming take one of the half-inch weavers and cut a thread's width off its edge, making it just a trifle narrower than the other weaver. Insert the end of this weaver under a spoke at the top of the basket (letter A, Diagram 91), give a twist to the left, and pass it beneath the next spoke, as shown in Diagram 91, letter B. Pull the loop down and flatten it a little with your thumb, then twist the weaver again, this time to the right, and slip the end under the next spoke, letter C. Continue this around the basket, and make the joint of the trimming as you did the other joints, by lapping the ends and slipping them under the spokes, which makes the last loop of double thickness.

[73]



**Fig. 91.—Making the trimming.**



The small basket shown in the illustration has two rows of trimming, and between them is run a weaver of another color pulled out into loops at the sides.

The illustration on the first page of this chapter shows a large basket with four rows of trimming and handles. The handles are made of the fourth-inch weaver, which is brought around twice, making a ring of double thickness. The ring is then wrapped with the eighth-inch weaver, and fastened to the basket with loops of the same. The weaving of this large basket differs from the smaller one, in that the weaver is not cut at the end of each row, but is continued around row after row. For a large basket the half-inch weaver can be used in this way, but in a small basket the slant of the weaver as it runs around is too apparent. If a long weaver is used in a small basket it must not be more than one-eighth of an inch in width.

[74]

While baskets of the natural white splint are extremely dainty, color certainly gives variety and adds interest to the work, and the splints will take dye readily. You might also line your basket with silk of a color to harmonize with the splint.

The white-ash splint one and one-half inches wide comes in rolls of twenty-five yards, and a roll will make several medium-sized baskets. The material may be obtained of almost any kindergarten supply firm.

## CHAPTER IX

[75]

### MODELLING IN TISSUE-PAPER



FEW cents will be sufficient to buy enough tissue-paper to model good-sized elephants, too large to stuff into the Christmas stocking, for they measure six or seven inches in length and stand four or five inches high; and you can make chickens nearly life-size, and the queer little turkeys, too.

You must select paper of the necessary color, and fold, roll, fold, squeeze, fold, tie, with here a little pull and there a little pat, a spreading out, a pinching in; that is all. There is no sewing, no pasting, no pinning, merely modelling and tying, using only tissue-paper and string.

These animals are very substantial and unique. They are not at all thin or flat, but well rounded out and lifelike, with character and independence enough to stand alone—just the kind your little brother and sister will be delighted with, for they may play with the toys free from all danger of hurts or bruises. To

#### Make the Chicken

select a sheet of tissue-paper of a soft yellow color, cut it through the centre, fold into two pieces. Take one of the halves and gather up the long edge where it has been cut (Fig. 92), then gather the opposite edge (Fig. 93). Crease the paper as it is folded by holding one end with the right hand (Fig. 92), and drawing the paper several times through the partially closed left hand. This will cause it to retain the creases, as seen in Fig. 93.

[76]

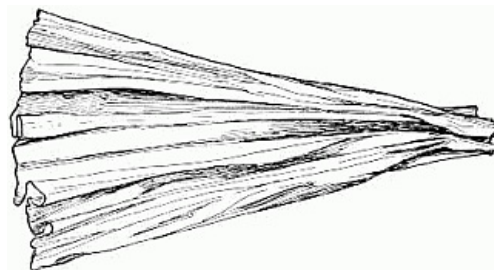


Fig. 92.—The beginning of the paper chicken.



Fig. 93—Second step in modelling chicken.

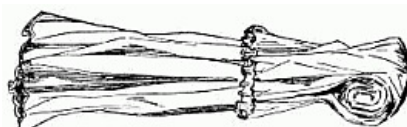


Fig. 94.—Third step in modelling

chicken.



Fig. 95.—Fourth step in modelling chicken.



Fig. 96.—Fifth step in modelling chicken.

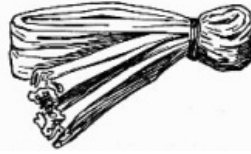


Fig. 97.—Head and body of chicken.



Fig. 98.—Modelling the chicken's legs.

Roll a separate piece of paper into a little wad and lay it on the creased strip (Fig. 93) about one-fourth of the distance from one end. Bend the short end of the strip over the wad of paper, as in Fig. 94; then fold up the strip where the end of the short fold lies, bend this over the first fold (Fig. 95) and bring the loose end on the bottom of the three layers. Fig. 96 shows a wad of paper inserted at one end of a strip of creased paper folded over and over three times, making four layers, two on top and two on the bottom of the paper wad. Wind a string around the paper tight up to the wad and tie it securely to form the head (Fig. 97). You now have the body and head of the chicken. Make the legs and feet of a strip of paper about sixteen inches long and seven and one-half wide. Gather up the two long sides with your fingers as you did the paper in Fig. 93; crease the paper, then wind each leg with string, leaving one inch free at each end to form the feet (Fig. 98). Lift up the free end of the folded paper (Fig. 97) and place the centre of the legs (Fig. 98) midway under the last fold as in Fig. 99. Tie the end of the loose layer of the body securely on the body, and you will have the foundation ready for the beak, wings, and tail (Fig. 100).

[77]

[78]

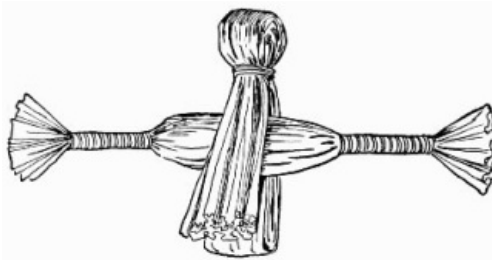


Fig. 99.—Modelling body and legs of chicken.

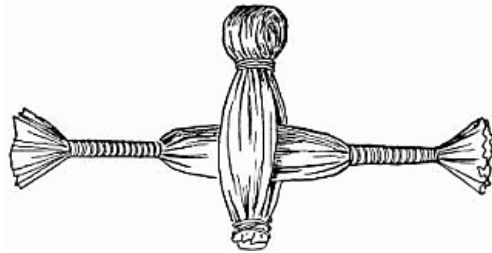


Fig. 100.—Partially modelled ready for beak, wings and tail.

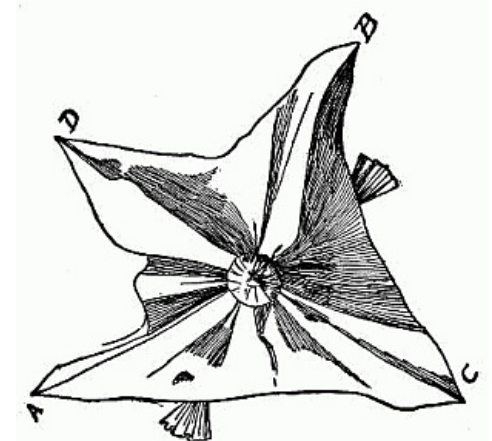
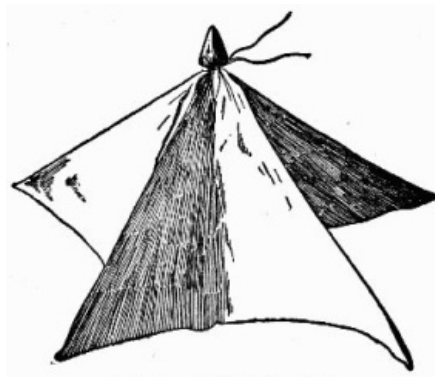
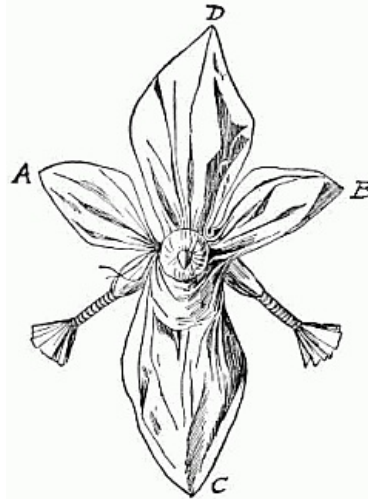


Fig. 101.—The beak of chicken.



**Fig. 102.—Modelling beak on chicken.**



**Fig. 103.—Paper chicken nearly finished.**



**Fig. 104.—Hungry little paper chicken.**

Cut a square of the same kind of tissue paper, measuring nine and one-half inches on all four sides; fold diagonally twice across the square as when making a paper pin-wheel. The centre of the square is exactly where the diagonal lines meet and cross; pinch the centre portion up into a beak and tie it with a string (Fig. 101); then fit the beak over the centre of the chicken's head, bringing the paper entirely over the head on all sides; tie the square around the chicken's neck close up to the head (Fig. 102). The two points A and B of the square must form the wings, while C is carried backward over the under portion of the body and D back over the upper part, the two ends C and D being brought together and tied tight up to the body to form the tail. In Fig. 103 you will see exactly how to pinch up the wing if you notice particularly the upper part of the wing B, next to the body. The wing A on Fig. 103 shows how the two wings must be tied close to, but not on, the body. When each wing is tied, make the tail of C and D by tying the extensions together as explained above; that done, bend down the legs, spread out the wings and tail, open out and flatten the feet, then stand the little chicken on a level surface (Fig. 104). Remember always to crease the tissue-paper with the grain of the paper; if you attempt to cross the grain the paper will be very apt to tear.

[79]  
[80]

wings must be tied close to, but not on, the body. When each wing is tied, make the tail of C and D by tying the extensions together as explained above; that done, bend down the legs, spread out the wings and tail, open out and flatten the feet, then stand the little chicken on a level surface (Fig. 104). Remember always to crease the tissue-paper with the grain of the paper; if you attempt to cross the grain the paper will be very apt to tear.

[81]

### The Turkey



Fig. 105.—The astonished paper turkey.



Fig. 106.—Modelling turkey's body.

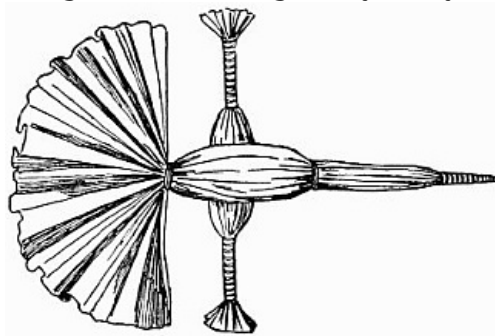


Fig. 107.—Legs and feet of turkey.

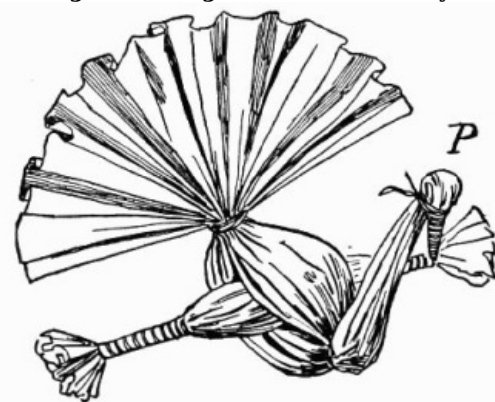


Fig. 108.—Head modelled on turkey.

(Fig. 105) is also modelled from half a sheet of tissue-paper as near the general color of a turkey as can be found. Make Fig. 92 and Fig. 93 of the paper; then fold Fig. 93 five and three-quarter inches from one end (Fig. 106, F). Three inches from this end tie the two layers together (Fig. 106, G). Fold the strips back and tie a string through the lower loop up over the loose top layer (Fig. 106, H). Wind the extreme end of the paper (Fig. 106, O), with string to form the beak (Fig. 107), bend the beak down and tie it to the neck to form the top of the head (Fig. 108, P). Make the legs and feet as you did those for the chicken (Fig. 98) and slide them through the body so that one fold of the body will be above and two beneath the legs (Fig. 107). Cut the wings from a separate piece of tissue-paper (Fig. 109). Let the paper measure seven inches on the widest side, five on the opposite side, and four and one-half on each of the other sides. Pinch the paper together through the centre and tie (Fig. 110). Gather up one wing, so that it will not tear, and slip it through the body, immediately over the legs, with the widest side toward the front (Fig. 105), leaving the other wing out free on the other side of the turkey. Bend down the legs, spread the tail out fan shape and bend it up; open out the wings and drop them downward and forward (Fig. 105). Flatten out the feet and stand up the turkey (Fig. 105).

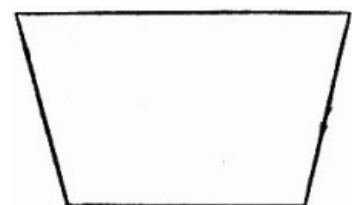


Fig. 109.—Paper for turkey wings.

[82]

[83]

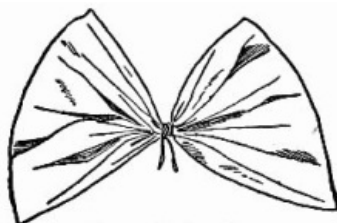


Fig. 110.—Turkey wings.

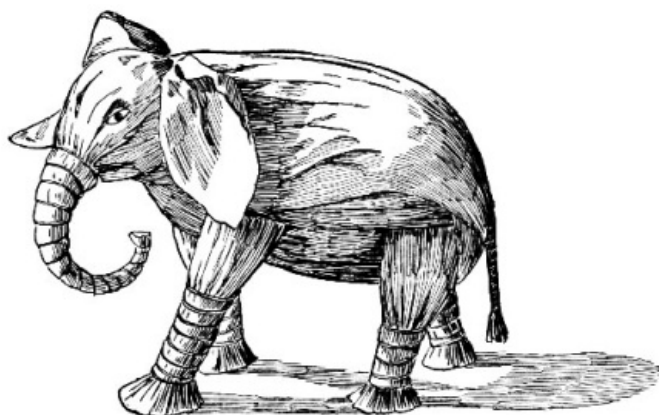


Fig. 111.—Elephant modelled of tissue-paper.

### The Elephant

(Fig. 111) will require two sheets of brown tissue-paper for its body, head, and trunk, which are all made of a single strip of paper. Unfold, spread out and fit the two sheets of tissue-paper together; then gather up one side, as in Fig. 92, crease and gather up the other side (Fig. 93). Bind one end with black thread to the distance of four and one-half inches to form the trunk; then fold the remainder of the strip into four layers, beginning with the free end of the paper; fold over and over three times. This gives the body and head. Bind black thread around the folds next to the trunk to form

[84]

the head. Make four legs of two pieces of paper in the same way you formed those of the chicken (Fig. 98), only the elephant's legs must be very much thicker. Slide the legs through the body between the two layers of paper, shove the front legs forward and the hind legs backward. For the tail use a small strip of the brown tissue-paper. Wrap it around and around with black thread to within an inch of the bottom and cut this end up into fringe. Fasten the tail on the elephant with black thread, pass the thread between the first and second layers of paper forming the back of the body of the animal and tie the tail on the outside threads which cross from side to side of the elephant; bend the top of the tail over the thread, as you would hang a garment on a clothes-line, and tie the bent-over end down on to the tail proper. Shape the ears like Fig. 112, pinch together the end S and tuck it under the thread which separates the head from the body. Allow the long side, M, to form the front of the ears. You can add white ivory tusks if desired. Roll up two white writing-paper lighters and push an end of each up in the head under the trunk, forming one tusk on each side.

[85]



Fig. 112.—Elephant's ear.

In making these little creatures do not forget that you must do some modelling, bending and shaping them with your fingers, squeezing up the paper where it stands out too far, and gently pulling it out in places where it flattens too much. The heads can be turned to suit the fancy, the bodies inclined this or that way, or they may stand stiff and erect. You might model a number of chickens, of different-colored paper, some yellow, some white, and others black, like real chickens; or make several turkeys and two or three elephants, some of the latter with tusks and others without. The toys when finished will cause exclamations of delight and approval. They are simple and easy to put together, something which will not cost much and yet be worth many times the amount expended for the necessary material to manufacture. The little animals are attractive, substantial toys, entirely different from the common ones which any girl or boy with sufficient pocket money may purchase.

## CHAPTER X

[86]

### NATURE STUDY WITH TISSUE-PAPER



natural flower, some tissue-paper, a pair of scissors, a spool of thread, and nimble fingers are all you need.

There are no patterns, only circles and squares and strips of paper which you gather here, spread out there, wrap and tie some place else and, with deft fingers, model into almost exact reproductions of the natural flower before you.

With its unfamiliar terms to be committed to memory and the many parts of the flower to be distinguished, botany is apt to prove dry and tiresome to the little child, but to study nature by copying the flowers in this marvellously adaptable material is only a beautiful game which every child, and indeed many grown people, will delight in. The form of the flower, its name and color, may, by this means, be indelibly stamped upon the memory, and a good

### The Best Models

Ordinary garden flowers and those most easily procured make the best models. The carnation-pink, the morning-glory, and the rarer blossoms of the hibiscus, are well adapted to the work, also the daffodil and some of the wonderful orchids.

[87]

Even holly with its sharp-spiked leaves and scarlet berries and the white-berried, pale-green mistletoe may be closely copied. All these and many more are made on the same principle and in so simple a manner even quite a little child may succeed in producing very good copies from Nature.

#### Material

Buy a sheet of light pink tissue-paper, another of darker pink, and one of the darkest red you can find. Then a sheet of light yellow-green and one of dark green. Have a table "cleared for action" and place your paper on the right-hand side, adding a pair of scissors and a spool of coarse thread, or, better still, of soft darning-cotton.

With all this you are to copy the



Carnations modelled from tissue-paper.

#### Carnation-pink

which someone has given you or you have growing in your own garden. Make one of your light pink paper, one of the darker pink, and another of the rich, deep red to have a variety.

Lay your natural flower down on the left-hand side of the table, away from your material but quite within easy reach, for it must be consulted frequently. Seat yourself comfortably and don't work hurriedly.

[88]

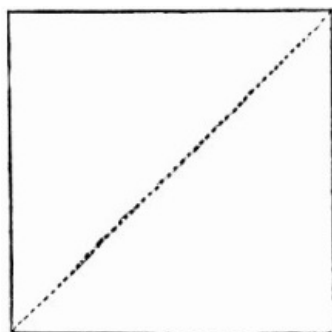


Fig. 113.—Fold the square diagonally through the centre.

The first thing necessary in this system of squares and circles is to know

#### How to Cut a Circle Quickly,

easily and accurately, and always without a pattern. Here is a method which never fails:

Cut a square the size you wish to make your circle. That is, if you want a circle with a diameter of four inches cut a four-inch square (Fig. 113). Fold the square diagonally through the centre according to the dotted line on Fig. 113, and you have the triangle (Fig. 114). Fold this at the dotted line and it will make another triangle (Fig. 115). Again fold through the middle and you have the third triangle (Fig. 116). Fold once more and Fig. 117 is the result. Measure the distance from the edge, B, to the centre A in Fig. 117 and mark the same distance on the other side of the angle shown by the dot, C (Fig. 117). With your scissors cut across from C to B, curving the edge slightly, as shown by the dotted line from C to B (Fig. 118). Fig. 119 is the circle still in its folds. Fig. 120 is the circle opened, the dotted lines indicating where it has been folded.

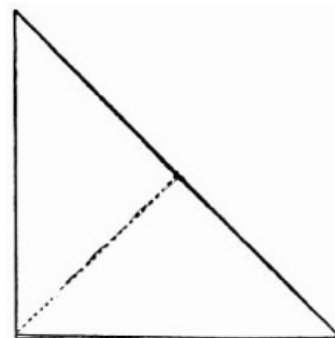


Fig. 114.—The first triangle.

[89]

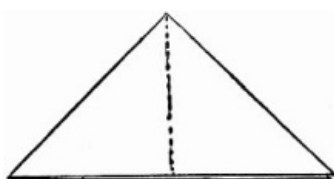


Fig. 115.—Second triangle.

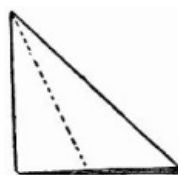


Fig. 116.—Third triangle.

Your eye will soon become sufficiently accurate to enable you to gauge the distance from A to B, and you can then cut from C to B without measuring.

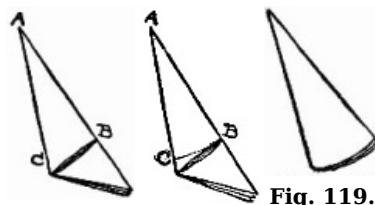


Fig. 117.— Fold once more.  
 Fig. 118.— Cut from C to B, curving its folds.  
 Fig. 119.— The circle still in

### Before Beginning Your Flower

take up the natural one and examine it carefully. You will notice that it has a great many petals crowded closely together and that their edges are pointed like a saw. You will also see that the green calyx is wrapped snugly around the lower part of the flower and that it, too, has a pointed edge.

[90]

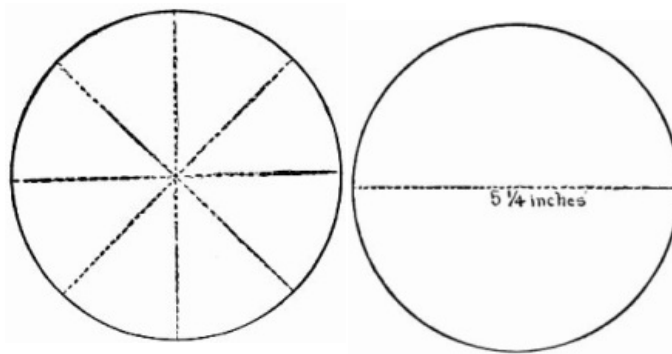


Fig. 120.—The circle opened.

Fig. 121.—The petals.

Now hold the pink off at arm's length. The separateness of the petals disappears and you see them only as a mass; the points on the edges are not noticeable except as they give the flower a crimped appearance, and the edge of the calyx looks almost straight. It is this last appearance or the impression of the flower that you are to produce rather than its many and separate little parts. So now to work.

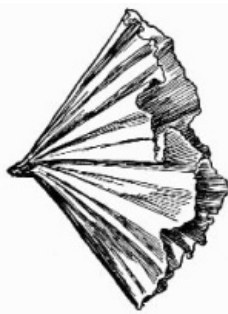


Fig. 122.—Crimp the edge with your fingers.

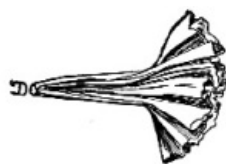


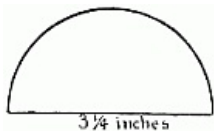
Fig. 123.—Draw these through your hand to bring them closely together.

### Cut Two Squares for Each Pink,

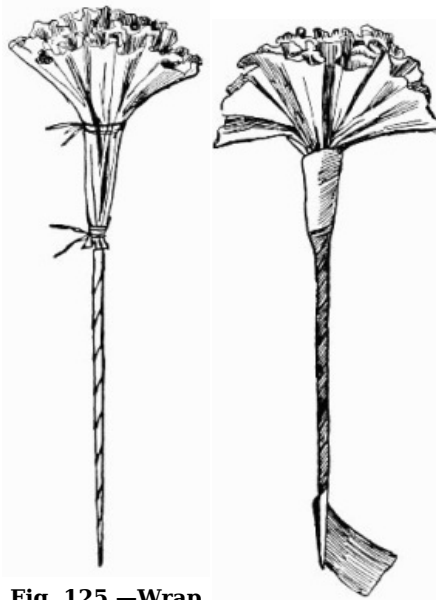
one measuring five and one-quarter inches, the other four and three-quarter inches, and turn them into circles (Fig. 121) by the method just explained. Take one of the circles at the centre, where the folding lines cross, with the tips of the fingers of your left hand and pinch it together; then, while still holding it, crimp the edge with the fingers of your right hand (Fig. 122). Do this always with every kind of flower, whether it is made of circles or squares. Without loosening your hold of the centre, draw the paper lightly through your right hand several times, then crimp the edge again, this time with the blade of your scissors. Treat all the circles alike, then place a small circle inside a larger one and draw them through your hand to bring them together, pinching them closely until within a little over an inch of the edge (Fig. 123). Make a slender lighter of ordinary writing-paper (Fig. 124), snip off the point of the flower (D, Fig. 123), open the other end a little and push the lighter through until its head is hidden. This forms the stem. Wrap and tie with thread at the bottom of the flower (Fig. 125), and again where the petals spread. This last is to be but temporary, as you will remove the thread when the flower is sufficiently pressed together to hold its shape.

[91]

[92]



**Fig. 126.—The calyx.**



**Fig. 125.—Wrap and tie at the bottom and where the petals spread.**

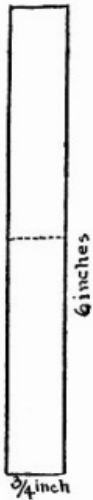
**Fig. 127.—Wrap the paper spirally around the stem.**



**Fig. 124.—Make a slender lighter.**

From your light-green paper cut a circle measuring three and one-quarter inches through its diameter and cut it in two to make the half circle for the calyx (Fig. 126). Remove the thread that holds the flower just below its petals and wrap the calyx closely around the lower part, tying it at the bottom; then cut a narrow strip of dark-green paper and wrap it spirally around the stem, beginning at the top (Fig. 127). Let the wrapper extend a little below the lighter and twist the end to hold it in place. Spread the petals of your flower as much like the natural blossom as possible.

[93]



**Fig. 128.—The leaves.**

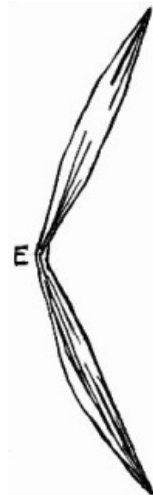
### Leaves

For the leaves cut a strip of dark-green paper six inches long and three-quarters of an inch wide (Fig. 128). Find the centre by folding the paper end to end and making the crease shown by dotted line in Fig. 128. Gather it along this line, not with needle and thread—we use no needle in this work—but with your fingers, and pinch it together; then twist each end into a point (Fig. 129). With the sharp point of your scissors punch a hole directly through the centre (E, Fig. 129), and push the point of the stem through the hole, bringing the leaves as far up on the stem as you find them on the natural flower; then wrap and tie them in place.

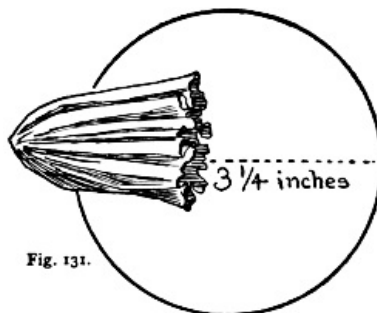
### The Bud

is made of a circle of dark-green paper the diameter of which is three and one-quarter inches (Fig. 130). Gather this circle between your fingers as you did the others and crimp the edge with the scissors. It will then form a little bag or cup like Fig. 131. Slip the bag over the head of a lighter and tie at the bottom as in Fig. 132. If the bud does not take the proper shape at first, model it with your fingers until it is correct. Start the wrapping of the stem just above where the bud is tied and finish as you did the stem of the pink. Use small leaves on the bud stem, having the strip of paper just as wide, but considerably shorter than for the leaves on the stem of the open flower.

[94]



**Fig. 129.—Twist each end into a point.**



**Fig. 131.**

**Fig. 130.—The bud.**

It is wonderful how very natural these blossoms appear. At a short distance no one would think they are not the real, old and familiar pinks. Only the fragrance is missing, and that may also be supplied and a spicy odor given by enclosing a whole clove in the heart of each flower.



## The Morning-Glory

From your pale-pink paper you can make the delicately beautiful morning-glory. Have the natural flower with its stem and leaves to copy from, even if the blossom is not the color you want. As with the pink, it is the general form and appearance we strive for in the morning-glory, not the detail.

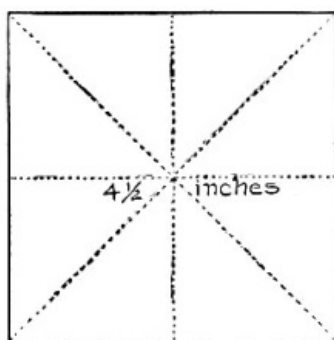
Make your pink circles with a diameter of about seven inches. It is always better to have your flowers a trifle larger than the natural ones, rather than smaller.

But one circle is required for each morning-glory. Crimp this in your fingers and draw through your hand as you did the circles for the pinks; then, pinching it together to within one and one-half inches of the edge, hold it in your left hand and flatten out the top as in [Fig. 133](#). See that the fulness is evenly distributed, and pull and straighten out the edges until you are satisfied with its appearance.

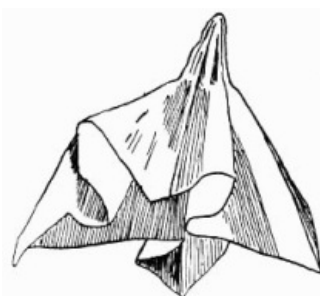


**Morning-glory modelled from tissue-paper.**

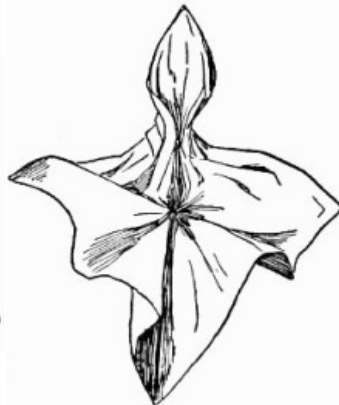
A piece of bonnet-wire makes the best stem if you wish to give the true viney effect of the growth. If it is only the blossom you are making, a paper lighter will answer. When you use the wire bend one end over to form a small loop; this is to keep the stem from slipping through the flower. Pass the straight end of the wire through the centre of the flower and draw it down until the loop is hidden.



**Fig. 134.—Green square for calyx.**



**Fig. 135.—Draw the edges down.**



**Fig. 136.—Form a leaf-shaped point.**

Make

### The Calyx

of a square of light-green paper measuring about four and one-half inches. Fold the square four times through the centre to form the creases shown by the dotted lines in [Fig. 134](#). Hold the square at the centre and draw the edges down as in [Fig. 135](#); then bring the two edges together in gathers, just below one of the corners, to form a leaf-shaped point as in [Fig. 136](#). Gather below each corner, tie as in [Fig. 137](#), and twist each corner into a sharp point like F, [Fig. 137](#). Draw the calyx through your hand, bringing the points together ([Fig. 138](#)). Push the calyx up on the stem and tie just at the base of the flower, then tie again about three-quarters of an inch below and wrap the remainder of the calyx close to the stem. Wind the stem with light-green tissue-paper and bend it as the natural one is bent and curved.



**Fig. 132.—Slip the bag over the head of a lighter.**

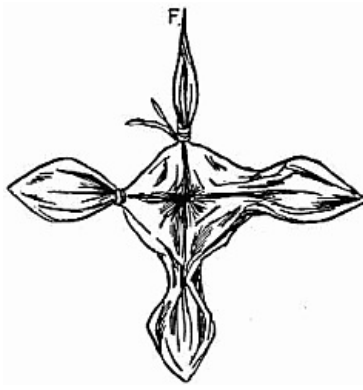


**Fig. 133.—Flatten out the top of the flower.**

[95]

[96]

[97]



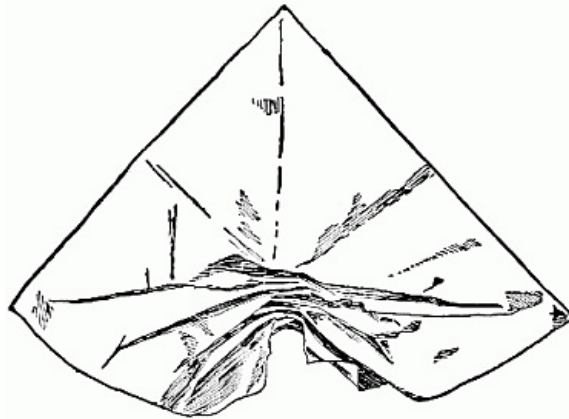
**Fig. 137.—Twist each corner into a point.**

Make several buds of the pink paper, following the directions given for the green bud of the pink; then twist each bud at the point and add a calyx.



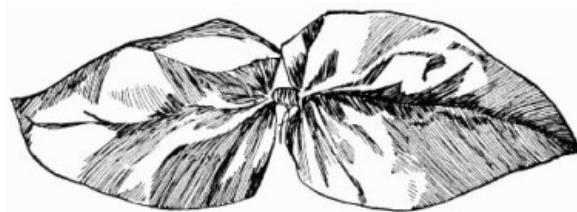
**Fig. 138.—Bring the points together.**

The wilted flower shown in the illustration is made by taking one of the morning-glories you have just finished and actually wilting it by drawing the flower together and creasing and pressing it to resemble the partially closed and drooping natural blossom.



**Fig. 139.—Gather along one of the creases.**

Only a piece of dark-green paper six inches square is required to model two almost perfectly shaped morning-glory leaves.



**Fig. 140.—The morning-glory leaves.**

Fold the square twice diagonally across from corner to corner to find its centre; then begin at one corner and gather along one of the creases until you reach the centre ([Fig. 139](#)). Start again at the opposite corner, gather along the crease to the centre, then wrap and tie ([Fig. 140](#)). Pinch each leaf from underneath along the crease in the middle, to give the depression at the midrib. Straighten the leaf out a little at its widest part and you will find you have made a pair of leaves which are surprisingly natural. Wrap and tie these to the stem and make as many more as you think are needed.

### The Daffodil

is of such a different nature it hardly seems possible that it can be made on the same principle as the other flowers, yet the work is practically the same.



**Daffodils modelled from tissue-paper.**

[98]

[99]

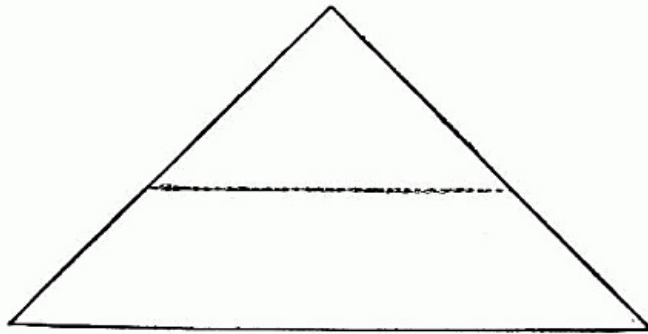


Fig. 141.—For the two extra petals.

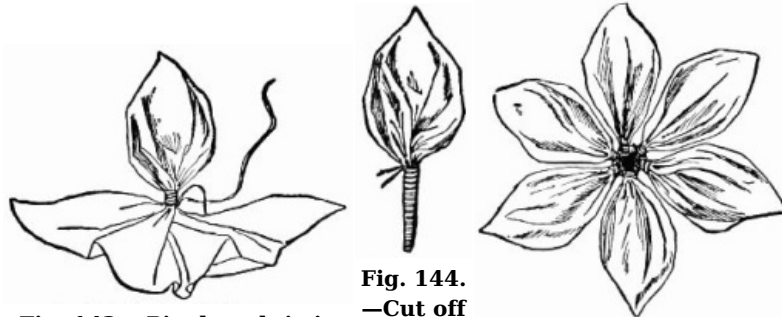


Fig. 142.—Pinch and tie in place.

Fig. 144.—Cut off the ragged end.

Fig. 145.—Fit each loose petal between two of the others.

Match the tint of your natural daffodil in yellow tissue-paper as nearly as possible, and then cut two squares for each flower measuring about five and one-half inches. Fold the squares crosswise and diagonally through the centre as you did for the calyx of the morning-glory (Fig. 134), and cut one square in half along one of its diagonal folds (Fig. 141). Gather the square two and a quarter inches below each corner and tie as in Fig. 137, but do not twist the points. This gives you four petals, but as the daffodil has six, you must make two more from the triangular halves of the square you have just cut. Gather each triangle across from side to side, according to the dotted line in Fig. 141, and pinch and tie in place as in Fig. 142, making sure the petal is of exactly the same size as those on the square. Bring together the fan of paper left below the petal and wrap and tie as in Fig. 143, then cut off the ragged end (Fig. 144). Draw the petals of the square together as you did the calyx, and insert the stem made of a paper lighter. Put in place the two extra petals, pushing the wrapped ends down into the heart of the flower; fit each loose petal between two of the others and tie (Fig. 145).



[100]

[101]

Fig. 143.—Bring together the fan of paper below the petal.

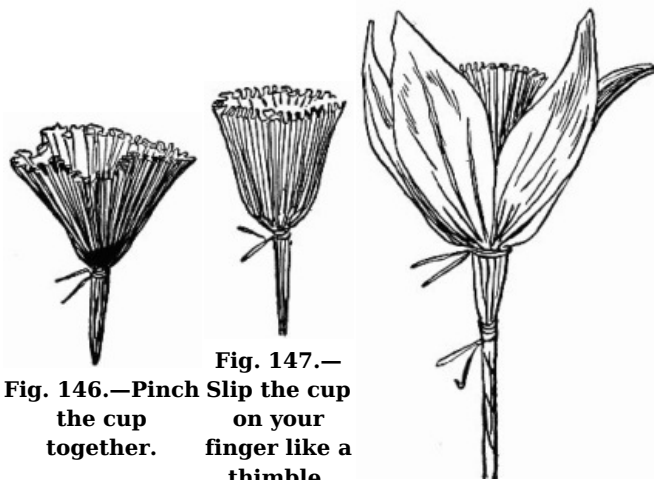


Fig. 146.—Pinch the cup together.

Fig. 147.—Slip the cup on your finger like a thimble.

Fig. 148.—Insert the stem of the cup into the centre of the flower.

Turn back to the bud of the pink (Fig. 130), and from a circle of the yellow paper, with a diameter of four inches, make the cup (Fig. 131), using the scissors to give a fine crimp to the edges. Pinch the cup together at the bottom almost half-way up and tie (Fig. 146); slip it on your finger like a thimble and press it into shape like Fig. 147. Insert the point or stem of the cup into the centre of the flower and tie in place just below the petals (Fig. 148).

[102]

Cut a two and three-quarter-inch square from light-brown paper and divide it diagonally in half for the calyx. Examine your natural daffodil and notice how loosely the calyx seems to be wrapped around the flower. Imitate this by leaving the point loose at the top, while you wrap the bottom of the calyx closely around the stem. Allow the wrapping for the stem to cover the lower

part of the brown calyx. Make several long, narrow leaves from strips of dark-green paper, two inches wide and of varying lengths. Twist one end of each leaf into a point and, gathering the other end, draw it through your hands until it stands up stiffly. Wrap each leaf partly around the stem and tie in place, following as closely as possible the natural growth of the leaf on the stem. Bend the stem just below each flower, being careful not to break the paper lighter which forms it.

If you use thread the color of the flowers for tying and green for the stems the effect will be almost perfect.

---

## CHAPTER XI

[103]

### A NEW RACE OF DOLLS



LIKE the little animals, these dolls are modelled of tissue-paper and they are equally substantial and durable. The dolls, as well as their dresses, shoes, and bonnets, are made without taking a stitch or using glue or paste. Nothing could be prettier or more suitable to hang on the Christmas-tree than these little ladies decked out in their fluffy tissue-paper skirts, and nothing will give greater delight to the children.



Here she comes. Little Miss Muffett.

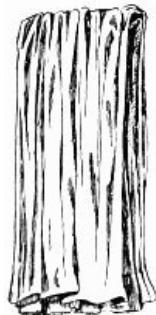
To make

#### Little Miss Muffett

you will need eight sheets of white tissue-paper, two sheets of flesh pink, not too deep in color, a quarter of a sheet of light-brown or yellow, and a small piece of black. Her underclothes will require one sheet of white and her dress and bonnet one sheet of any color you consider most becoming. [104]



Fig. 149.—Creased tissue-paper for making doll.



**Fig. 150.—**  
**Six sheets of**  
**tissue-paper**  
**folded**  
**together for**  
**making doll.** **Fig. 151.—**  
**Head of**  
**doll.**



**Fig. 152.—**  
**Head tied on**  
**body.**

Take one sheet of the white paper at a time and draw it lengthwise through your hands, creasing or crimping it as in [Fig. 149](#). Do this to all the eight sheets. Then, pulling six of them partly open, place them evenly one on top of another and fold through the middle ([Fig. 150](#)). Take another sheet of the crimped paper and roll it into a ball like [Fig. 151](#). Open the folded paper, place the ball in the middle, bring the paper down over the ball and wrap and tie just below with coarse linen thread or white darning-cotton ([Fig. 152](#)). This is the head, which you must model into shape with your fingers, squeezing it out to make it fuller and rounder at the back and pinching it to give a chin to the face. Fold another crimped sheet like [Fig. 153](#) for the arms. You will notice the ends do not quite reach the folds. The space left should measure a little over one inch. Crimp half a sheet of the pink paper and with it cover the arms; allow the pink to extend equally at each end beyond the white and fold over the ends, tying them as in [Fig. 154](#). Then tie the loose ends down as in [Fig. 155](#). Open the paper just below the head, slip the arms in place and tie below ([Fig. 156](#)).

[105]



**Fig. 153.—Beginning the**  
**arms.**

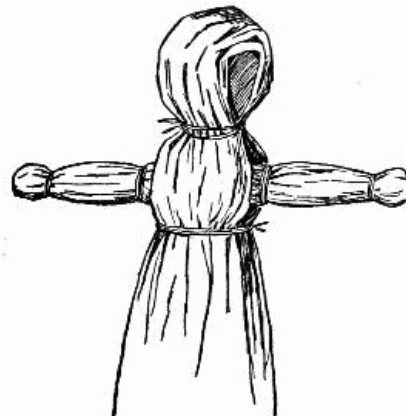


**Fig. 154.—Pink paper over**  
**arms.**



**Fig. 155.—Outside of arms tied**  
**over inside.**

Spread out your smooth sheet of pink paper, place the doll's head directly in the centre and draw the paper down over head and body; keep it as smooth as possible over the face and wrap and tie at the neck ([Fig. 157](#)). Push the pink paper up on the shoulders and cut a slit about six inches long lengthwise through the middle of the entire mass of paper, as shown in [Fig. 157](#). Wrap and tie each of the legs ([Fig. 158](#)) and tie once more under the arms ([Fig. 161](#)). Fold the bottom edges under and model the feet in shape ([Fig. 158](#)). The wrappings at the thighs and knees take slanting lines, which give a more natural shape to the legs than if the thread were simply wrapped round and round as at the ankles.



**Fig. 156.—Arms in place.**

[106]

## Paint the Face

of Little Miss Muffett with water-colors, placing the features low on the head to give a babyish look, and make the eyes large and mouth small. Color the cheeks and chin a deeper pink, and put little touches of red just above the eyes near the inner corners and little streaks of blue just below the eyes.



Fig. 157.—The pink skin of tissue-paper over doll.



Fig. 158.—Modelling legs of doll.

Miss Muffett's curls are furnished by



Fig. 159.—The wig.

### The Wig,

which you are to make of brown or yellow paper, or black if you want a little brunette.

Cut a circle seven and one-half inches in diameter, and on the edge cut a fringe one inch in depth (Fig. 159). This is the hair, which you must curl by drawing it lightly over the blade of a penknife or scissors (Fig. 159).

[107]

Fit the wig on Miss Muffett's head, holding it in place with pins until you can tie it on just back of the curls (Fig. 161).

Now for the little lady's clothes. To make



The shoe.

### The Shoes,

which will be her first article of dress, cut out of the black tissue-paper two circles measuring four and one-half inches in diameter (Fig. 160); place one foot in the middle of a circle, draw the paper up around the ankle and wrap a number of times before tying. Put the other shoe on the other foot in the same manner, and your doll will look like Fig. 161.



Fig. 160.—Pattern of shoe.

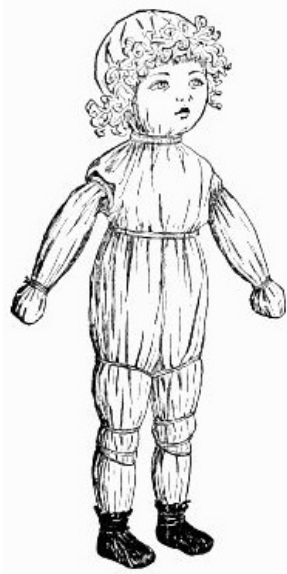
### Miss Muffett's Lingerie

consists of a union garment (Fig. 162) and a white skirt (Fig. 163). From one end of your remaining sheet of white paper cut a strip about seven inches wide, and at the middle cut a slit half-way up (Fig. 162). Draw this through your hands to crimp it, the creases to run lengthwise, that is, from top to bottom. Fit the little garment to the body, tying it just below the arms and again above the knees, where it will form ruffles.

Cut the white skirt in a circle seventeen inches in diameter with a circular opening in the centre (Fig. 163). Crimp the skirt and put it on over the feet, not the head, of the doll, wrapping and tying it in place around the waist.

[108]

Not only may tissue-paper be purchased in all colors, with their various shades and tints, but in pretty little checks, plaids, and figures as well, so Miss Muffett may have a dress equal in appearance to the cotton or silk gown of her china sisters.

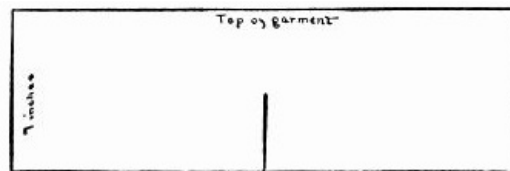


**Fig. 161.—Ready to be dressed.**

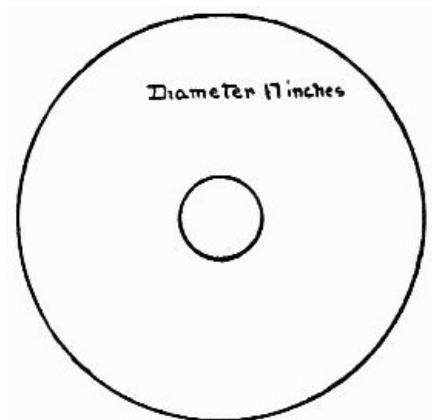
Cut the skirt of

### The Dress

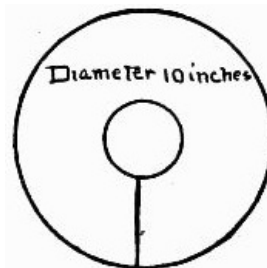
after the white skirt pattern (Fig. 163), and the waist like the smaller circle (Fig. 164), which has one slit, from outer to inner edge, added to the opening at the centre.



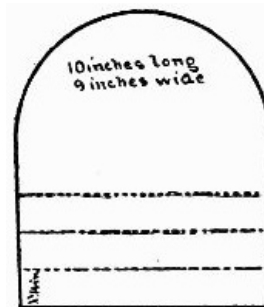
**Fig. 162.—Union garment.**



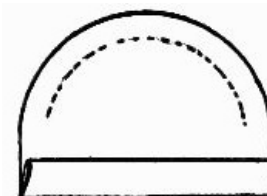
**Fig. 163.—White skirt.**



**Fig. 164.—Waist pattern.**



**Fig. 165.—Pattern for sun-bonnet.**



**Fig. 166.—Bonnet folded.**

This waist circle should measure ten inches in diameter. Do not crimp the dress skirt, but put it on in all its crisp freshness, and tie in place at the waist-line. Adjust the waist on Miss Muffett, bringing the slit opening at the back. It looks very much like a cape now, doesn't it? But draw the fulness in at the bottom and around the arms at the shoulders, and you have a little waist with full short sleeves. Tie the waist rather high, and bring it down to bag slightly over the skirt as shown in the illustration of Miss Muffett. Cut

## The Sun-Bonnet



of the same paper as the dress. [Fig. 165](#) shows the pattern, which is ten inches long and nine inches wide. Fold the straight edge over three times, according to the dotted lines in [Fig. 165](#), making the folds one and one-quarter inches wide. [Fig. 166](#) shows the bonnet folded, and the dotted line around the curve indicates where it is to be gathered in at the neck.

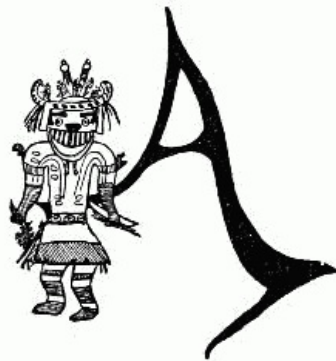
### The sun-bonnet.

Fit [Fig. 166](#) on Miss Muffett's head, allowing the folded edge to extend slightly beyond her face, then draw the bonnet down at the back and gather it in with your fingers until it sits snugly to the neck. Through the middle of the fold, one inch from each end, puncture a hole, and through these two holes pass the thread that goes around the back of the bonnet and ties under Miss Muffett's chin. See illustration of sun-bonnet.

## CHAPTER XII

[111]

### AN INDIAN ENCAMPMENT



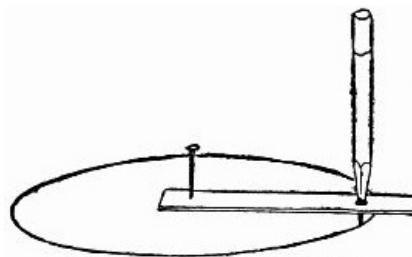
N Indian encampment for your very own! A wigwam, camp-fire, Indian travois, blanket-weaving loom, gorgeous feathered head-dress, bow, arrows and shield, tomahawk, wampum, and a little copper-colored papoose in its funny stiff cradle, hanging on a tree entirely alone! Does not all that sound delightful? The complete scene can actually be made to appear in your room at home.

Take for

#### The Ground

a common pastry-board or any kind of board of the desired size—about nineteen by twenty-six inches—and for grass cover one side and the four edges of the board with a piece of light-green cotton flannel stretched tight, fleece side up, and tacked to the under side of the board. Sprinkle sand and small stones on the grass at one side of the wigwam, to show where the grass has been worn off by the tramping of the Indians, the bronco pony, and the dog, for all Indians possess dogs of some description. If you have a toy dog of suitable size, stand him by the fire where he will be comfortable. Before the red men owned horses, a dog was always used to drag the travois, and to this day the braves care as much for a dog as does any pale-faced boy—which is saying much, for a white boy and any kind of a dog make devoted friends and comrades.

[112]



**Fig. 167.—Home-made compass.**

Now that we have our camping-ground, the first thing we must do is to

#### Put Up the Wigwam

for shelter. Draw an eight-inch diameter circle on the grass near one end of the ground. Fold a strip of paper lengthwise, stick a pin through one end of the paper and drive it down into the board where you wish the centre of the circle, push the point of a lead pencil through the other end of the paper four inches from the pin; keep the pin steady while you move the pencil around many times until a circle appears plainly on the grass ([Fig. 167](#)).



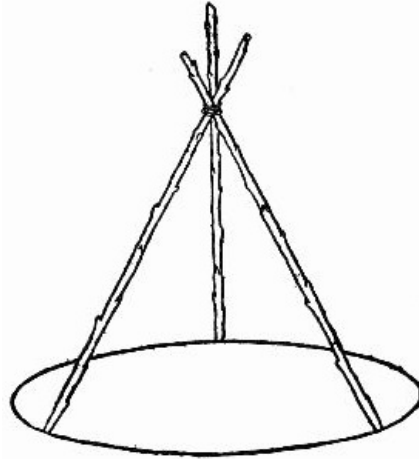
**Fig. 168.—Pole sharpened to flat point.**

Cut twelve slender sticks eleven inches long and sharpen the heavy end of each into a flat point ([Fig. 168](#)). The sticks must be straight, for they are wigwam-poles. Tie three poles together two inches from their tops and spread out the sharpened ends at nearly equal distances apart on the circle line; mark the spots where they rest and bore gimlet-holes in each place through the cloth into the wood. Enlarge each hole with a penknife and insert the poles, pushing the sharpened points down firmly into the holes ([Fig. 169](#)). Add seven more poles around the circle,

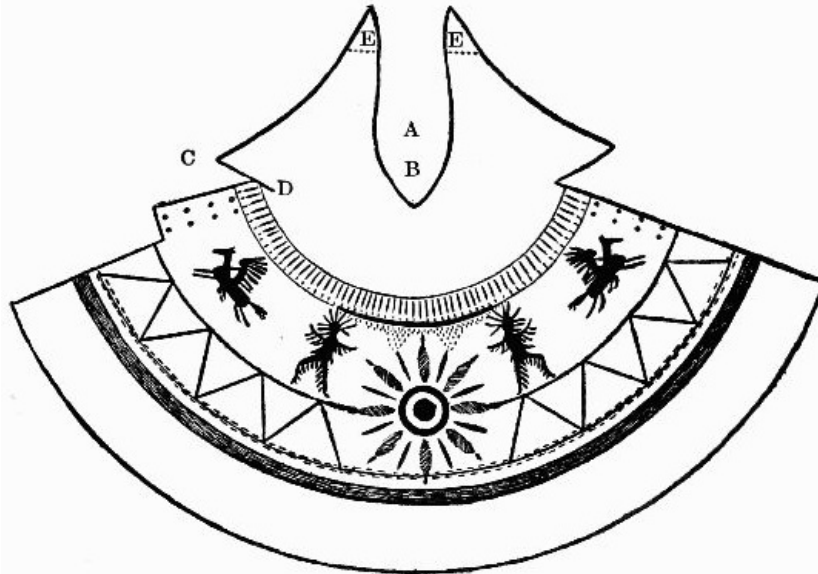


keeping the spaces between all about even. Sink these last poles in the ground as you did the first three; then tie the tops together around the first three poles, and you will have the wigwam framework of ten poles standing strong and firm.

[113]



**Fig. 169.—First three poles planted firmly in edge of circle for wigwam.**



**Fig. 170.—Cover for wigwam.**

Make the cover of unbleached or brown-tinted cotton cloth cut like [Fig. 170](#). Mark the curved lower edge with the home-made compass used for the grass circle. Fasten the pin and pencil in the paper strip nine and one-half inches apart; draw almost a half circle, then an inch and a half from the spot A ([Fig. 170](#)), where the pin is stationed, begin to cut the opening for the top of the wigwam poles, B ([Fig. 170](#)). Slash the point C in as far as D, sew pieces of cloth over the points E and E, leaving the opening at dotted lines to form pockets for the smoke-poles. Cut two rows of little holes on each side of the upper part of the wigwam to run the pinsticks through when fastening the wigwam together ([Fig. 171](#)).

[114]

Now comes the fun of decorating the cover. Pin the cloth out flat and smooth, and paint in brilliant red, yellow, black, green, white, and blue the designs given in [Fig. 170](#). When finished, fit the cover over the wigwam-poles and with short, slender sticks pin the fronts together. Peg the lower edge down to the ground with short black pins and slide a pole in each pocket of the smoke-flaps E and E ([Fig. 170](#)). Bring the poles around and cross them at the back of the wigwam. As you do this you will exclaim with delight at the result, for the little wigwam will be very realistic.

In front of your wigwam or tepee

### **Build a Make-Believe Fire**

of bits of orange and scarlet tissue-paper mixed in with short twigs, and then you must manufacture something to cook in. Bore a hole in the ground near the fire and fit in the fire-pole, making it slant over to one side and hang directly above the fire. Place a stone over the embedded end of the pole to keep it firm. Suspend an acorn kettle or any little kettle of the right size for the Indians to use on the pole and the camp will begin to look cosy for the red men to enjoy. Hunt up a jointed doll about five inches high, paint it copper color, ink its hair, and the doll will be a fairly

[115]

**Good Indian.**

If you can find a Zulu doll of the required size, with long, straight black hair, and give him a wash of dull red paint, you can turn him into a fine Indian. Failing these dolls, make an Indian doll of dull red raffia or cloth. This you can do if you try, and remember to have your red man a little more slender than store dolls; most of these are rather too stout to make good Indians.



Fig. 171.—Wigwam with make-believe camp-fire.

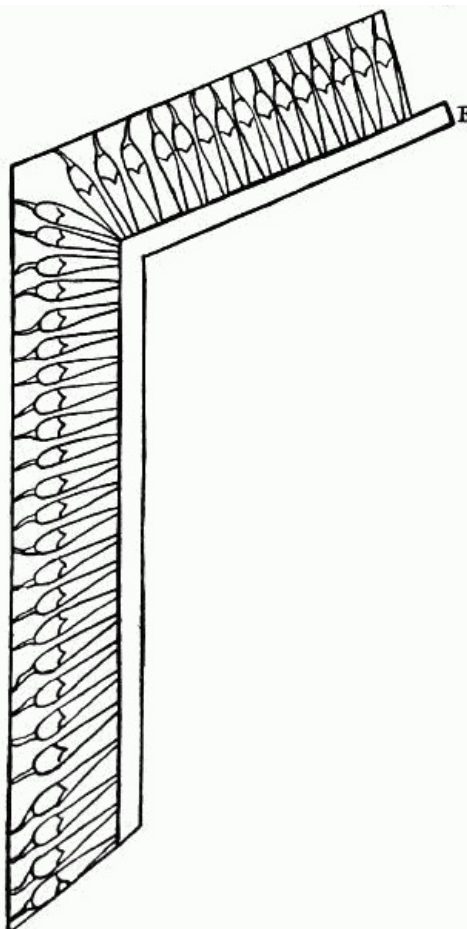


Fig. 172.—Pattern for war bonnet.

Real chiefs like Turning Eagle, Swift Dog, Crazy Bull, and others, wore gorgeous feather headdresses, and gloried in the strange war bonnets, not because they were gay and startling, but for the reason that each separate feather in the head-band meant that the owner had performed a brave deed of which the tribe was proud, and the greater the number of brave deeds the greater the number of feathers; consequently the longer the bonnet-trail. This explains the real meaning of the common expression, "A feather in your cap."

Your Indian must be a mighty chief and will need a very long-trailing

### War Bonnet.

Cut the head-dress like Fig. 172 of white paper. Paint all the paper horse-hair tips on the paper eagle feathers red, the tops of the feathers black, and the band in which they are fastened yellow, red, and green, leaving white spaces between the colors (Fig. 173). Cut out, then turn the end of the band F (Fig. 172) until the loop fits the Indian's head, and glue the end of the loop on the strip (Fig. 173). Paste fringed yellow paper around each of the chieftain's feet, fringed edge uppermost, to serve as moccasins. Part the Indian's hair at the back, bring the two divisions in front, one on each side of the head, and wind each with scarlet worsted as the real Indian wears his hair, then wrap around your red man a soft, dull-colored cloth extending from the waist to the knees. Pin the drapery in place and the chief will be ready to take charge of his bronco pony, which may be any toy horse you happen to possess. The horse in the illustration is an ordinary cloth toy.

Red men are not fond of remaining long in one place, and naturally your Indian will soon want to break camp and carry his belongings elsewhere. Help him prepare by making

### A Travois.

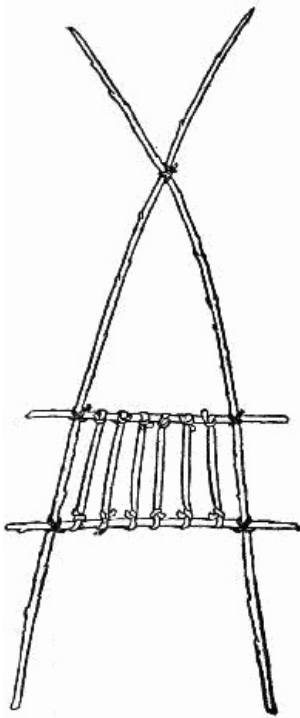


Fig. 174.—Tie the four poles together and tie thongs across centre for your travois.

You will need four slender poles, two fifteen and one-half inches long, one five and one-half and another six and one-half inches long. Bind the six-and-a-half-inch pole across the two long poles four inches from their heavy ends; fasten the five-and-a-half-inch pole across the long poles two and one-half inches above the first cross-piece. Instead of thongs of buffalo hide, such as the real red man would use, take narrow strips of light-brown cloth to form the rude net-work over the space bounded by the four poles. Tie the top ends of the long poles together (Fig. 174), then tie the travois to the horse, as in Fig. 175. In most of these conveyances the thongs are tied across one way only, from short pole to short pole, forming a ladder-like arrangement.

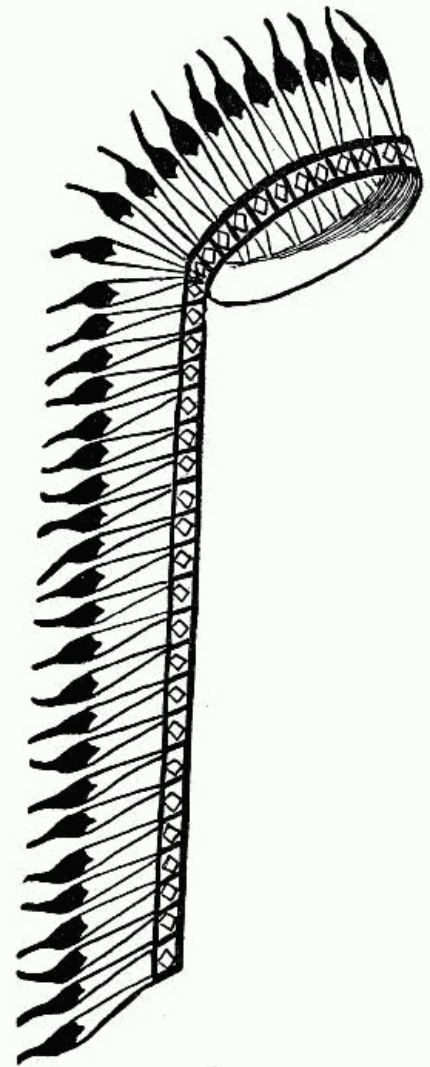


Fig. 173.—Indian war bonnet.

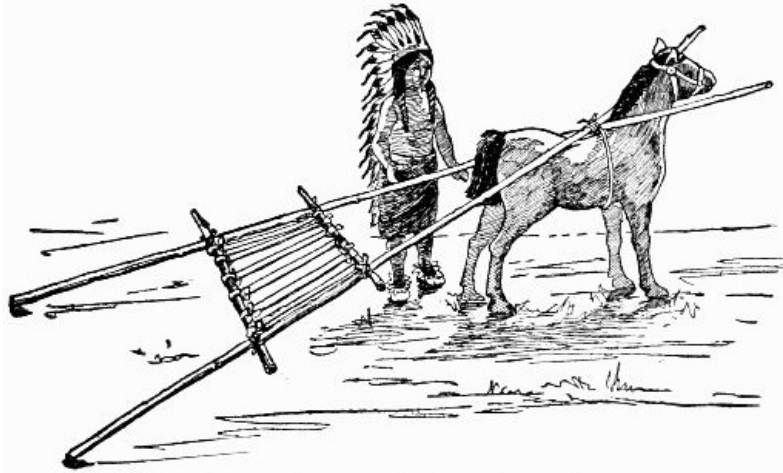


Fig. 175.—Travois ready for camping outfit.



Fig. 176.—Different parts of straw calumet.

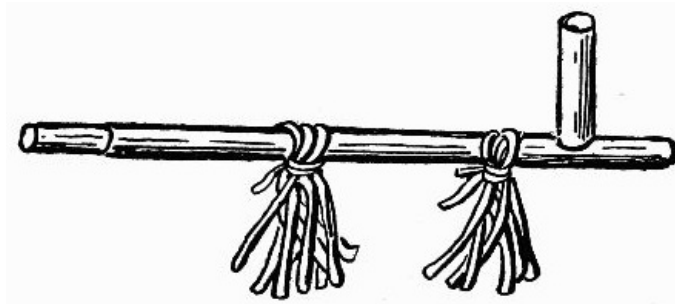


Fig. 177.—Calumet finished.

A chief must always have his

### Calumet,

[119]

or "pipe of peace," to smoke and pass around the council circle, when all the leaders of the different tribes meet to talk over important matters concerning the welfare of their people. Real calumets are generally large and of goodly length, some of them being four feet long. They are made of dull-red stone, which, when first cut from the large mass, is soft enough to be carved out with a knife; later the pipe becomes hard and capable of receiving a polish. But as the red stone is not within our reach, we must use dull red-colored straw for the calumet. Soak the straw in hot water to render it less brittle. Then cut a three-inch length piece; make a hole in it a short distance from one end (Fig. 176, G) and insert a three-quarter inch length of straw for the pipe bowl (Fig. 176, H). For the mouthpiece take a half-inch length of white straw (Fig. 176, I), and slide it in the other end of the pipe. Glue both bowl and mouthpiece in place and decorate the calumet with red, green, and white silk floss tied on the pipe stem (Fig. 177).

[120]

### The Tomahawk

must not be forgotten. Soak a stick two and one-half inches long in hot water; when it is pliable, split an end down one inch, no more (Fig. 178, J), and in true Indian fashion bind a stone hatchet (Fig. 178, K) between the split sides of the stick handle with thongs of hide. Whittle the little hatchet from a piece of wood, cover it with glue, then with sand. When dry it will be difficult for others to believe that the implement is not of real stone. Instead of thongs use thread (Fig. 179).

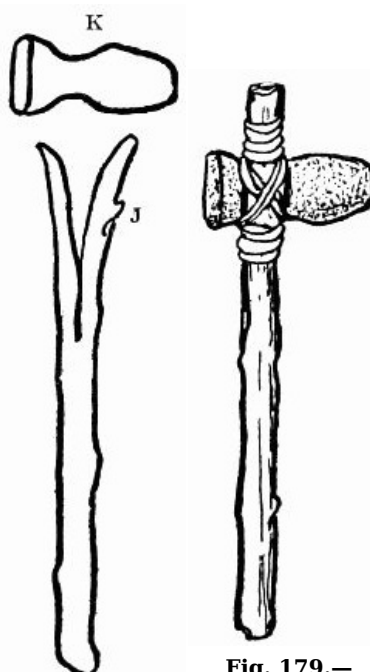


Fig. 178.—  
Handle and  
hatchet for  
tomahawk.

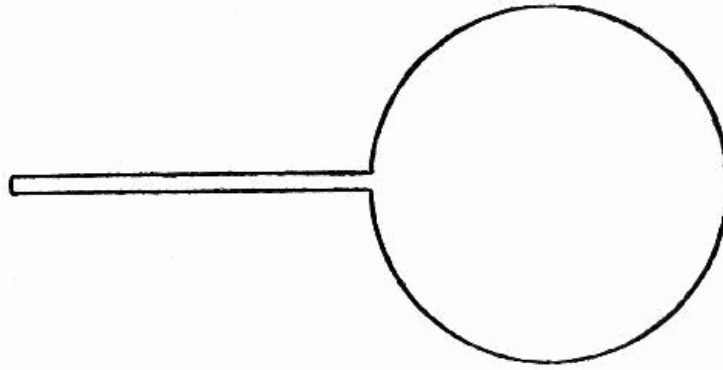
Fig. 179.—  
Tomahawk  
ready for use.

### The Chieftain's Shield

is of hide taken from the neck of the bull bison; the piece must be twice the required size for a finished shield to allow for the necessary shrinkage. Over a fire built in a hole in the ground the skin is stretched and pegged down. When heated, it is covered with a strong glue made from the hoofs and joints of the bison, which causes the hide to contract and thicken. As this process goes on the pegs are loosened and again adjusted until the skin ceases to contract and absorb the glue. Then the hide is much smaller and thicker than at first. When it has slowly cooled, the skin

[121]

is cut into a circle and decorated. Though pliable, the shield is strong enough to ward off blows from arrows or spears.



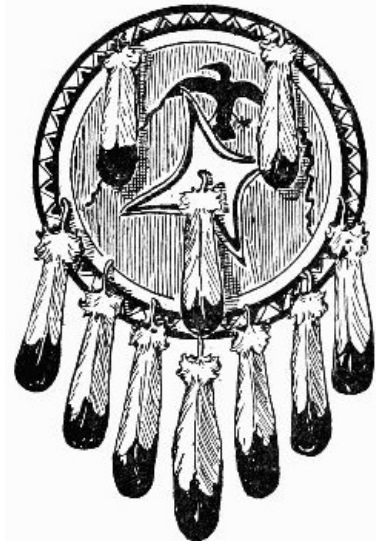
**Fig. 180.—Diagram for shield.**



**Fig. 181.**

**Eagle feather of paper.**

Bison hide is something you cannot obtain, so take writing paper for the shield. Cut it into a circle an inch and a half in diameter, with an extension for the handle (Fig. 180). Glue the free end of the handle on the opposite side of the back of the shield. Make ten paper eagle feathers (Fig. 181), hang seven on the bottom of the shield with red thread, after first decorating the centre of the shield with given designs and the edge with colored bands, using any or all of the following colors, but no others: positive red, blue for the sky, green for the grass, yellow for the sun, white for the clouds and snow, and black. To the Indian color is a part of religion. Purple, pinks, and some other colors, the red man, loyal to his beliefs, can never bring himself to use. Attach two of the remaining feathers at the top and another on the centre of the shield, as shown in Fig. 182.



**Fig. 182.—Decorated Indian shield.**

[122]

**Arrow-heads**



**Fig. 183.—Paper flint arrow-head.**

of triangular flakes of flint chipped from a stone held between his knees and struck with a rude stone hammer. The pieces knocked off are carefully examined, and only those without flaws are kept. Stones for arrow-heads must be very hard. When found, the red men bury them in wet ground and build fires over them, causing the stones to show all cracks and checks. This enables the arrow-maker to discard those unfitted for his work.

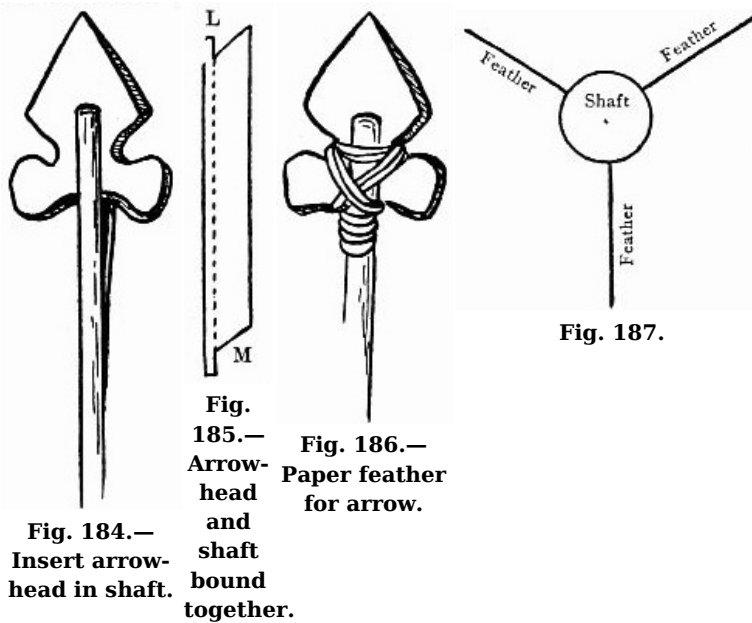
Though you cannot make a real flint arrow-head, you can manufacture a toy one. Take a piece of stiff pasteboard and cut it like Fig. 183. Let the length be a trifle over half an inch. Cover the arrow-head all over with a light coat of glue, then dip it in sand, and the arrow-head will come out as if made of stone. Were it actually hard stone and large size you would be obliged, as the Indians do, to trim and shape more perfectly the point and edges of the arrow-head. You would hold a pad of buckskin in your left hand to protect it from the sharp flint, and on your right hand would be a piece of dressed hide to guard it from the straight piece of bone, pointed on the end, which you would use to strike off little bits of stone along both edges, working cautiously as you neared the point in order not to break it. But such work will not be needed on your arrow-head.

[123]

For

**The Shaft**

hunt up a piece of wood strong and straight. Cut it three inches in length, remove the bark and scrape the wood until it is about the thickness of an ordinary match. Notch one end and split the other end down one-quarter of an inch, insert the arrow-head (Fig. 184), then bind the shaft and head together with thread (Fig. 185), in place of the wet sinew an Indian would use for a real arrow, after he had first fastened the head in the shaft with glue from buffalo hoofs.



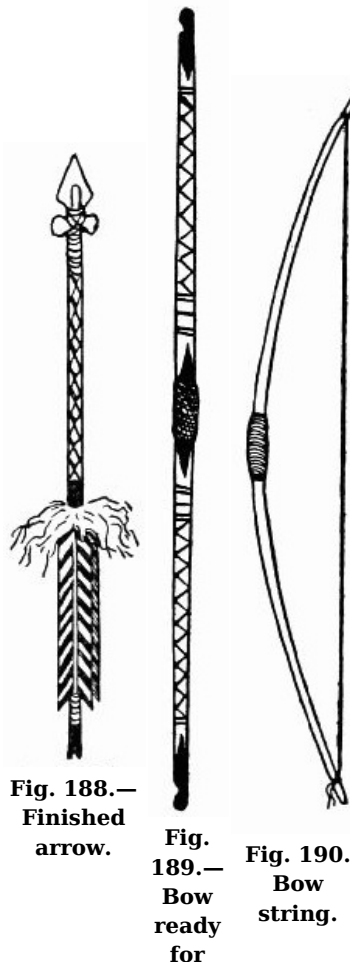
Cut three paper feather strips (Fig. 186), each an inch in length, paint black bands on them, bend at dotted line and glue the feathers on the shaft one-quarter of an inch from the notch, allowing them to stand out at angles equally distant from each other (Fig. 187). Bind the extensions L and M (Fig. 186) to the shaft, and tie tufts of white and red worsted on immediately above the feathers to help in finding the arrow (Fig. 188). Paint the shaft in brilliant colors.

[124]

Almost any kind of wood that has a spring will make

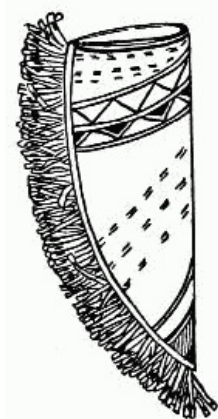
### A Good Bow

for your little Indian. Cut the piece of wood four inches long and an eighth of an inch wide. Scrape it flat on one side and slightly rounded on the other, notch the stick at each end, wind the centre with red worsted and paint the bow in bright hues (Fig. 189). Tie a strong thread in one notch and bring it across to the other notch; tighten until it bends the bow centre half an inch from the straight thread; tie the thread around the notch (Fig. 190). Now try the wee weapon; hold it vertically and shoot the little arrow into the air. It will fly very swiftly away, landing many yards from where you stand.

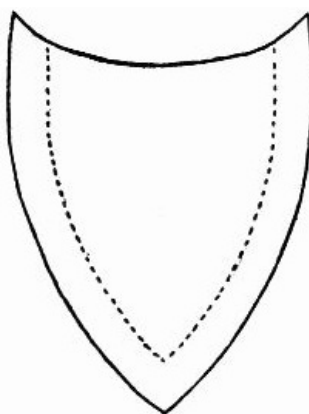


string.

Make the bow case ([Fig. 192](#)) of ordinary wrapping paper cut like [Fig. 191](#), three and a half inches long and two and a half inches wide. Fold the paper lengthwise through the centre and glue the sides together along the dotted lines; then fringe the edge up to the dotted line and decorate with gay paint. [125]



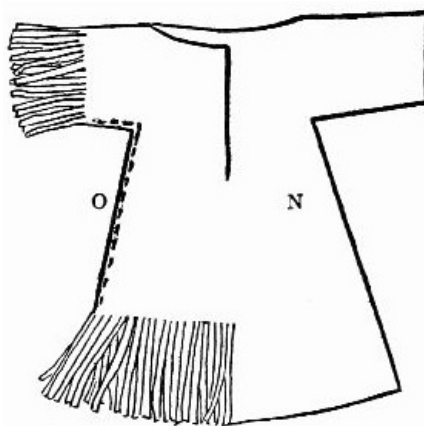
**Fig. 191.—Cut bow case like this**



**Fig. 192.—Bow case finished.**

Dress the jointed doll squaw in a fringed

#### **Chamois-Skin Gown;**

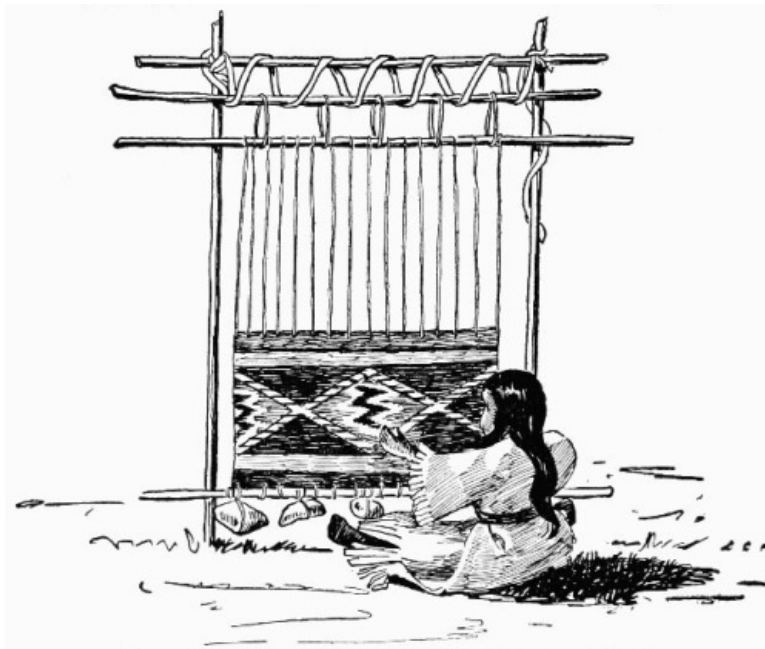


**Fig. 193.—Squaw's chamois dress.**

fold the skin and let one half form the front, the other half the back. Cut the garment like the half N, in [Fig. 193](#), stitch the sides together, stitch the under part of the sleeves together and fringe both sleeves and bottom of the dress (O, [Fig. 193](#)). Belt the gown in with scarlet worsted and load the squaw down with strands of colored beads; then seat her on the grass ([Fig. 194](#)) while you make the primitive loom for her to use in weaving one of the famous

#### **Navajo Blankets.**

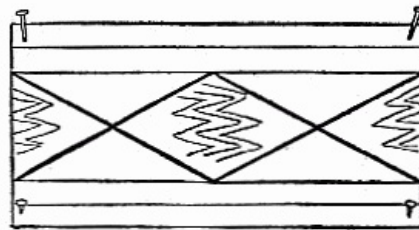
Paint a two by four inch piece of white cotton cloth with a blanket design in red and black, with white between the markings, and pin it securely on a board ([Fig. 195](#)). Tie stones to a pole six inches in length ([Fig. 196](#)); with long stitches fasten the stone-weighted pole to the bottom edge of the painted cloth blanket ([Fig. 197](#)). [126]



**Fig. 194.—Squaw doll make-believe weaving Navajo blanket on primitive loom.**

Two inches above the blanket attach a six-inch pole to the board with pins and use a coarse needle and heavy thread to make the warp. Run the thread through the wrong side of the blanket and up around the pole. Cross it on the under side of the long thread (P, [Fig. 197](#)) which extends from blanket to pole.

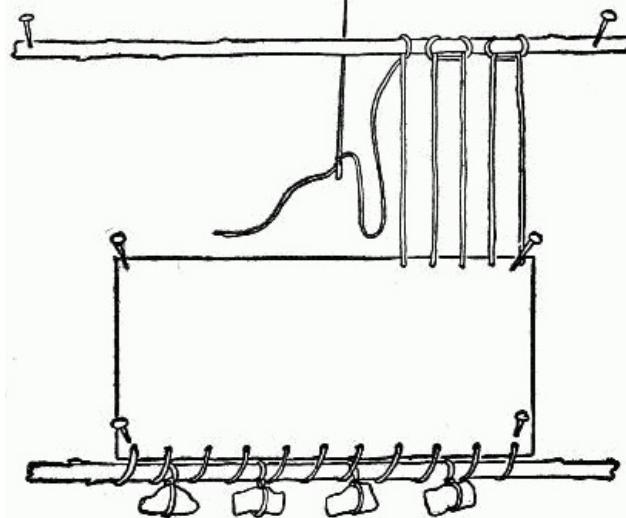
[127]



**Fig. 195.—Indian blanket pinned on board.**



**Fig. 196.—Stones tied to pole for bottom of loom.**



**Fig. 197.—Building primitive loom.**

Carry the thread along the pole a short distance, loop it over (Q, [Fig. 197](#)) and bring the thread down through the right side of the blanket. Take a long stitch and again carry the thread up over the pole. Continue until the warp is entirely across the blanket. Pin another pole six and a half inches long, three-quarters of an inch above the top pole, and fasten the two poles together by tying loops of string across from one to the other ([Fig. 198](#)).

[128]



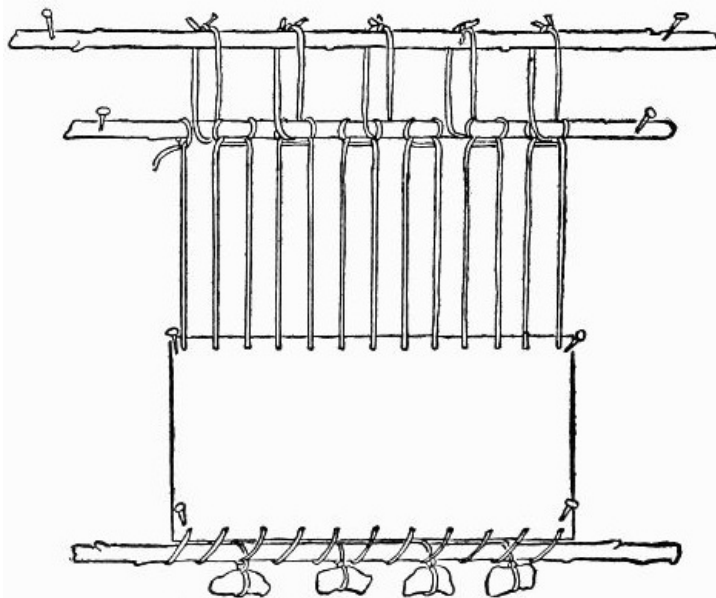


Fig. 198.—Primitive loom ready for frame.

Make the loom frame of two seven-inch poles four and a half inches apart and crossed at the top by another seven-inch pole, the three firmly tied together and made to stand erect on the grass by planting the two upright poles in holes bored through the cloth grass into the board ground. Hang the loom on this frame by winding a narrow strip of cloth loosely around the top of the frame and top of loom (Fig. 194).



Fig. 199.—Natural twig and tissue-paper tree.

Find a stout, short-branched twig for

### The Tree

(Fig. 199). Sharpen the bottom and drive it into a hole in the ground. For the foliage cut a fringe of soft green and olive-brown tissue-paper folded lengthwise in strips. Crimp the strips with a blade of the scissors, then open out the fringe; gather each one through the centre, give the paper a twist, and the two ends will form bunches of foliage. Work the twisted centre of one piece down into a crack at the top of the tree. Over across this at right angles in another opening, fit in the second twist of paper foliage and crown all with a bunch standing upright as shown at Fig. 199.

[129]

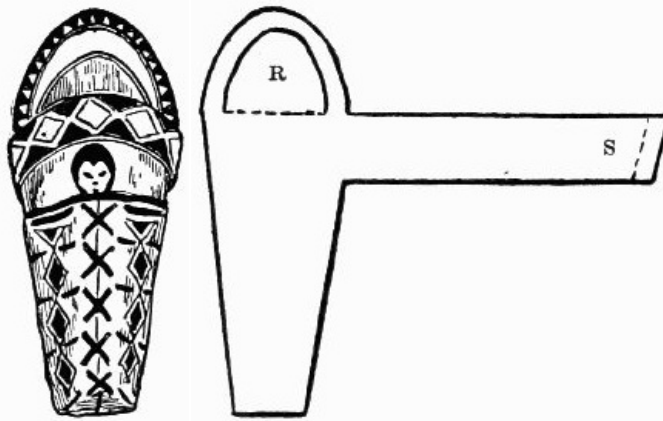
[130]

A solemn

### Little Papoose

bound in its stiff cradle is one of the drollest things imaginable. Paint a small doll copper color, make its hair black, and bind the baby in a cradle cut from brown pasteboard (Fig. 200). Cut along heavy line and bend forward the tongue R along the dotted line, bring the strap S across and glue the end on the under side of the cradle; then line the cradle with white tissue-paper and place the Indian child on it; spread a piece of vivid red tissue-paper over the infant, bringing the sides of the cover on the under side of the cradle, where you must glue them. Fold over the lower end of the paper and glue that also on the back of the cradle. Paint the cradle and portions of the cover white, green, black, and yellow (Fig. 200); then hang the cradle and baby on the limb of the tree (Fig. 199), where the little papoose will be safe while his squaw-mother works at her weaving.

[131]



**Fig. 200.—The little papoose you can make.**

**Cradle for papoose.**

The red men use queer money which they call

### Wampum.

It is made of shells found usually along the borders of rivers and lakes. The Indians cut the thick part of the shell into cylinders about an inch long, bore holes lengthwise through the centres and string them like beads on fine, strong sinews (Fig. 201), but this money is not as pretty as glass beads, for it resembles pieces of common clay pipe stems. A certain number of hand-breadths of wampum will buy a gun, a skin, a robe, or a horse, and when presented by one chief to another the wampum means good-will and peace. Of course, you will want to supply your Indians with their own kind of money. You can string the wampum into a necklace and decorate the strand with eagle claws, bright beads, and tufts of gay worsted.

Find some beads much smaller, but as near as possible in color and form to real wampum, and string them with tiny eagle claws made of wood cut like Fig. 202, only smaller. Paint the claws very dark gray, almost black, and bore a hole through the heavy end with a hat-pin heated red hot. The claws will then string easily and give quite a savage appearance to the necklace (Fig. 203).



**Fig. 201.**

**Wampum, Indian money.**



**Fig. 202. Buffalo claw cut from wood.**

Let the colored worsted tufts, which must take the place of hair, be bright-red, and the strands of round beads on each side of the necklace of various colors (Fig. 203).

[132]



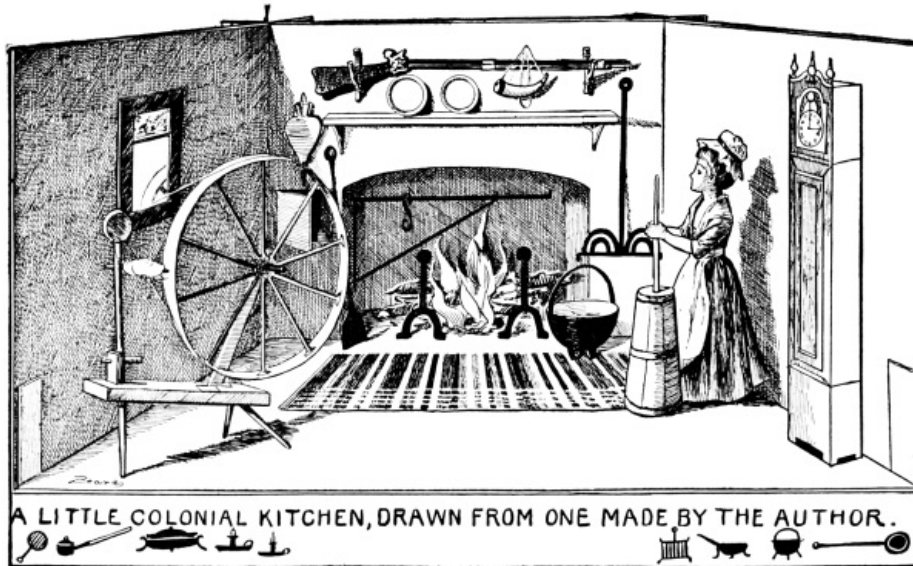
**Fig. 203.—Indian necklace of wampum, eagle claws, tufts of hair, and bone beads.**

Indians when they cannot obtain beads use gayly colored porcupine quills for their embroidery. You need not try the embroidery, but be sure to make the entire Indian encampment with everything pertaining to it.

# A TOY COLONIAL KITCHEN WITH FAC-SIMILE COLONIAL FURNISHINGS.



WOULD it not be fun to see a yoke of real live oxen come slowly walking into the kitchen dragging a load of logs? That is what many of the colonial boys and girls saw every day, and frequently the boys helped their fathers cut the logs which were for the big kitchen fireplace. And such a fireplace! Large enough for the huge, roaring fire and the chimney-seats also. These were placed close against the sides of the opening, making fine places for the boys and girls to sit and listen to thrilling tales of adventure or delightful fairy stories.

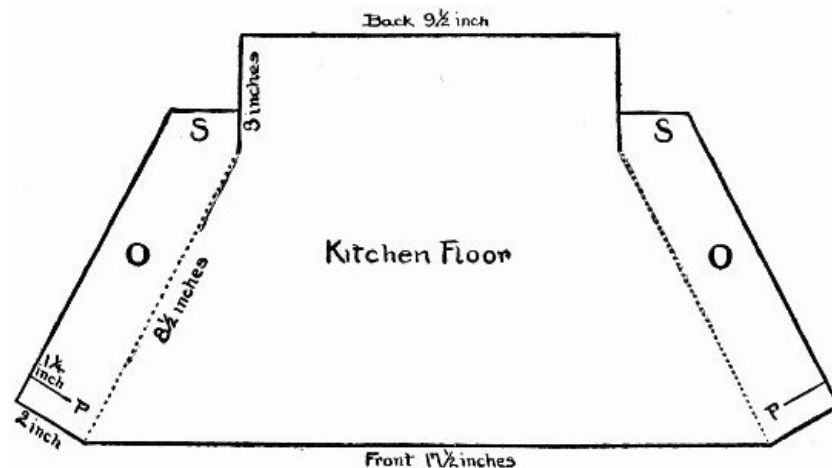


**Fig. 204.**

The kitchen in those days was the chief apartment and the most interesting room in the house. Who would want to go into the stiff, prim "best room" when they could be so much more comfortable in the spacious kitchen where everyone was busy and happy, and where apples could be hung by a string in front of the fire to roast and made to spin cheerily when the string was twisted, that all sides might be equally heated? Any girl or boy to-day would be only too glad of a chance to sit on a log in front of such a fire and watch red apples turn and sputter as the heat broke the apple skin, setting free the luscious juice to trickle down the sides.

[134]  
[135]

As the Indian's first thought was for shelter, and he put up his wigwam, so the early settler's first thought was for shelter, and he built, not a wigwam, but a log-house with a kitchen large enough to serve as a general utility room. It was filled with various things, and all articles in it were used constantly. Everything not brought from the mother country the settlers made by hand. The colonial kitchen you can build may be of gray or white cardboard. Old boxes, if large enough, will answer the purpose.



**Fig. 205.—Kitchen floor.**

I will tell you exactly how I built the colonial kitchen seen in [Fig. 204](#). I made the floor ([Fig. 205](#)), the two side walls both alike ([Fig. 206](#)), the back wall ([Fig. 207](#)), and the interior of the fireplace ([Fig. 208](#)) of light-gray cardboard. I cut all the heavy lines, scored and then bent all the dotted lines.

[136]

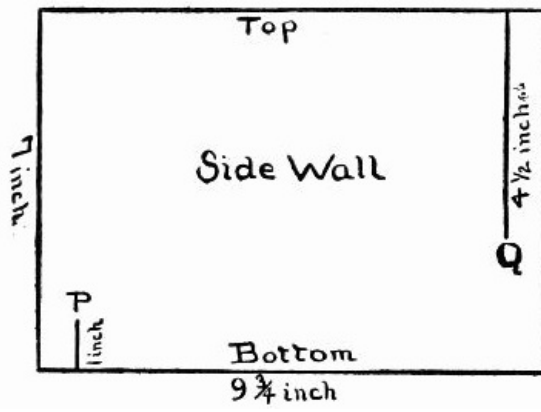


Fig. 206.—Side wall.

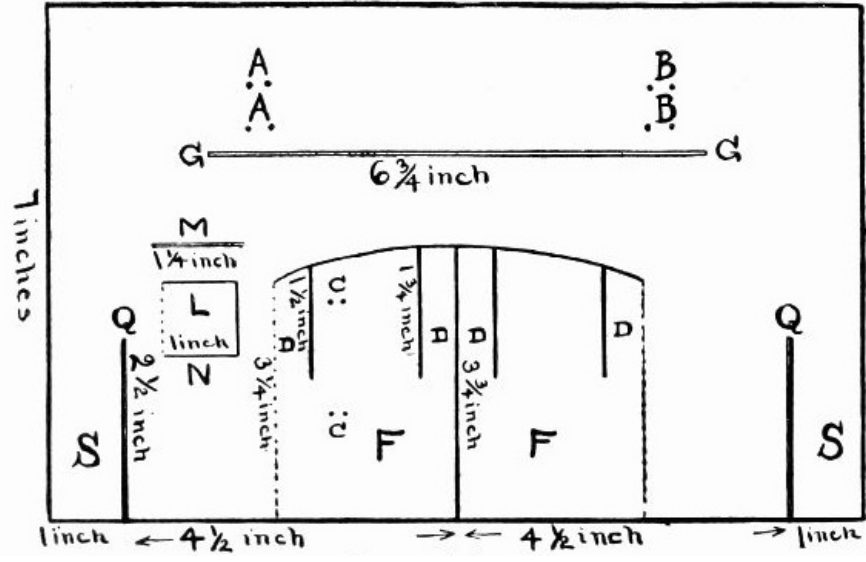


Fig. 207.—Back wall.

Now you do the same thing. Get your measurements correct and be careful to make the lines perfectly straight. Before putting the kitchen together, fasten the rustic brackets, cut from a branching twig (Fig. 209), on the wall above the mantel-piece to support the flintlock gun. Take two stitches through the wall around each twig, as shown in Fig. 210, at the dots A and A and B and B (Fig. 207).

[137]

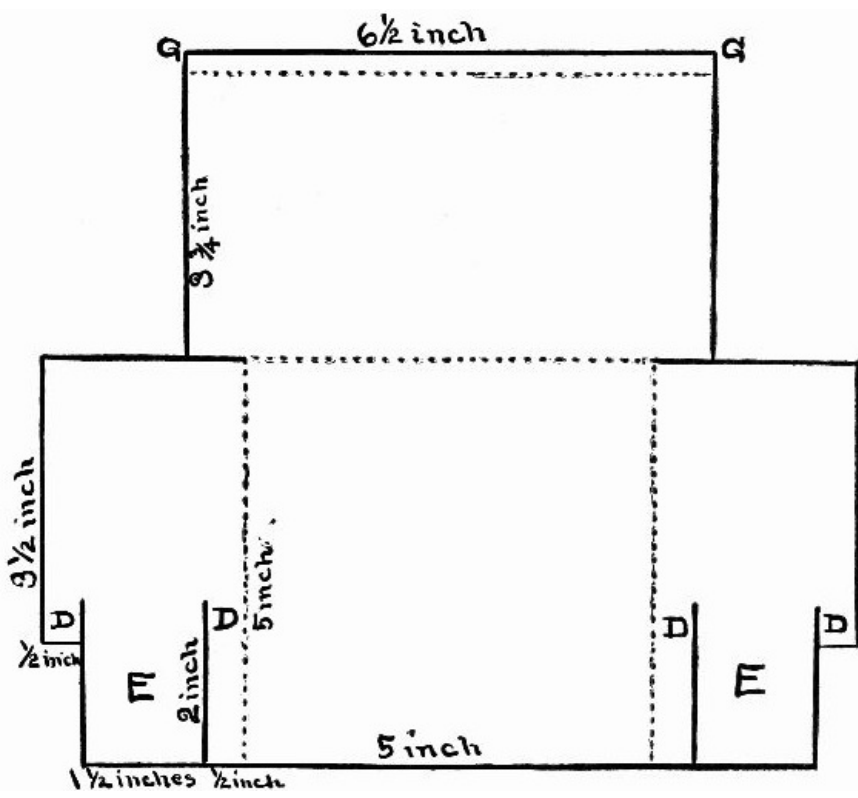


Fig. 208.—Interior of fireplace.

Every colonial fireplace boasted of

**A Strong Crane**

upon which to hang the pots and kettles over the fire. One end of the crane was bent down and attached to the side chimney wall by iron rings. These rings allowed the crane to turn so that the extending iron rod could be swung forward to receive the hanging cooking utensils and then pushed back, carrying the pot and kettles over the fire for the contents to cook. The crane was black and of iron. A hair-pin (Fig. 211) makes a fine crane. Bend yours, as shown in Fig. 212, then with two socket-rings made with stitches of black darning-cotton fasten the crane to the side of the chimney at the dots C and C (Fig. 207), and tie a piece of the darning-cotton on the little crane immediately below the lower socket-ring; bring the thread diagonally across to the top arm of the crane an inch and a quarter from the free end and again tie it securely (Fig. 213).

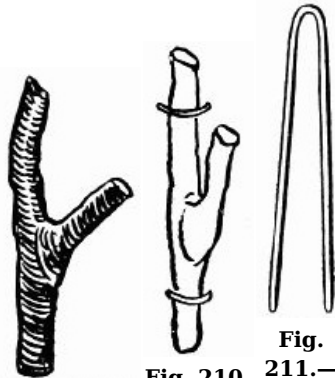


Fig. 209.—A forked twig for the bracket.

Fig. 210.—Put the brackets up in this way.

Fig. 211.—The crane is made of a hair-pin.

Bend the two sides of

**The Fireplace**

F and F (Fig. 207) as in Fig. 213. Bend forward the interior of the fireplace (Fig. 208) at dotted lines, and fit Fig. 208 on the back of Fig. 207 to form the inside of the fireplace and the mantel-piece. Slide the slashed top strips of the sides of the fireplace D,D,D,D (Fig. 207), back of the slashed strips D,D,D,D (Fig. 208), which will bring the two centres E and E of the sides in Fig. 208 behind F and F in Fig. 207, and will thus form two layers on the sides of the chimney. Push the edge G and G of Fig. 208 through the slit G and G in Fig. 207 to form the mantel-piece, then bend down the edge of mantel-piece along dotted line.

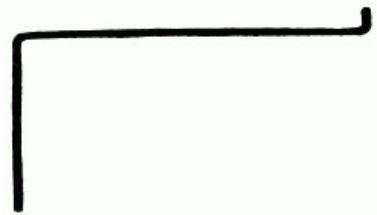


Fig. 212.—The crane.

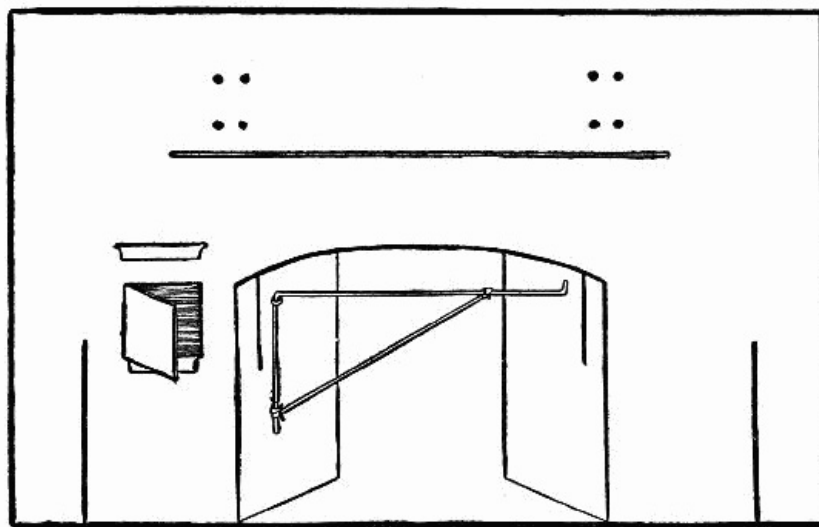


Fig. 213.—Back wall, showing crane hung and oven door open.

You must have

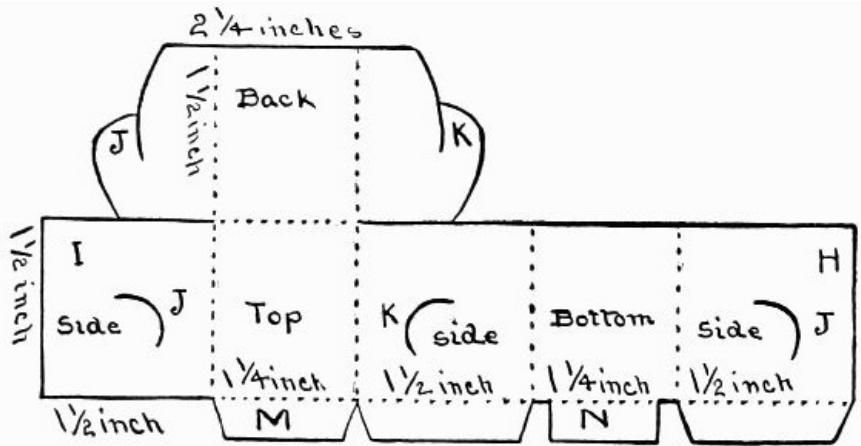
**An Oven**

at one side of the great fireplace for baking the wholesome "rye and Indian" bread, and the delicious home-made apple, pumpkin, rice and cranberry pies. In colonial days thirty large loaves of bread or forty pies would often be baked at one time, so spacious were the ovens. These side-

ovens used to be heated by roaring wood fires built inside of them and kept burning for hours. When the oven was thoroughly hot the cinders and ashes were brushed out and in went the pies with a lot of little ones called "patties," for the children. When these were cooked to a golden brown each child was given his own piping hot "patty."

[140]

Make your box-like oven according to [Fig. 214](#), cut the heavy lines, score and bend the dotted lines. Bring the side H to the side I; lap I over H so that the two slits, J and J, will exactly fit one over the other; then bend the back down and run the flap J on the back through the two slits J on the side, and the flap K through the slit K.



**Fig. 214.—The oven.**

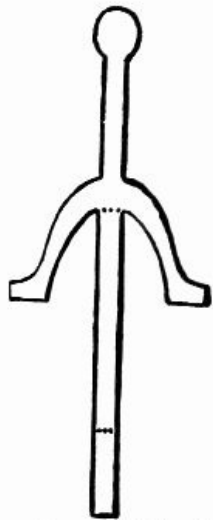
Adjust the oven back of the oven door L ([Fig. 207](#)), and fasten it tight on the wall by sliding the flap M of the oven ([Fig. 214](#)) through the slit M ([Fig. 207](#)) above the oven door; bend it down flat against the wall. Bring the bottom oven-flap N in through and over the lower edge of the oven door-way N ([Fig. 207](#)) and bend that also flat against the wall ([Fig. 213](#)). The two side oven flaps will rest against the back of the wall on each side of the oven door-way.

Now that is finished firm and strong, and you can

[141]

### Put the Kitchen Together

in a few moments. Lay the floor ([Fig. 205](#)) down flat on a table; bend up the two diagonal sides O and O, and slide the slit P in the side wall ([Fig. 206](#)) down into the slit P of the floor ([Fig. 205](#)), bringing the wall ([Fig. 206](#)) in front of the upturned floor-piece O ([Fig. 205](#)). In the same way fasten the other side wall on the floor. Slip the two slits Q and Q of the back wall ([Fig. 207](#)) down across the top slits (Q, [Fig. 206](#)) of the side walls. While bringing the back wall ([Fig. 207](#)) down to the floor, slide its outside strips S and S over and outside of the upturned pieces of the floor, S and S ([Fig. 205](#)), to hold them in place.



**Fig. 215.—Pattern for andiron.**

As soon as the Indian's wigwam was up, he had a brisk fire to cook by, for after shelter came food. The white man did likewise after his house was built.

Though he had andirons to help with his fire, even then to

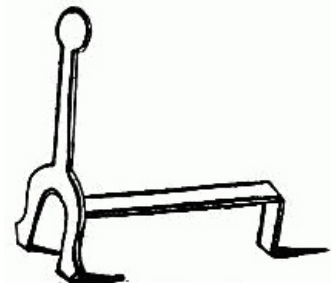
### Lay the Fire

in the immense fireplace required some skill. Cut two andirons of cardboard ([Fig. 215](#)), bend at dotted lines, paint black, and the andirons will stand alone and look like real ones ([Fig. 216](#)).

Cut from red, orange, yellow, and black tissue-paper flames like [Fig. 217](#); bend at dotted line and paste the mingled flames one at a time and turned in varying directions on a piece of cardboard made to fit the bottom of the fireplace. Adjust the little black andirons to the fire and glue them in place; select a large log for the "back-log," and a more slender one to lay across the front of the andirons. Place smaller wood in between with the flames, and scatter a few bits of black paper on the hearth underneath to appear like fallen charred wood. When finished the fire should look as if it were actually sparkling, roaring, and blazing ([Fig. 218](#)).



**Fig. 217.—The flames.**



**Fig. 216.—The andiron.**

[142]

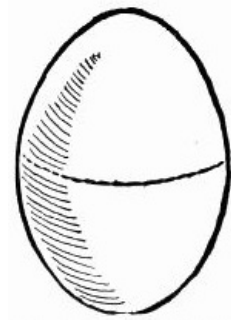


Fig. 218.—The flames leap up the chimney.

Your fire is ready, so you must hurry and get the

### Great Iron Pot

to hang over the flames. Break an egg in halves as indicated by dotted lines in Fig. 219; even off the edge of the larger half shell with a pair of scissors, paste a strip of tissue-paper over the edge and glue on a stiff paper handle (Fig. 220). Cut three pieces of heavy, stiff paper like Fig. 221, bend at dotted line and pinch the two lower corners on part T together to form the pot legs (Fig. 222). Turn the egg-shell upside down and fasten the legs on by gluing the flap U (Fig. 221) on the bottom of the shell; the legs should enable the pot to stand upright. Turn the egg-shell into iron by painting the handle and outside of the pot jet black (Fig. 223). Swing the crane forward, hang on the pot, pretend you have something to cook in it, then move the crane back over the fire.



[143]

Fig. 219.—Cut the shell in half.



Fig. 220.—A strip of paper for the handle.

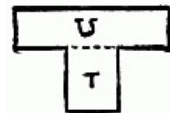


Fig. 221.—Cut the pot leg like this.



Fig. 222.—Bend the pot leg like this.



Fig. 223.—Paint the pot black.

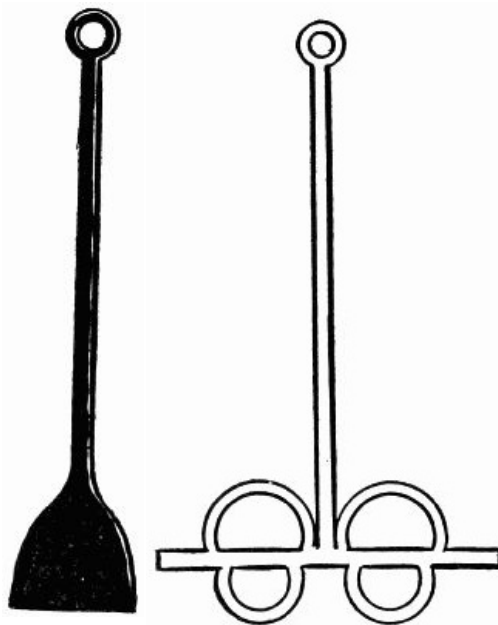
Remember all the time you are playing, that this is the way your colonial ancestors cooked.

In days of long ago, they had many other

[144]

### Odd Utensils

One of the easiest for you to make is the long-handled iron shovel called a "peel" (Fig. 224), used to place bread and pie in the great oven. Cut the peel from stiff cardboard, paint it black and stand it up by the side of the chimney (Fig. 204). Trace the toaster (Fig. 225) on cardboard, paint it black, bend up the four semicircular rings and bend down the two feet, one on each side (Fig. 226).



**Fig. 224.—**  
A queer  
shovel  
called the  
"peel."

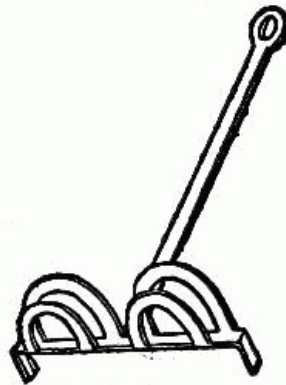
**Fig. 225.—**Make the toaster  
by this pattern.

Chicken and other eatables were placed between the front and back rings on the toaster and broiled before the fire, which was so hot that it was necessary to have long handles on all cooking utensils.

[145]



**Fig.**  
**227.**  
—  
Make  
a pot-  
hook  
like  
this.



**Fig. 226.—**The toaster.

Several pieces of iron of varying lengths, generally made into the shape of the letter S, were called "pot-hooks"; they hung on the crane. Make two or three pot-hooks of cardboard and paint them black ([Fig. 227](#)). When you are not using the little toaster, bend up the handle and hang it on a pin stuck in the wall ([Fig. 204](#)).



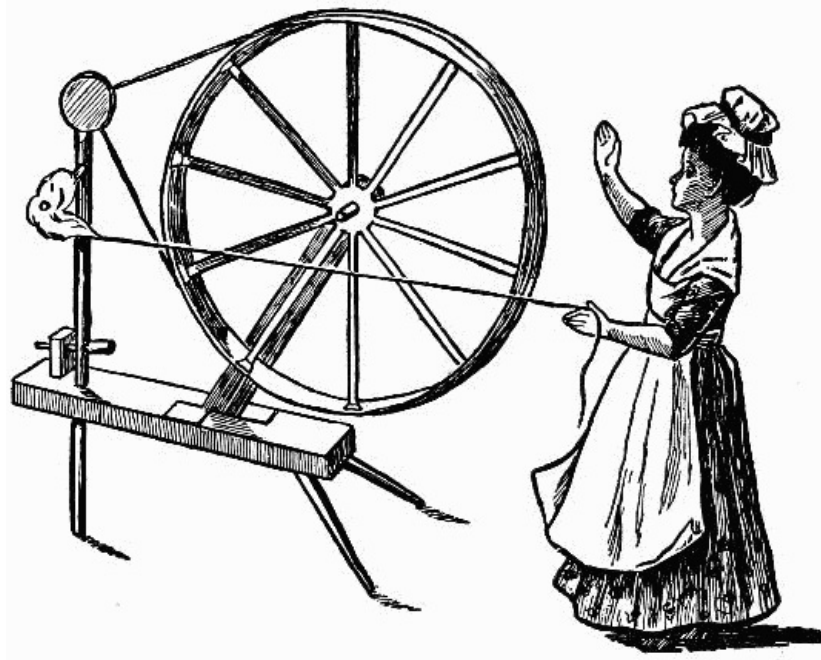


Fig. 228.—The spinning-wheel and jointed doll spinning.

[146]

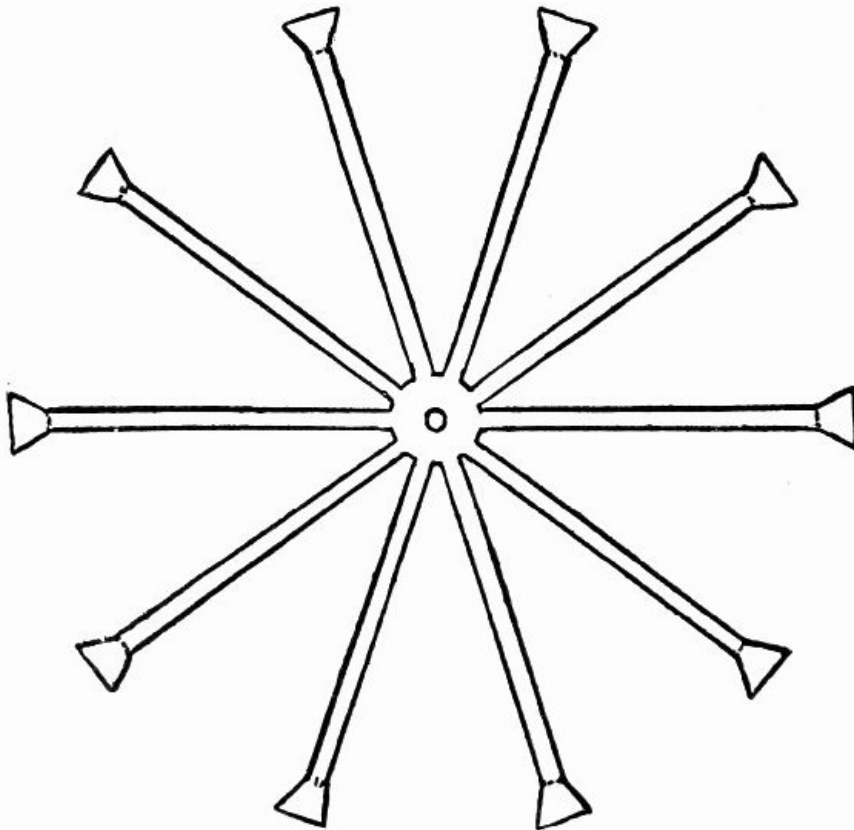


Fig. 229.—Spokes.

Just look at your little colonial friend, Thankful Parker! (Fig. 228). The tiny maid seems almost to be stepping lightly forward and backward as she spins out long threads of the soft, warm yarn, singing softly all the while a little old-fashioned song. How busily she works, and listen! you can all but hear the wheel's cheery hum, hum, hum! That's the way the real colonial dames used to spin. Such a

[147]

### Spinning-Wheel

belonged to every family, for all had to do their own spinning or go without the yarn, as they could obtain no assistance from others.

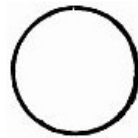


Fig. 231.—  
Small  
wheel.

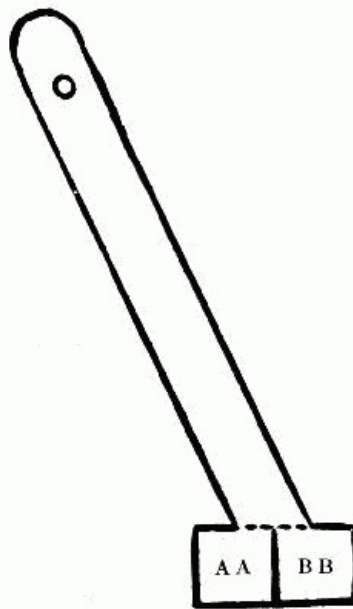


Fig. 233.—Wheel brace.

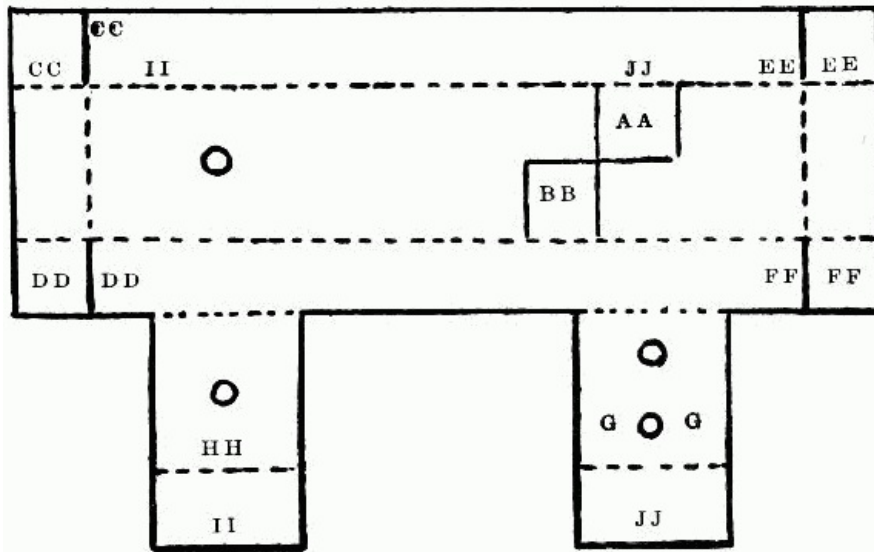


Fig. 232.—Stand.

Cut from cardboard the spokes (Fig. 229) for your miniature colonial spinning-wheel, the tire (Fig. 230), and the two small wheels (Fig. 231). Bend forward the fan-shaped ends of each spoke (Fig. 229) and glue the tire (Fig. 230) around on them; let one edge of tire lie flush on the edges of the bent ends of the spokes.

[148]

With the exception of the square spaces AA and BB on the stand (Fig. 232) cut the heavy lines and the little holes; score, then bend the dotted lines. Bend down the long sides and the ends fitting the corners against and on the inside of the same letters on the sides, glue these in place and you have a long, narrow box with two extensions on one side (HH and GG). Bend these extensions, also their ends II and JJ, and glue the ends on the inside of the opposite side of the box against the places marked II and JJ.

Turn the box over, bringing the level smooth side uppermost. Cut out the wheel brace (Fig. 233), turn it over on the other side, then bend AA backward and BB forward, and glue the brace on the box-like stand (Fig. 232) on the squares AA and BB. See Fig. 228.

Make the upright (Fig. 234) of wood; shave both sides of the end, KK, until it is flat and thin, then glue a small wheel (Fig. 231) on each side, raising the wheels above the wood that the flat end of the upright may reach only to their centres. Glue the wheels together to within a short distance of their edges.

[149]

With the red-hot end of a hat-pin bore the hole LL through the front of the upright, and below bore another hole, MM, through the side. Make the screw (Fig. 238) and the block (Fig. 239) of wood. Run the screw through the side hole MM in the upright (Fig. 234), and push the screw on through the hole in the top of the block (Fig. 239). Break off more than half of a wooden toothpick for the spindle (Fig. 236) and pass it through the hole LL (Fig. 234).

Make the hub (Fig. 235) of wood and thread it in through the wheel and brace (Fig. 233), to hold the wheel in place. Use two wooden toothpicks, with the ends broken off (Fig. 237), for legs; insert these slantingly into the holes, GG (Fig. 232), on the under part of the stand, allowing the top ends to reach up and rest against the under side of the top of the stand. Spread out the bottom ends of the legs.

Run the upright (Fig. 234) through the single hole near one end of the stand (Fig. 232) and pass it down through the under hole on HH. The lower part of the upright forms the third leg. See that all three legs set evenly when the wheel stands, and that the box part is raised slightly higher at the upright end, slanting downward toward the other end (Fig. 228). Glue the three legs firmly in place.

Connect the two small wheels (Fig. 231) and the large wheel together by passing a string between the small wheels and over around the outside of the tire of the large wheel, fastening it on here and there with a little glue (Fig. 228). Twist a piece of raw cotton on the spindle and tie a length of white darning-cotton to the end of the cotton (Fig. 228).

[150]



Fig. 230.  
—  
Tire

of coil her hair up on top of her head (Fig. 240) and fasten it in place with common pins (Fig. 241). Make the straight bang look as nearly as possible as though the hair were drawn up into a Pompadour such as was worn in Colonial times.

Fig. 241.  
—  
Hair-pin.



Fig. 236.  
—  
Spindle.  
Fig. 237.  
—  
Leg.



Fig. 238.—Screw.

Fig. 239.—  
Block.

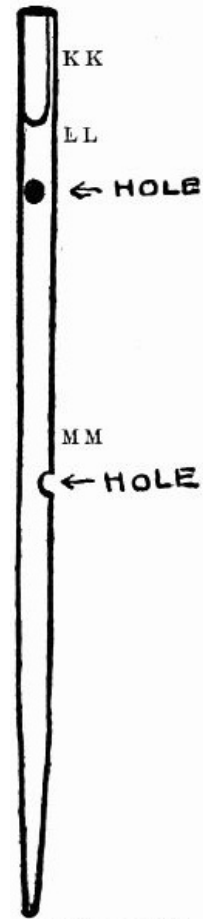


Fig. 234.—  
Upright.

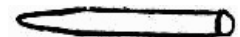


Fig. 235.—Hub.

Stretch the thread across to the hand of your colonial-dressed doll, glue it in place, and the next time your mother attends a meeting of the Society of Colonial Dames tell her to show your little maid Thankful Parker and her spinning-wheel. When you

**Dress the Doll**

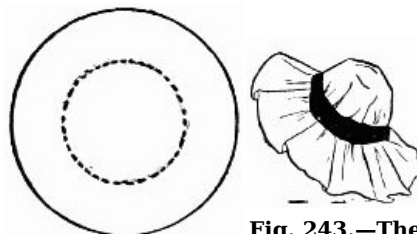


Fig. 242.—Pattern  
of cap.

Fig. 243.—The  
cap.

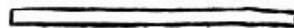


Fig. 244.—Cap band.

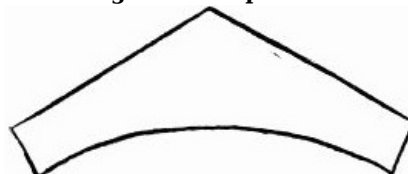
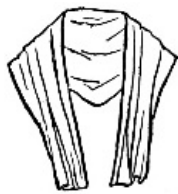


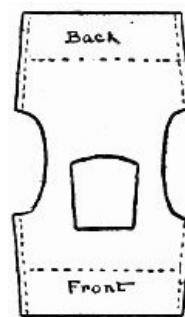
Fig. 245.—Pattern of kerchief.



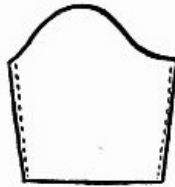
Fig. 240.—Do  
her hair up in  
this fashion.



**Fig. 246.—Fold the kerchief like this.**



**Fig. 247.—Pattern of waist.**



**Fig. 248.—Pattern of sleeve.**



**Fig. 249.—The apron.**

Make the cap (Fig. 243) of thin white material cut like Fig. 242, and the band (Fig. 244) of the same color as the dress. Cut the thin white kerchief like Fig. 245, and fold it as in Fig. 246. Fig. 247 gives the design for the dress waist, and Fig. 248 the sleeve. The skirt is a straight piece gathered into a waistband. The apron (Fig. 249) is white. When the doll is dressed it should resemble little Thankful Parker (Fig. 228). An

[151]

### Old-Fashioned Flintlock Rifle



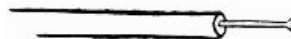
**Fig.**

**250.—** You should have one of those queer old guns to adorn your kitchen wall. Get some heavy tinfoil off the top of a bottle, or take a collapsible tube and from it cut a wide strip like Fig. 250, one narrow, straight strip and two medium-wide straight strips, four in all. Cut the butt end of the gun (Fig. 251) of stiff cardboard. Break a piece measuring four and one-half inches from a common coarse steel knitting-needle for your gun-barrel and use a slender, round stick, or the small holder of a draughtsman's pen, cutting it a trifle more than three and one-half inches in length for the ramrod.

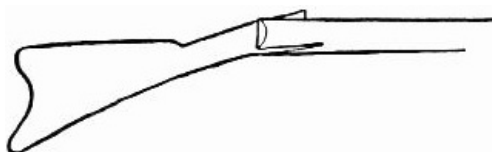


**Fig. 251.—Make this part of pasteboard.**

[152]

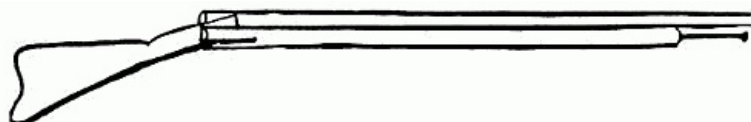


**Fig. 252.—A pin for a ramrod.**



**Fig. 253.—Slide the paper end in the wood like this.**

In the centre of one end of the stick bore a deep hole with the red-hot point of a hat-pin and insert the pointed end of an ordinary pin for a ramrod (Fig. 252). Split the other end of the stick up through the centre not quite half an inch and work the butt end of the gun in the opening (Fig. 253).



**Fig. 254.—Ready for the tinfoil bands.**

Lay the gun-barrel above the wooden part (Fig. 254) and fasten the two together with the four bands of tinfoil (Fig. 255), allowing the top part of Fig. 250 to stand up free to represent the flintlock. We must be content without a trigger unless you can manage to make one by bending down and cutting a part of Fig. 250. Paint the butt and wooden portion of the gun brown before binding on the barrel, and you will find that you have made a very real-looking little rifle to hang upon the rustic brackets over the mantel-piece.

[153]



**Fig. 255.—Colonial flintlock made of knitting-needle and small pen-holder.**

When the fire in your big kitchen fireplace needs brightening, use the



**Fig. 256.—Cut the bellows by this pattern.**

**Little Bellows**  
to send fresh air circulating through the smouldering embers. The bellows are easy to make. Cut two pieces of pasteboard like Fig. 256, and cut two short strips of thin paper. Paste one edge of each strip to each side of one piece of cardboard bellows, fold the strips across the centre (Fig. 256), and attach the free ends of the folded strips to the other piece of pasteboard bellows, forming a hinge-like connection on each side between the two pasteboard sides. Paste the points of the two sides together up as far as the dotted line (Fig. 256). When thoroughly dry you can work the bellows by bringing the handles together and opening them as you would real bellows (Fig. 257).

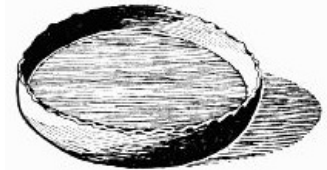


**Fig. 257.—The finished bellows.**

Heavy tinfoil must furnish material for your

### Pewter Ware;

much of it has the same dull, leaden color and the peculiar look of old pewter. Should the pieces of tinfoil you find be twisted and uneven, lay them on a table and smooth out the creases with scissors or the dull edge of a knife-blade; then cut out round, flat pieces and holding one at a time in the palm of your left hand, round up the edges by rolling the ball of a hat-pin around and around the plate; press rather hard and soon the edges will begin to crinkle and turn upward (Fig. 258). You may mould some deeper than others and have a row of different-sized pewter plates on the kitchen mantel-piece, and you can make a wee pie in the deepest plate, open the oven-door and shove the pastry into the oven with the little iron peel. Try it.



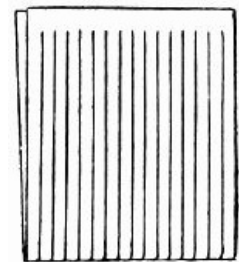
**Fig. 258.—Colonial pewter dish made of tinfoil.**

[154]

The colonial kitchen would be incomplete without a bright,

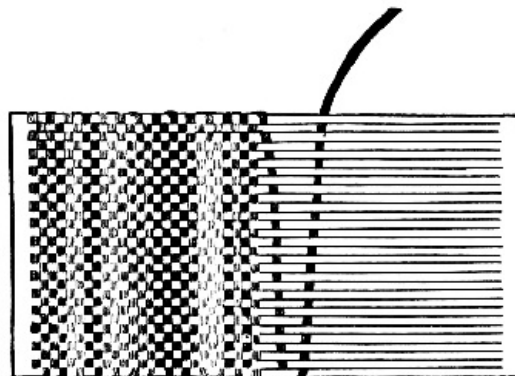
### Home-like Rag Rug

to place over the bare board floor, and it will be fun for you to weave it. Take a piece of smooth brown wrapping-paper the size you want your mat, fold it crosswise through the centre and cut across the fold (Fig. 259), making a fringe of double pieces which we will call the warp. Unfold the paper and weave various colored tissue-strips in and out through the brown foundations (Fig. 260), until the paper warp is all filled in with pretty, bright colors. You can weave the rug "hit or miss" or in stripes wide or narrow as you choose, only make the rugs as pretty as possible.



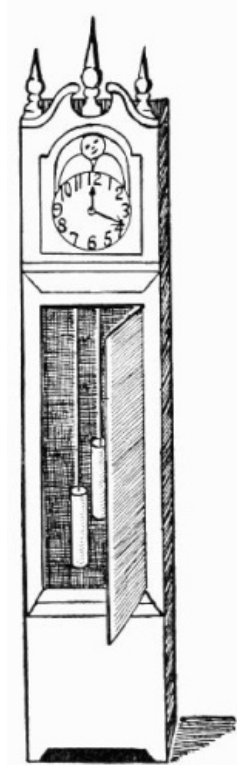
**Fig. 259.—The warp.**

[155]

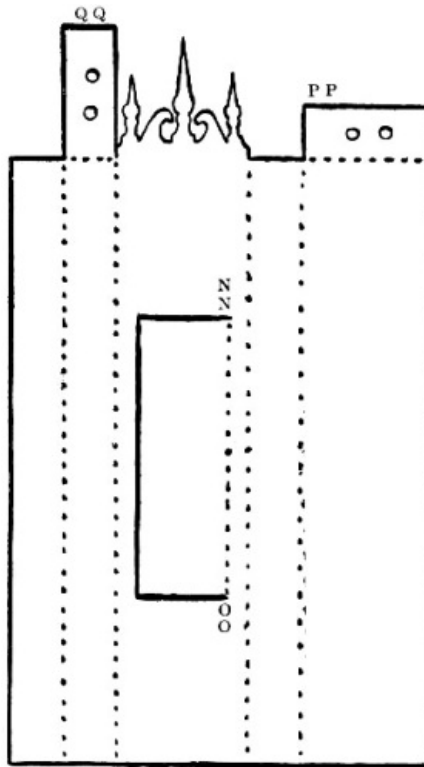


**Fig. 260.—Weave the rug in this way.**

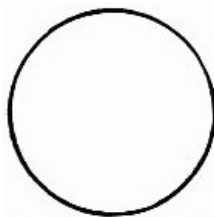
### Old Colonial Clock



**Fig. 261.—Colonial clock with movable weights.**



**Fig. 262.—The clock is cut in one piece.**



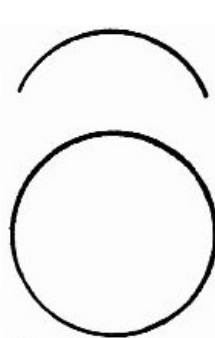
**Fig. 263.—Draw the circle.**

(Fig. 261). It would never do to forget the clock, for poor little Thankful would not know how long her many loaves of bread were baking in the big oven, and the bread might burn. Cut Fig. 262 of cardboard and score all dotted lines, except NN-OO, which forms the hinge of the door. Mark this with a pinhole at top and bottom, turn the cardboard over and draw a line from pinhole to pinhole; then score it on this line that the door may open properly outward. Try to draw the face of the clock correctly. Make it in pencil first so that any mistake may be erased and corrected. When you have the face drawn as it should be, go over the pencil lines with pen and ink. Begin the face with a circle (Fig. 263). Make it as you made the circle for the wigwam, only, of course, very much smaller. Above the circle, at the distance of half the diameter of the circle,

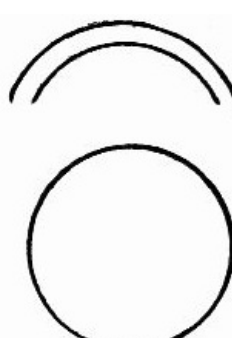
draw a curve with your home-made compass (Fig. 264). Lengthen the compass a little and make another curve a trifle above the first (Fig. 265). Connect the lower curve with the circle by two straight lines (Fig. 266), draw a small circle above the large one (Fig. 267), connect the two circles by two scallops (Fig. 268), and bring the upper curve down into a square (Fig. 269). The small top circle stands for the moon; draw a simple face on it like Fig. 270, then make the numbers on the large circle (Fig. 271) and also the hands (Fig. 272). Both numbers and hands must be on the same circle on the clock. They are on two different circles in the diagrams that you may see exactly how to draw them.

[156]

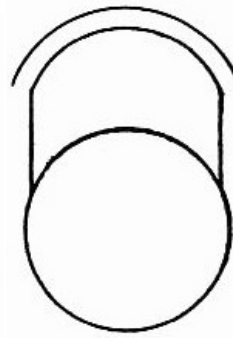
[157]



**Fig. 264.—Then a curve above the circle.**

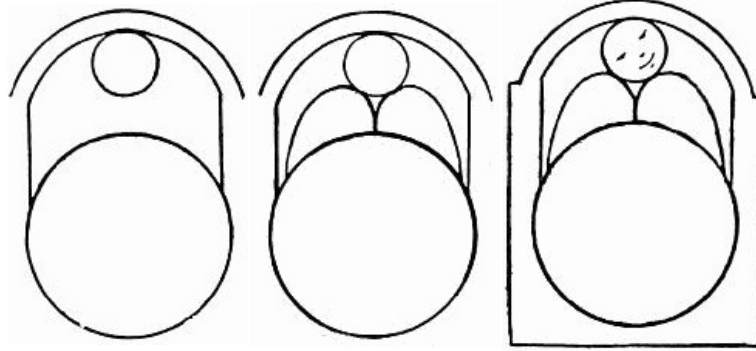


**Fig. 265.—Another curve above the first one.**



**Fig. 266.—Connect the lower curve with the circle by two lines.**

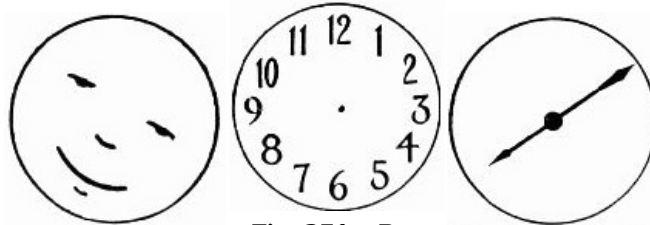
lines above and below the door, and a black band almost entirely across the bottom edge of the front of the clock that the clock may appear to be standing on feet. Gild the three points on the top to make them look as if made of brass.



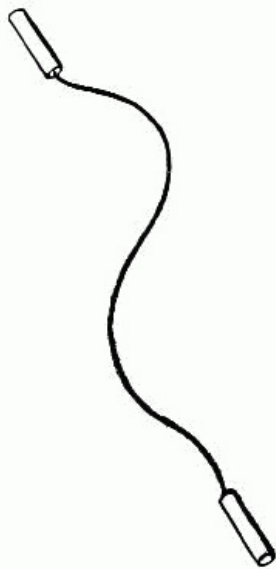
**Fig. 267.**—Draw a small circle above the large one. **Fig. 268.**—Connect the two circles by two scallops. **Fig. 269.**—Extend line of upper circle down to form a square.

Be sure that the four holes in the top (Fig. 262) are fully large enough to allow a coarse darning-needle to be passed readily through them; then bend the clock into shape, fitting the extension PP over the extension QQ; the two holes in PP must lie exactly over those in QQ. Glue the clock together, using the blunt end of a lead-pencil, or any kind of a stick, to assist in holding the sides and tops together until the glue is perfectly dry.

[158]



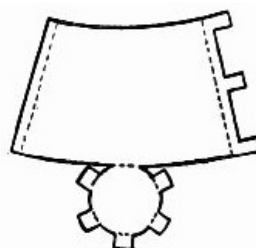
**Fig. 270.**—Make this face in the small circle. **Fig. 271.**—Put the numbers on the clock face in this way. **Fig. 272.**—Make the hands of the clock like these.



**Fig. 273.**—Weights for winding the clock.

Thread a piece of heavy black darning-cotton in the largest-sized long darning-needle you can find; on one end of the thread mould a cylinder-shaped piece of beeswax, cover it with thin tinfoil, then open the clock-door and hold the clock with its head bent outward and downward from you. Look through the open door and see the holes on the inside of the top; run your needle through one of these holes and across the top on the outside, bringing it down through the other hole into the clock. Slip the needle off the thread and mould another piece of beeswax on the free end of the thread, make it the same size and shape as the first weight, cover this also with tinfoil and you will have clock-weights (Fig. 273) for winding up the old-fashioned timepiece. Gently pull down one weight and the other will go up, just as your colonial forefathers wound their clocks. When the weight is pulled down in the real clock it winds up the machinery, and the clock continues its tick, tack, tick, like the ancient timepiece Longfellow tells us of, stationed in the hall of the old-fashioned country-seat.

[159]



**Fig. 274.**—Pattern of the churn.



**Fig. 275.**—The churn.

Do you like real country buttermilk, and have you ever helped churn? If you live in the city

or for some other reason are not able to make the butter, you can still enjoy manufacturing a little

### Colonial Churn

that will look capable of producing the best sweet country butter (Fig. 275).



Fig. 277. — Handle of the dasher.



Fig. 276—Cork lid to the churn.



Fig. 278. —Dasher.



Fig. 279.—Push the end of the handle through the dasher.

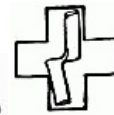


Fig. 280. —Cut end of handle pasted on the dasher.

Cut Fig. 274 of heavy paper or light-weight cardboard; mark three bands on it (Fig. 275). Make your churn much larger than pattern, have it deep enough to stand as high as Fig. 275. Glue the sides together along the dotted lines, turn up the circular bottom and glue the extensions up around the bottom of the churn. Fit a cork in the top for the churn-lid and make a hole through the centre of the cork for the handle of the dasher (Fig. 276). Make the handle by rolling up a strip of paper as you would roll a paper lighter. Glue the loose top end of the handle on its roll; then cut the large end of the handle up a short distance through its centre (Fig. 277). Cut the dasher (Fig. 278) from cardboard, slide it over the divided end of handle (Fig. 279), bend the two halves of the handle-end in opposite directions, and glue them on the dasher as shown in Fig. 280. Slip the handle of dasher through the cork lid (Fig. 281), and fit the lid in the churn (Fig. 275). Paint the churn and handle of dasher a light-yellow-brown wood color, the bands black, and when dry you can work the dasher up and down the same as if the churn were a real one. Stand the churn in your kitchen not far from the fire so that little Thankful may attend to the cooking while she is churning.

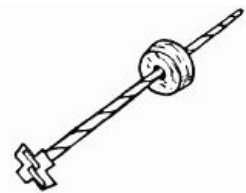


Fig. 281.—Put the handle of the dasher through the lid.

## CHAPTER XIV

### LITTLE PAPER HOUSES OF JAPAN



RAGILE, quaint and full of sunshine and color are the typical houses of Japan. They are so simple in construction a child might almost build them, generally only one story in height and always without a cellar, chimneys, fireplaces, windows, and even without a door. Yet the dainty abodes are flooded with light and fresh air. How is it managed? Simply by sliding the entire front of the house to one side, leaving the building wide open. Often the back walls, too, are opened, and in some houses the sides also. These cottages are usually part wood and part paper. It seems strange to think of

people actually living in paper dwellings, but the Japanese understand how to manufacture strong, durable paper. They delight in making all sorts of paper, from the tough, well-nigh indestructible kind to the delicate, filmy variety, and it is adapted to innumerable uses. In Japan people not only build paper walls, but the very poor wear paper clothing.



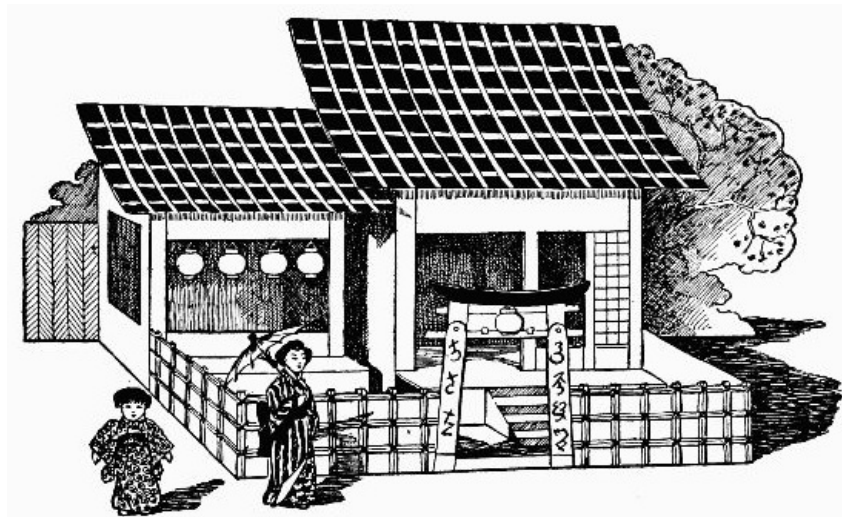


Fig. 282.—The little paper house.

We will make our

### Japanese House

entirely of paper (Fig. 282). Take medium-weight water-color paper, or any kind that is stiff enough and not too brittle, cut a piece sixteen inches long and seventeen inches wide and on it mark the plan of the large room (Fig. 283). This should measure sixteen inches across the back from A to A, seventeen inches along the side from A to B, and thirteen inches across the front from B to C. The back division forms the foliage and the back of the room, the centre division the roof, and the front division the front and sides of the room.

[163]

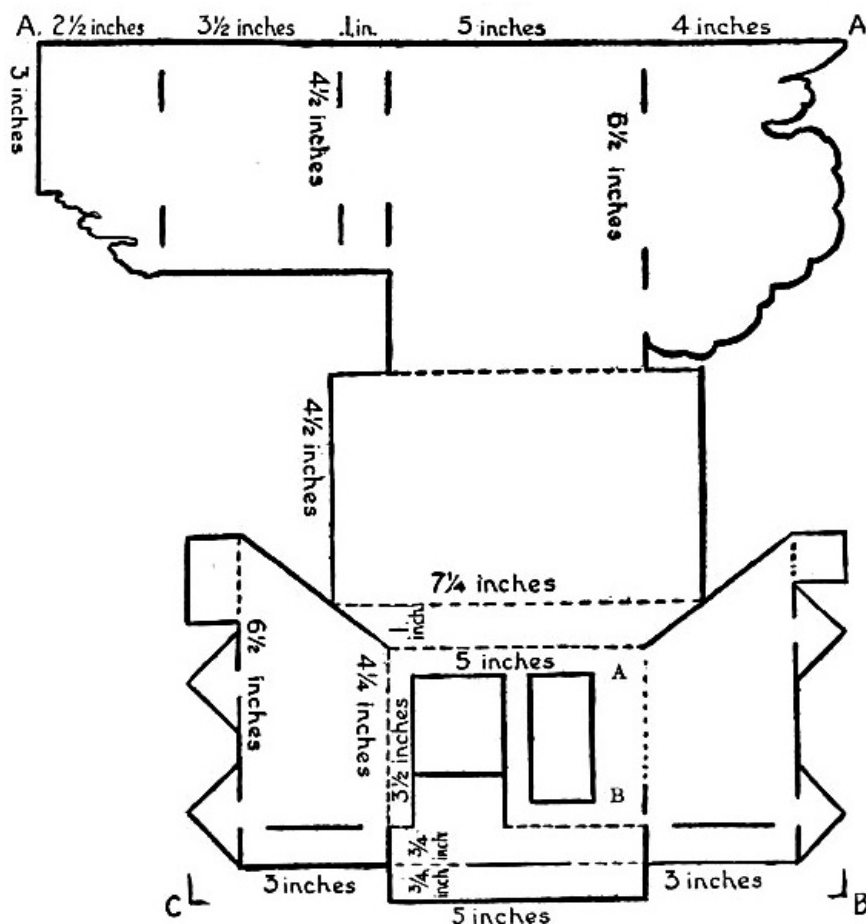


Fig. 283.—Plan of large room.

No paste is used in making the building; the design is merely cut out, bent into shape, and fastened together with projecting tongues run through slits. Cut all the heavy lines, lightly score, then bend all the dotted lines, except the two immediately across the front of the room at top and bottom. This front is five inches wide and four and a half inches high, with two openings in it and a portion extending down in front to form the little porch. Make a pinhole at each end of the two lines forming top and bottom of the front of the room A and B, then turn the paper over and draw a top line and a bottom line across on the wrong side of the paper from pin-point to pin-point. Score these on the wrong side of the paper, for they must bend from that side in order to extend inward from the right side to form the projection of the roof and the top landing of the veranda. Fasten the room together, then cut out the floor (Fig. 284), slide it in place and also the steps (Fig. 285), marking straight lines across the diagram to indicate steps.

[164]

[165]

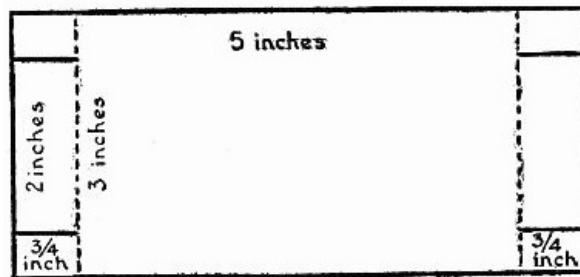


Fig. 284.—Floor of large room.

Build the small room (Fig. 286) in the same way that you made the large one. Cut it from a piece of paper nine and one-half inches wide and thirteen and one-half inches long. This room has no floor. When finished run the tongues extending out on the back of the room through the remaining four slits at the side of the foliage on the back of the large room (Fig. 283). Work carefully and you will be fully repaid.

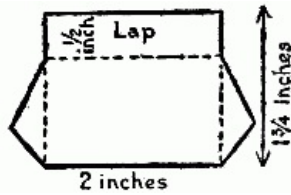


Fig. 285.—The steps.

Paint the roof of each room in little black squares with white markings between to represent black tiling. Paint the outside of the house yellow, the back wall of the large room pale blue, the floor light brown. Paint the back of the small room mottled green and pink. Make a band of light blue edged with black across the outside top of the front opening and a red band across the bottom. Let the projecting veranda be yellow, with vines across the lower part. Edge the openings of the large room with two narrow bands, one purple the other black, and mark black lines from side to side crossed with lines running from top to bottom to form a lattice-like work on the side of the smaller opening (Fig. 282).

[166]

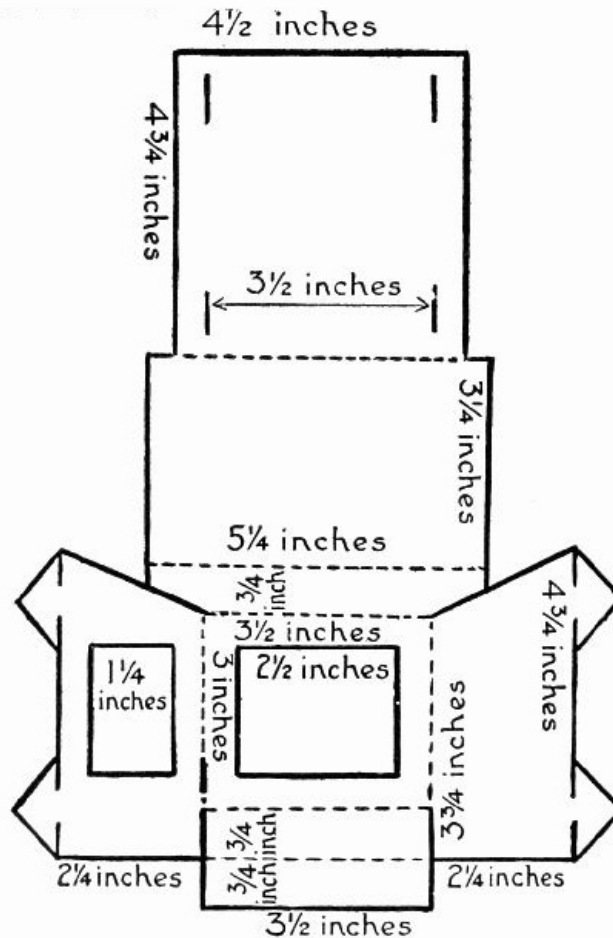


Fig. 286.—Plan of small room.

The sides of the house are supposed to be formed of paper-covered screens which slide in grooves and may be removed entirely when desired. The interior of a real Japanese house is divided into rooms merely by the use of sliding paper screens, and the entire floor may readily be thrown into one large apartment, there being no solid partitions as in our houses. Cut out flat round paper lanterns, paint them with the gayest of colors and make the small top and bottom bands black; then with needle and thread fasten the lanterns along the top front of the large opening of the small room (Fig. 282).

[167]

You need not be concerned in the least about furnishing the little house: it does not need any furniture, for the Japanese have no stoves, chairs, tables, knives or forks, carpets, bedsteads, washstands, bookcases, desks, framed pictures, nor any comforts like ours.

## The Floors

are covered with clean, thick, soft matting rugs and are just the place for girls and boys to play, and have a good time running about in their stocking feet, for in Japan people always take off their shoes before entering a house and everyone goes either stocking-footed or barefooted when indoors, so the floor-mats are kept free from dust.

Of course, men, women, and children all sit on the floor; and when

### Breakfast is Ready

the floor is set instead of a table, and each person receives his own little lacquer tray placed on the floor, or on a low wooden stool, with the individual portion of rice in a delicate china bowl, pale tea in dainty teacups and shredded or diced raw fish in china a queen might envy. On the tray are also a pair of ivory chopsticks, which even a little child can manage skilfully, in place of the spoon, knife, or fork that our girls or boys would use. The Japanese do not have bread, butter, milk, or coffee, and never any meat, but they cultivate a mammoth radish which is cut up, pickled and eaten with relish. For dinner they take pale tea, rice, and fish, and for supper fish, pale tea, and rice. Often the fish is cooked, sweetmeats are served and pickled radish also, but frequently the breakfast consists of merely a bowl of cold rice. These unique people do not seem to think or care much about their food; many times they deny themselves a meal that they may spend the money on a feast of flowers in some garden where they can enjoy gazing upon masses of exquisite cherry blossoms, chrysanthemums, or other flowers. No nation in the world loves flowers more than the Japanese, and none can rival them in the beautiful arrangement of their blossoms.

[168]

When night comes the natives

### Never Go to Bed,

for there are no beds. Soft silk or cotton comforts are brought to each person, and the people roll themselves up in the comforts and sleep any place they wish on the floor, using little wooden or lacquer benches for pillows; usually these have a roll of soft paper on the top, making them a little more comfortable. Take a comfort and try sleeping on the floor with some books under your head and you will know how it feels to sleep in Japanese style.

Every Japanese house should have its

### Fenced-in Garden.

Make your fence of paper cut according to [Fig. 287](#), and mark the pattern ([Fig. 288](#)) on it with two tones of yellow paint. Paint the convex top of the gate-way a bright red with narrow black border, and mark the white gate-posts with black Japanese lettering like [Fig. 289](#). Paint the remaining portions of the gate-way yellow, the edges black. [Fig. 282](#) will help you to grasp the idea of the fence and gate-way. The names of the streets are not on the corners as in our cities, so a panel of white wood is nailed to the gate-posts with both the name of the street and householder on it, and often a charm sign is added.

[169]

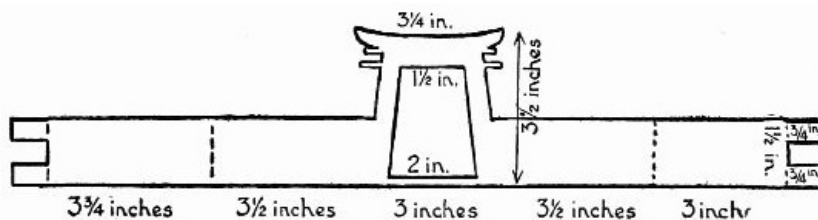


Fig. 287.—Fence and gate-way.

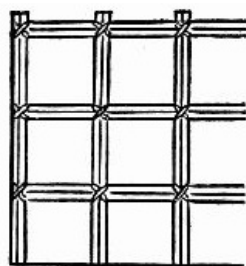


Fig. 288.—Draw this pattern on the fence.

Put up the fence by slipping the upper tongues on each end through the slit on the outside front edge of each room, then sliding the lower tongues of the fence through the lower outside edges of rooms and porches ([Fig. 282](#)).

Both boys and girls have fine times in Japan, and they are as happy as the day is long. On the fifth day of the fifth month the boys reign supreme, and their relatives and friends vie with each other in their endeavors to render the day a happy one for the little fellows. All Japan is alive and anxious to celebrate the occasion. Quaint flags in the shape of enormous fish swim in the air and float over the towns, forming bright masses of color. Every home that is blessed with one or more boys displays a fish banner for each son, the younger the child

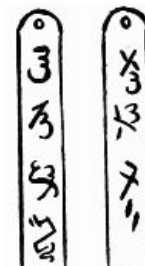


Fig. 289.—Signs for gate-posts.

[170]

the larger the fish, and the proudest house is the one that can boast of the greatest number of fish flying from its bamboo pole. Every Japanese boy's birthday is celebrated on this day with great rejoicing, no matter at what time of the year he was born.



Fig. 290.—Upper half of koi.

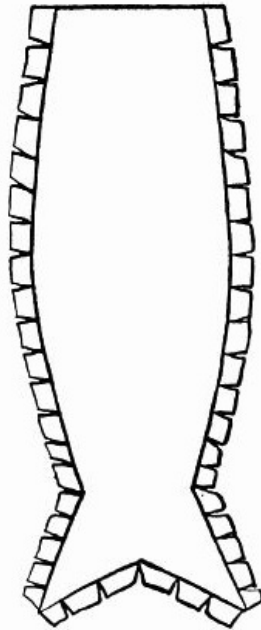


Fig. 291.—Under half of koi.

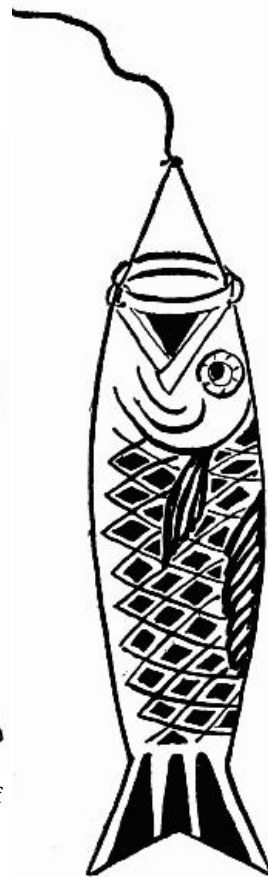


Fig. 292.—The koi—emblem of undaunted determination.

Make

### Several Fish

for the pole to be placed in front of the little paper house; they look very comical, bobbing and swinging high in air with their wide-open mouths. Cut [Fig. 290](#) of white tissue-paper, also [Fig. 291](#), which is a trifle larger than the first and is slashed along three edges. Lay [Fig. 290](#) on top of [Fig. 291](#); bend the flaps over and paste them on [Fig. 290](#). Form a little hoop of a strip of stiff paper with the ends pasted together; blow the fish open, then paste the hoop on the inside of the open edge of the head to form its immense mouth. When dry mark the fish with red paint like [Fig. 292](#). Tie a thread on the two opposite sides of the mouth and with another thread attach the loop to a slender stick on the end of which you have fastened a gold disk made of two pieces of gilt paper. This is intended to represent the rice ball with which the real fish are fed. The fish banners are hollow so that the wind may fill them, causing the fish to rise and fall as the breeze comes and goes. Push the end of your fish-pole through the centre of a small box-lid or button mould ([Fig. 293](#)) and stand the decoration outside the gate-way of the little house. The fish used on this eventful day are the famous carp, which the natives call *koi*, the unconquerable. The Japanese carp stands for good cheer, indomitable will, perseverance and fortitude, and it is used to impress these virtues upon the boys, but all the good qualities named are fully as necessary for girls even though the Japanese do not mention the fact, but girls are not forgotten. The nation gives them the third day of the third month for their festival. It is called the

### "Feast of Dolls,"

and is a gala day for little girls. Dolls and gorgeously dressed images, representing the Mikado, nobles, and ladies, are brought out and placed on exhibition, along with beautiful jars containing queer little trees and rare vases filled with flowers. The day is made a joyous one and a day long to be remembered by the little girls.

There are no sidewalks in Japan, the pavements being laid lengthwise through the centre of the streets, and on this path people stroll or hurry along. Mingled with the others



Fig. 293.—Boy's birthday pole.

[171]

[172]

are the Japanese laboring men, called coolies, carrying between them

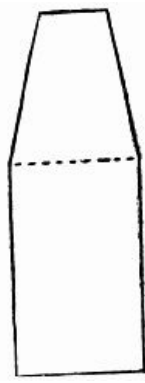


Fig. 294.  
Pattern of  
kago.

**The Kago,**  
which swings from a pole the ends of which rest on the men's shoulders. The *kago* is a sort of canopied hammock chair. You can easily fashion a tiny one from paper and straw. Cut [Fig. 294](#) of stiff paper, make it three inches long and at the broadest part an inch and a quarter wide. Paint the *kago* yellow, and to form the framework sew on each end a piece of heavy broom straw, jointed grass, or straw which has been limbered by soaking, and cut a piece six and three-quarter inches long for each side. Bring the side straws together beyond each end and bind them ([Fig. 295](#)). Then hunt up a slender round stick six inches long and sew the *kago* on it by means of thread loops at each end ([Fig. 296](#)). Make the canopy of a piece of stiff paper three and one-half inches long and two and one-quarter inches wide, paint it yellow, and with stitches only at each end sew it firmly on the pole over the seat of the *kago* ([Fig. 297](#)).

[173]

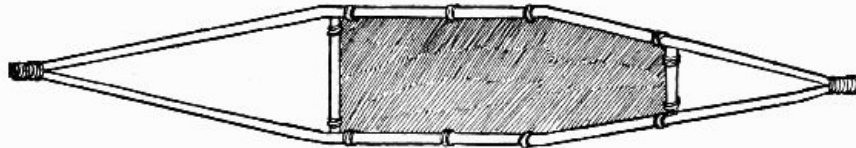


Fig. 295.—Bind the edges of the kago with grass or straw like this to make the frame.

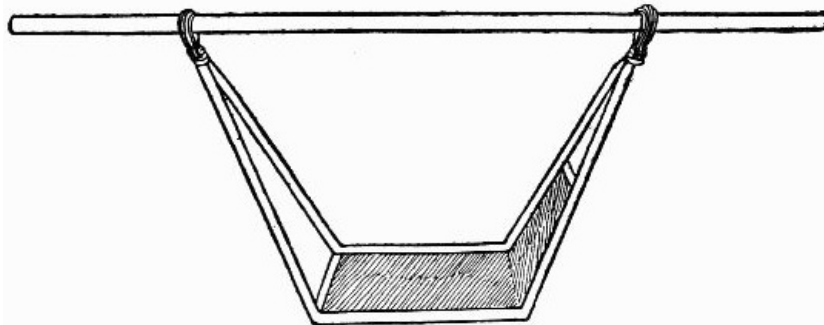


Fig. 296.—Tie the kago to the pole.

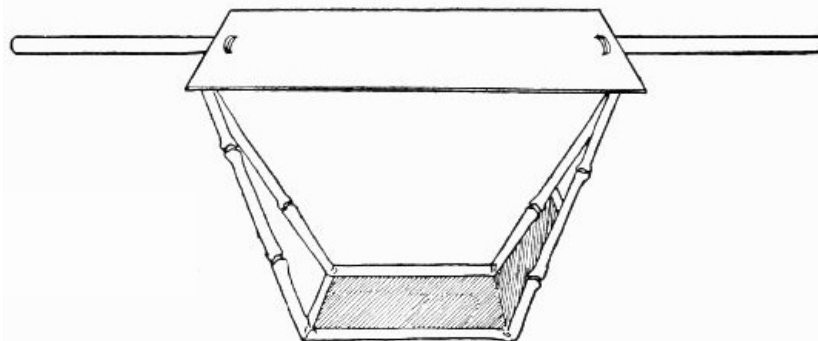


Fig. 297.—Sew the top on over the pole.

Either buy a little

### Japanese Umbrella

or make one of a disk of green tissue-paper folded and crimped from centre to edge. Use a heavy broom straw for the handle and lighter ones for the ribs; stick them in, gluing them only to the centre, which is now the top of the umbrella; wind the top of the umbrella, the ribs, and the handle firmly together with black thread. The umbrella will not open but looks well closed. Place a tied bundle of red tissue-paper and the green umbrella on top of the yellow *kago* and fasten them securely in place with black thread ([Fig. 298](#)). Fold a piece of soft, lavender-colored material on the seat of the *kago* as a comfort for the doll to sit on; then fit in a little Japanese doll or any kind of doll dressed and painted to resemble a little Jap. The doll's head should reach up, or almost up, to the canopy. Pull part of the comfort over the doll and fasten her snugly up in a sitting position. Make a gay paper fan and attach it to one of the doll's hands, and the little lady will be ready to go on her journey.

[174]

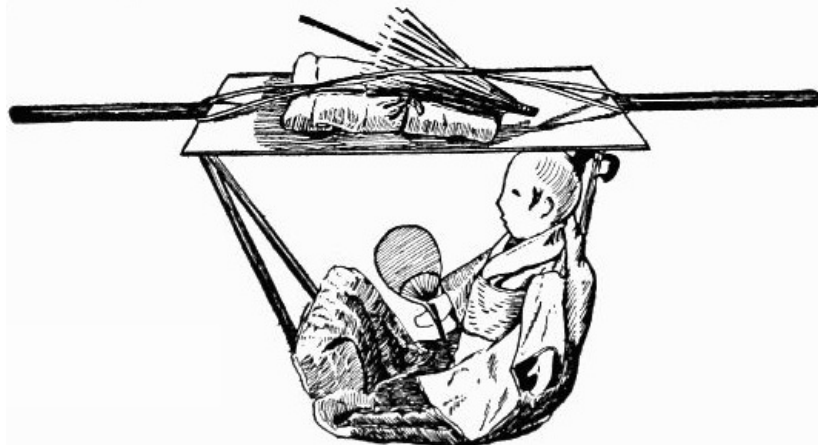


Fig. 298.—The little lady rides in her kago.

## CHAPTER XV

[175]

### SOME ODD THINGS IN RUSSIA



**I**N his own country the Czar is almost worshipped by the people, and when his coronation takes place, crowds of loyal Russians flock to Moscow, the former in hopes of obtaining a glimpse of their beloved ruler, or at least of seeing portions of the grand procession, the beautiful decorations and the gay festivities which always form part of the jubilant occasion.

For centuries the great white Czars have been crowned in the

#### Cathedral of the Assumption,

which, though not large, is magnificent, and is the most important building in all Russia. The structure stands, surrounded by many other sacred edifices, in an enclosure known as the Kremlin, situated in the centre of the city of Moscow. Its white walls support a vaulted roof of soft, dull green crowned with golden cupolas, each cupola surmounted by a shining golden cross. The interior is resplendent almost beyond description with its rich coloring, its jewel-framed paintings, its sculptures, its gold, silver, and precious stones, its priceless robes and holy relics.

To give a true conception of the wonderful interior of the sacred cathedral to one who has never seen it, is impossible, but we can gain an idea of the general appearance of the exterior by making a miniature Cathedral of the Assumption (Fig. 299). Find, or make, a firm white pasteboard box seven inches long, five and one-quarter inches wide, and four and one-half inches high; this is for the body of the building. Fold a strip of paper seven inches in length, crosswise, through the centre, and bring the ends together, making another fold crosswise through the centre of the doubled strip, which will give four layers of paper of equal length. Cut this into a scallop three-quarters of an inch deep, open out the strip and you will have four scallops, each one and three-quarters inch wide, at its

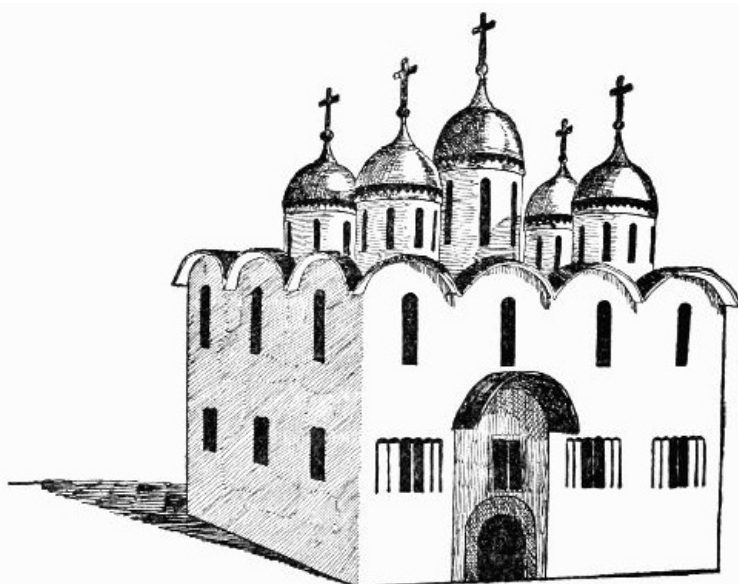


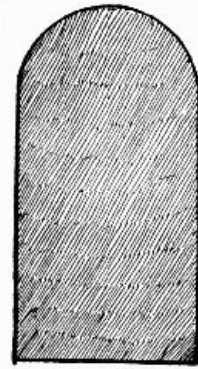
Fig. 299.—Miniature Cathedral of the Assumption.

[176]

base. Lay the strip in turn along each of the top edges of the sides of the box, and mark the box around the edges of the scallops, drawing four scallops on the two long sides of the box, and three on each of the short sides. Cut out the scallops on top of the box; then take the cover of the

[177]

box, which must form the roof of the structure, and remove the bent-down sides; trim off with scissors the extreme edge of one long side and one short side, until the cover forms a tight fit in the top of the box, but may, with gentle pressure, be made to slide down one inch. Fasten the roof in place at each corner by running a strong pin from the outside wall through into the roof, until the pin is embedded its full length in the roof.



**Fig. 300.—The Door-way.**



**Fig. 301.—The door.**



**Fig. 302.—Door window.**



**Fig. 303.—Upper window.**



**Fig. 304.—Lower front windows.**



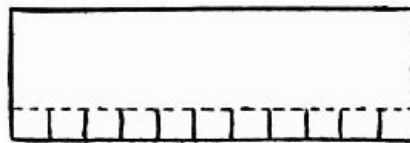
**Fig. 305.—Lower side windows**

Now cut the

### Door-way

([Fig. 300](#)) of light reddish-brown paper; make it three inches high and one and one-half inch wide. Let the door proper ([Fig. 301](#)) be of inked paper an inch and a half high by an inch and a quarter wide, the door-window ([Fig. 302](#)) one inch and a quarter high by three-quarters of an inch wide. Cut the upper row of windows like [Fig. 303](#) and the lower front windows according to [Fig. 304](#). Make the lower side windows double ([Fig. 305](#)). The door-arch ([Fig. 306](#)) must be a trifle over two and one-quarter inches long. Curve the arch by drawing it across a blade of the scissors, paint it green on both sides, bend down the slashed portion, and paste the arch over the door-way, as in [Fig. 299](#).

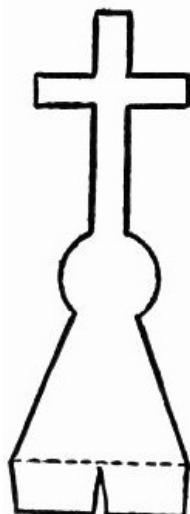
[178]



**Fig. 306.—The door-arch.**

Make five

### Cupolas



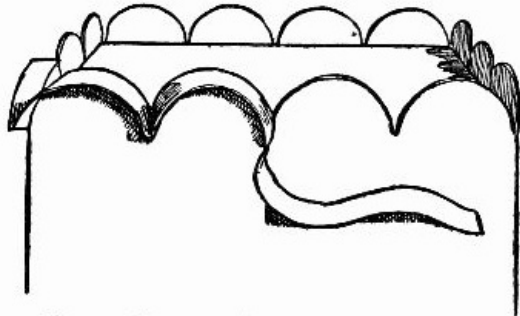
of white writing-paper. For each cupola, cut a piece of paper five inches long. Let the first be three inches wide and the remaining four two and one-quarter inches wide; slash up the bottom edge of each cupola one-quarter of an inch; then half an inch below the top edge of each cupola paste a row of narrow, three-quarter-inch high windows cut from inked paper ([Fig. 303](#)). When the windows are on, paste the two ends of each cupola together, lapping them one-quarter of an inch. Bend out the lower slashed edge and glue the highest cupola on top of the centre of the roof; fasten the other four on the roof near the corners and at equal distances from the centre ([Fig. 299](#)). Have ready five half egg-shells and glue one on the top of each cupola. Then cut five paper crosses ([Fig. 307](#)), each measuring about two inches in height, including the lower slashed portion. Fasten a cross on top of each egg-shell ([Fig. 308](#)). Gild all the crosses and shells, bringing the gilt down into a narrow band on the paper below the shells. On the edge of each shell paste a narrow black-painted paper strip ([Fig. 309](#)), adjusting it so

[179]

**Fig. 307.**—The gilt on the white paper will show below the points. paper cross.



**Fig. 309.**—A narrow black strip.



**Fig. 310.**—Fasten a strip of paper along the edge.

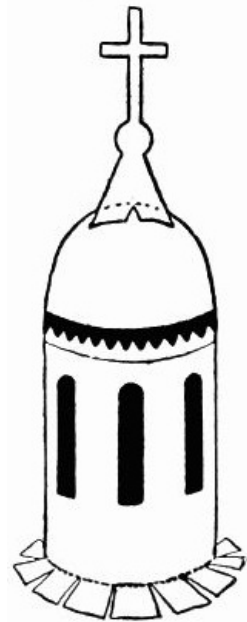
**To Make the Roof**

fasten a five-eighths-inch wide strip of paper along and over the scalloped top edge of the four sides of the building, using strong paste or glue for the purpose (Fig. 310); be sure that the strip is on even and firm; then let it dry. Paint the entire flat roof and flat top surface of the scallops green, using the same paint selected for the door-arch. Oil paint is best. Be careful not to

spatter green on the white and gold cupolas.

When finished, place your little cathedral up high on a level with your eyes, turn it until you have the view which is given in Fig. 299, and you can very easily imagine just how the real Cathedral of the Assumption appears.

Thousands of girls, boys, and grown-up men and women in freezing, snowy Russia,



**Fig. 308.**—A cross on the top of each cupola.

[180]

**Sleep On Their Stoves**



**Fig. 311.**—Dress a doll like a Russian.

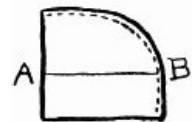
every night during the long winter months. How strange it would seem to be away up on top of a great warm stove, built of brick and nearly as high as the ceiling! The Russians do not bother about making the bed, or rather the stove, for they have no sheets, blankets, or bedspreads. When it is time to retire, the inmates climb up on top of the great whitewashed stove and sleep just as they are, in the clothing they wear during the day.

If you would know how the average Russian looks,

**Dress a Doll Like a Russian**

(Fig. 311). Cut two halves of a muslin cap (Fig. 312) and sew them together (Fig. 313). Sew in strands of tan-colored darning cotton on a line around the cap, midway from top and bottom (A-B, Fig. 312), and also sew a line of tan-colored strands on each side of the middle stitching of the white cap, until the lower fringe is reached. Fig. 314 shows the fringe of hair partially sewed

on the cap. Glue this cap on the doll's head, smooth down the hair and cut it off straight around, making the hair a trifle shorter at the back than the front.



**Fig. 312.**—Half of cap.

[181]



**Fig. 313.**—The cap.



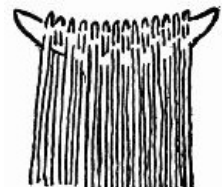
**Fig. 314.**—The fringe of hair partially sewed on.

Cut another piece of cloth (Fig. 315), and sew in a fringe of the tan-colored cotton (Fig. 316); glue this on the doll to form the beard, and trim off the edges. Paint the moustache on the face, making it the color of the hair. Russians, as a rule, are blonds, having either red or lighter-colored hair.



**Fig. 315.**—Another piece of cloth.

Make the trousers loose and bind them to the doll below the knees. The Russian leather boots which the natives wear always reach up over the trousers, and you can make such boots by painting the doll's feet black and sewing straight pieces of black material on the doll for boot-legs, allowing the cloth to be long enough to wrinkle around the ankle.



Try to make the boots appear as if laced up the front, for many wear them so in Russia. The blouse should be loose

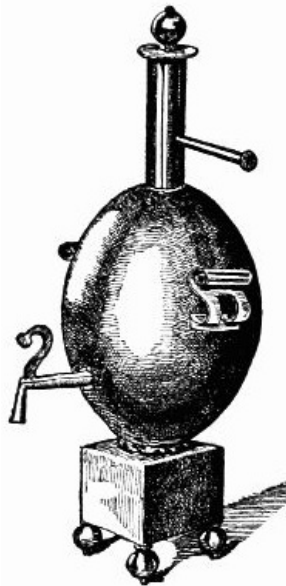


and belted in at the waist, hanging straight and square around the bottom. In case your doll has real hair, omit the wig and cut the real hair in Russian style.

**Fig. 316.—The beard.**

These people never use their immense stove for heating a teakettle, though they drink tea upon all occasions. To make tea they resort to a samovar, which is a curious brass or copper vessel, shaped something like an urn. When the tea is ready, it is poured into tall glasses, a slice of lemon is put in each glass, and the tea drunk scalding hot. The beverage is called *chai*, and the Russians enjoy it so much that they often take twenty glasses in succession. When one desires sugar, it is not put in the tea, but held in one hand, and a portion bitten off from time to time between the swallows of tea.

[182]



**Fig. 317.—A little Russian samovar.**

If you will empty an egg-shell of its contents and get a sheet of white writing-paper, a small square box, a piece of yellow sealing-wax, some liquid gilt, and five gilt beads, four about the size of large peas, and the fifth a trifle larger, we can manufacture

**A Little Russian Samovar**

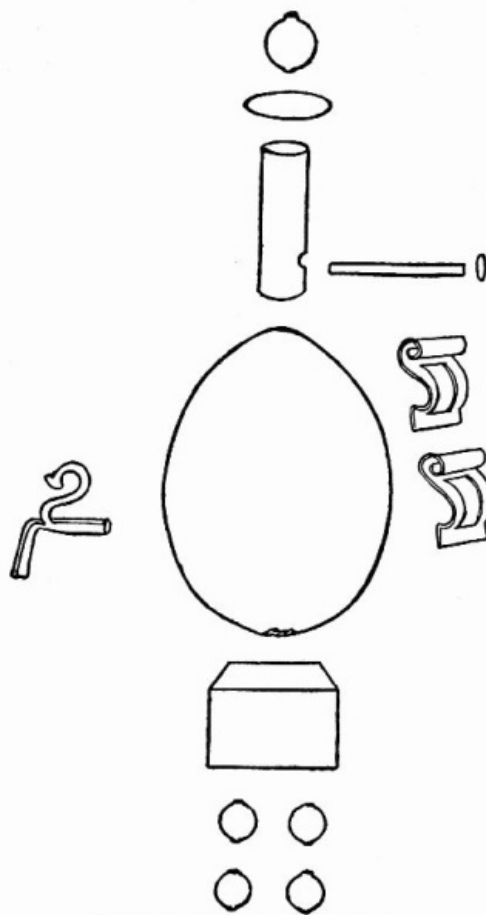


**Fig. 318.  
The handle.**

like [Fig. 317](#). Should you have no box, make one of pasteboard one inch square and half an inch high; if you cannot get the beads, use small, round buttons. The four beads or buttons are feet for the samovar. Fasten one on each corner of the bottom of the box with sealing-wax, then glue the broken centre of the large end of the egg-shell on the middle of the top of the box. Cut the handles from paper according to [Fig. 318](#), making each handle one inch and a half long and half an inch wide. Run the half of one handle over the edge of a blade of the scissors; this will cause the paper to curl. Turn the handle over and curl the other half in the opposite direction; bend the handle at the dotted line, one-quarter of an inch from the lower edge, and paste it on one side of the samovar, midway between top and bottom. Make the other handle in the same way, and fasten it on the opposite side.



**Fig. 319.—  
The faucet.**



**Fig. 320.—The different parts of the samovar.**

Cut the faucet ([Fig. 319](#)) of paper one inch wide; roll the paper up from the bottom, bringing the handle on top; bend the handle straight up, and bend the spout down in front of the handle. Glue the other end of the faucet to the front of the samovar with sealing-wax, placing it near the bottom, half-way between the two handles.

[183]  
[184]

Make the top chimney of a roll of paper a generous inch in width. Paste the loose edge of the paper down on the roll, and pierce a hole in the roll one-quarter inch from the bottom, making it large enough to admit the end of a match. Glue a burned match in this hole, allowing the main part to extend out one-quarter of an inch from the chimney. Fasten a small, round, flat button on the end, and attach a round paper disk three-quarters of an inch in diameter to the top of the chimney, crowning the disk with the large bead.

[Fig. 320](#) gives all the different parts of the samovar and shows as nearly as possible how they should be put together. When the samovar is finished, gild it all over, and you will have a unique little creation that would delight the heart of a Russian.

## CHAPTER XVI

[185]

### POTTERY WITHOUT A POTTER'S WHEEL



ALMOST every girl at one time in her life has loved dearly to make mud-pies, and it is not strange, for her mother, grandmother, and many, many times great-great-grandmother before her delighted in making mud-pies. The last, the primitive women of our race, made them to some purpose, for they were the inventors of pottery. The home-making, house-keeping instinct was strong even in these women, who had no houses to keep, and they did their best with the material at hand.

First they wove rude baskets for holding and carrying food; then they learned that cooked food was better than uncooked and could be preserved much longer, so they made baskets of a closer weave and cooked in them by means of water heated by hot stones; finally, they tried cooking over the fire in shallow baskets lined with clay. The clay came out of the basket baked and hard, and behold, they had a new kind of vessel—fire-proof and water-proof.

We may imagine with what joy they welcomed this addition to their meagre store of home-making utensils and with what patient industry they strove to improve upon this discovery.

[186]



**Making coiled pottery**

They used their baskets as moulds to hold the soft clay, and they fashioned the clay without moulds into shapes suggested by natural objects. The sea-shells furnished inspiration and many vessels were made in their beautiful forms.

[187]

The first potter was a woman, even as the first basket-maker was a woman, and, coming down to our own times, the important discovery of the production of exquisite colors and blending of colors in the Rookwood pottery was made by a woman.

Discovered, developed, and still, in many cases, carried on by women, surely pottery is a woman's art, and as a girl inheriting the old instincts, you may find it the simplest and most natural means of expressing your individuality and love of the beautiful. Beginning as these gentle savages began, using their primitive method, you may be inspired to study deeper into the art, and perhaps become the discoverer of some new process that will give to the world a still more beautiful pottery.

Even the smallest girls may do something in

### **Coiled Pottery,**

for it is very simple and easy at first, growing more difficult only as one grows ambitious to attempt more intricate forms.

### **The Clay**

ready for use you will find at any pottery. If it is dry break into small pieces, put it in a large stone jar, and cover with cold water; let it stand until thoroughly soaked through and then stir with a stick until well mixed, and work with your hands—squeezing and kneading until free from lumps and perfectly smooth. When it is dry enough not to be muddy, and is of the consistency of dough, it is in good working condition.

[188]

Keep the clay always in the jar and closely covered that it may not again become too dry.

Besides the clay you will need a table to work on, a pastry-board, a thin block of wood about twelve inches square, a wet sponge for cleaning and moistening your fingers, and several simple tools.

### **The Table.**

If you stand at your work, a tall office stool with rotating seat will be just the thing you want,

for by turning the seat this way and that you may look at your work from all sides without disturbing its position. Any kind of ordinary table will answer the purpose, however. On top of the table or stool place your pastry-board, and at the right-hand side the sponge, which must be kept quite damp.



**Fig. 321.—A short, flat stick.**



**Fig. 322.—The tools. Piece of round stick sharpened at each end.**

You will want but

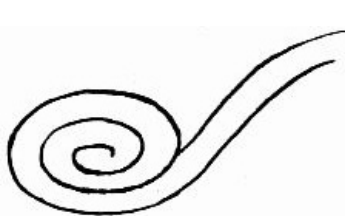
### Few Tools

as most of the work is done by the fingers alone. A short, flat stick, sharpened on one side like the blade of a knife ([Fig. 321](#)), an old penknife, a piece of round stick sharpened at each end like [Fig. 322](#), and some emery-paper are all you will need at first.

On the pastry-board place a large lump of clay, then take a handful of the clay and begin to make

[189]

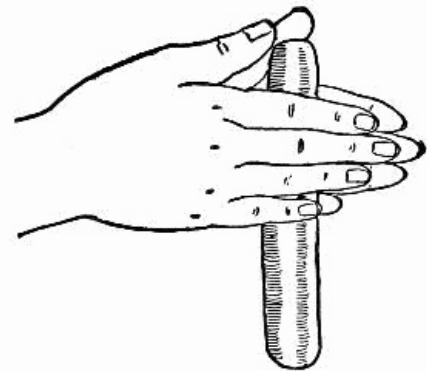
### The Roll



**Fig. 324.—Begin to coil the clay.**

by turning it lightly between your hands ([Fig. 323](#)). When the clay lengthens out lay it on the board, and roll under your hands, as perhaps you have done when making dough snakes. Keep your clay snake of an even size its entire length, be careful not to flatten any part, and continue to roll it with a light touch until it is about the

thickness of your little finger. Place your square block on the stand before you, and in the centre begin



**Fig. 323.—Turn it lightly between your hands.**

### To Coil the Clay

([Fig. 324](#)). When you have made a disk about two and one-half inches in diameter, lift the roll and build up the sides, coiling slowly round and round, pinching it slightly as you go, with the last row always resting on the one just beneath ([Fig. 325](#)).

Unless you have made a very long roll, which is not easy to handle at first, you will soon have to stop coiling for lack of material. Do not use all of the first roll, but allow the end to rest on the table, where it can be joined to the new roll you are to make. Pinch the end of the new roll to that of the old and round the joint between your hands.

[190]



**Fig. 325.—Lift the roll and build up the sides.**

Continue coiling until you have made a cup-shaped vessel three inches high, then break off the roll and flatten the end to meet the surface of the brim. Moisten your fingers on the sponge, and smooth the inside of the cup, holding the walls in place with your left hand curved around the outside ([Fig. 326](#)). Do not press too hard with either hand, but slide your fingers gently round

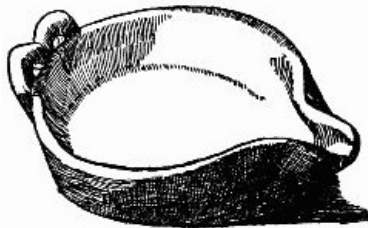
and round over the inner surface. When the coils on the inside have become well flattened mix a little clay and water into a paste, and spread it on, filling any cracks that may still be left between the coils, constantly smoothing all the time.



**Fig. 326.—Smooth the inside of the cup.**

You will find that this process has, at first, the effect of broadening the base and lowering the sides of the cup, and until you have quite mastered the method you must allow for the broadening and flattening of your work. Your cup, with a base of two and one-half inches and sides three inches in height, will now probably be a saucer measuring about four inches across the bottom, and not more than one inch and a half in height. It matters little, though, at this stage what shapes you turn out. Do your best with each piece, and if the work flattens turn it into a pretty dish by pinching the edge to form a little lip, and adding a handle like [Fig. 327](#).

[191]



**Fig. 327.—Turn it into a pretty dish.**

As you are working without a wheel the symmetry of your pottery must depend entirely upon your eye and hand, therefore keep turning the block upon which it stands that no irregularity may be overlooked.

When you add ornaments or handles see that the roll of clay from which you make them adheres closely to the vessel. Add soft clay to the joints and smooth until the whole seems to be of one piece.

In your first attempts leave the outside of the pottery corrugated by the coils ([Fig. 328](#)); later work you may smooth, making a surface equal to that turned on a wheel. Do not try to finish a piece in one day; it is much better to allow it to harden a little and become set, then make it as smooth as you can with your tools, levelling the edges and taking away extra thicknesses. If this cannot be done at one time, set the work away once more covered with a damp cloth and it will keep in good working condition for any length of time, but remember, the cloth must be kept damp, otherwise the clay will harden.



**Fig. 328.—The outside corrugated by the coil.**

When you have perfected your piece of pottery to your satisfaction put it away to dry, *not* in the sun. Several days later, after it has become quite hard, go over the surface again with knife and emery-paper, scraping and rubbing down until it is entirely smooth and free from flaws. The work will then be ready to take to the potter for firing.

[192]

The color of clay changes in firing, and your little piece of pottery will probably come back to you almost the color of old ivory. One cannot be very positive about the color, however, for clays vary, and perhaps yours may be of a kind that will fire another color. The potter will glaze your work for you if you wish, or leave it in the bisque. Nothing has been said about what

### Shapes to Make the Pottery,

for that will depend much upon your own taste and ability. Rather low, flat, dish shapes are most easily handled and variations in the cup or flower-pot shape. After these may come the jars and vases. Set a well-shaped piece of pottery before you as a model to copy, until you have ideas of your own to carry out, and learn to handle your clay before attempting too ambitious a subject.

## CHAPTER XVII

[193]

### BABY ALLIGATORS AND OTHER THINGS OF CLAY



THE first chance you have go to Florida; you will be charmed with all you see. Go where the sky is bluest, where winter is changed to summer, where the wild mocking-bird, the Kentucky cardinal, the scarlet tanager, the blue jay and a host of other birds are on most friendly terms with girls and boys. Go where the wild squirrels live unmolested in the beautiful great live-oaks, whose branches are hung with long, soft gray moss which swings and sways with the slightest breeze. There you will find the home of many baby

alligators, queer little things whose eyes are provided with three eyelids; one is transparent and slides across sidewise like a window-glass to keep the water out of the eyes when the little fellows want to see what is going on beneath the surface. A number of baby alligators in a dry, sunny spot, will delight in piling upon each other four and five deep. The young owner of twenty of these pets declares that on such occasions all the alligators sleep except one who, wide-awake, acts as sentinel. At the approach of anyone he will swing his long tail over all his companions to awaken them and warn them of the danger that may be near. [Fig. 329](#) was modelled from a baby alligator who conducted himself in a most dignified and exemplary manner when placed flat down on a shingle lying on a table; but first he had to be held in position for a moment in order to recover from the excitement caused by being taken from his out-of-door home and brought into strange quarters.

[194]



**Fig. 329.—Alligator modelled from life.**

It is not difficult to model a

#### **Baby Alligator of Clay.**



**Fig. 330.—Clay for modelling alligator.**



**Fig. 331.—Clay rolled between the hands.**



**Fig. 332.—Beginning the head.**



**Fig. 333.—Extra pieces on for eyes and nose.**



Fig. 334.—Head almost in shape.



Fig. 335.—Head finished.

All you need for the work is a lump of soft clay, a hat-pin, your fingers, and determination to succeed. Take a piece of clay (Fig. 330) and roll it between your hands until it resembles Fig. 331. Push the two ends together, causing the roll to hump up slightly near the centre, lay it down on a board or any hard, flat surface, and with the fingers carefully pat, squeeze, and push it into the form of Fig. 332. Gently smooth out all roughness; then nip off little pieces of clay from the big lump for the nose and two eyes; stick them on as in Fig. 333. Again smooth the rough edges until the clay looks like Fig. 334. With a little careful modelling you can make the head exactly like Fig. 335. Mark the eyes, mouth, and nose with the flat point of the pin. If portions of the head become too thick, take off some of the clay, and if at any time the head is worked down too thin fill in the hollow spots with clay. In modelling one can always pinch off pieces here and there when necessary; or add little bits, smooth it all down, and the places altered will never show the marks of the change.

[195]

[196]

When the head is finished cover it with a wet cloth to keep the clay moist, and begin to make

### The Body.



Fig. 336.—Clay for body of alligator.



Fig. 337.—Body of alligator.

Mould another piece of clay like Fig. 336. Run the ball of your thumb along the sides, making the body the form of Fig. 337, broader and thicker through the centre than at the two ends. For the tail pull from the large lump a smaller amount of clay, roll it and model it like Fig. 338, larger at one end than at the other. The last portion (Fig. 339), like the others, is flat on the bottom, and with the exception of a small triangle at the heavy end of the tail the two sides meet at the top, forming a sharp ridge which decreases in height as it tapers down to a point at the extreme end. As each part is finished keep it moist with a wet cloth, and when the four sections are made place them in a row (Fig. 340), then join them together, rounding all the edges slightly. Fig. 341 shows how to mark the back of the alligator.

[197]

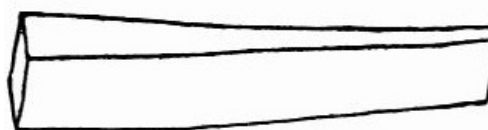


Fig. 338.—Section of tail.

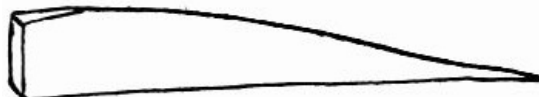


Fig. 339.—Tail of alligator.

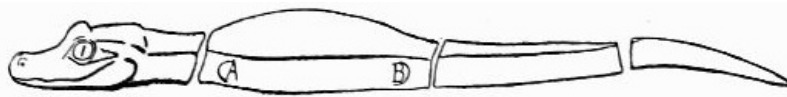


Fig. 340.—Ready to be put together.

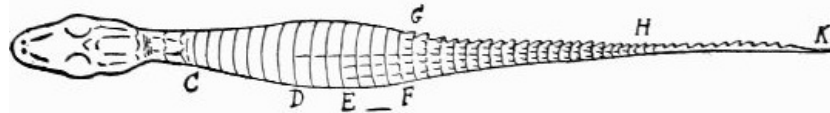


Fig. 341.—Marking the back.

Live alligators, you know, are encased in a natural

### Coat of Armor

formed of small plates or shields, and in the clay one must imitate the real. Use the hat-pin for marking the lines on the head, and trace stripes sidewise across the entire length of the body in the manner shown by Fig. 341 from C to D, continuing the stripes down each side of the first section of the tail (Fig. 329). Next run a line lengthwise through the entire centre. D to E (Fig. 341) shows how to begin, only you must commence the central lengthwise line at C. Mark the plates on one side starting at C, as indicated from E to F (Fig. 341); then make them on the other side, which will cause a pointed scallop to stand out and up on both sides of the space from G to H (Fig. 341). On the last section the top ridge will be scalloped H to K (Fig. 341). The nostrils are distinctly marked by two round holes; make these with the point of the pin. Cover the alligator over with a wet cloth while you model his

[198]

### Legs.

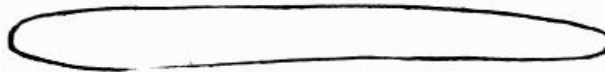


Fig. 342.—Roll a small piece of clay.

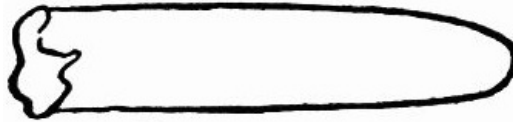


Fig. 343.—Break off a part.

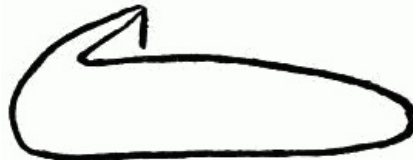


Fig. 344.—Turn back the end.



Fig. 345.—Add another piece.

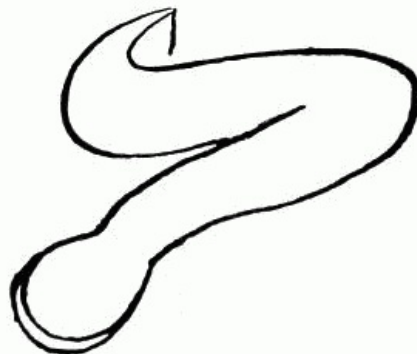
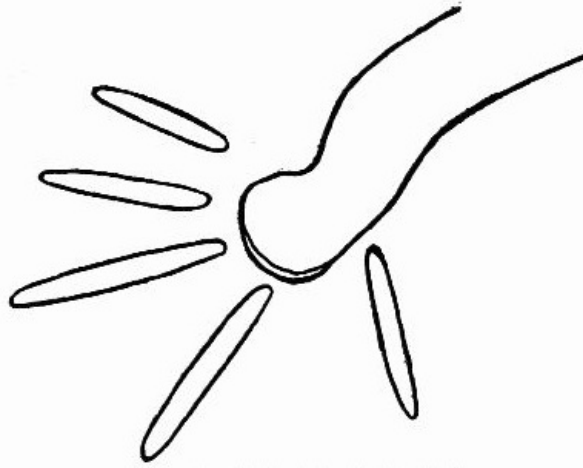


Fig. 346.—Press end of leg out flat.

Roll a small piece of clay (Fig. 342), break off a part (Fig. 343) and turn back the broken end (Fig. 344). Add another piece to it (Fig. 345), smooth the edges together, forming a bend like an elbow (Fig. 346), and press the end of the leg out flat (Fig. 346). Roll five small pieces (Fig. 347) and fasten them on the flattened portion of the leg in the positions shown by Fig. 348. The foot



suggests a human hand, the toes taking the places of thumb and fingers. Rub the toes into the foot and spread out the extended, flattened part of the leg, making it appear web-like between the toes ([Fig. 349](#)). The foot of the real animal has nails or claws on three of the toes ([Fig. 350](#)), but you need not attempt this detail. If the foot is correct in form and proportion you have made it well. [Fig. 350](#) is given merely to show how the natural foot looks.



**Fig. 347.—Ready to begin the foot.**



**Fig. 348.—Modelling the foot.**

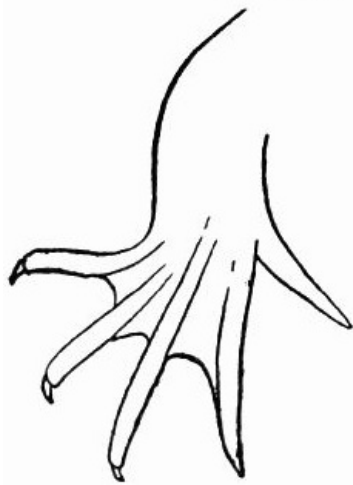


**Fig. 349.—Fore-foot and leg of alligator.**

Model two front and two hind legs and feet; see that the hind feet and legs are larger and differently formed from the front ones. The hind feet have only four toes ([Fig. 351](#)). The line A ([Fig. 340](#)) designates the place where the front legs should be joined to the body, and the line B ([Fig. 340](#)) shows where to fasten on the hind legs. That you may have a thorough understanding of the manner and direction in which the joints of the legs bend, we will suppose that you rest on the floor on your knees and elbows. You will then find that your knees bend forward and your elbows backward, with your arms corresponding to the front legs and your legs to the hind legs. Now, when you draw or model hereafter, you will not make any mistake in regard to it. Look again at [Fig. 349](#). The foot, V, corresponds to or rudely resembles your hand; T, your wrist; P, your elbow; O, your shoulder. Examine [Fig. 329](#). On the hind leg are the foot, ankle, knee and hip joint. While the alligator is in a plastic state make him open his mouth, by cutting a slit in the head from the front along the waved line up back beyond the eye; carefully pull apart the jaws ([Fig. 352](#)). Have your alligator measure at least fourteen inches from tip to tip, for it will be more difficult to model a smaller one. Once having made the little creature, you will find it easy to model similar animals; select something else in the same line and try to make it.

[200]

[201]



**Fig. 350.—Fore-foot of alligator.**



**Fig. 351.—Alligator's hind-foot.**



**Fig. 352.—Cut open the mouth.**

Most fruits are readily reproduced in clay.

### The Banana

is very simple to copy. Roll a piece of clay, making the ends bluntly pointed; bend it slightly as in [Fig. 353](#) and, paying strict attention to proportion, carefully form the work like the original, adding, taking from, smoothing and flattening as may be required ([Fig. 354](#)). [202]



**Fig. 353.—Clay ready for modelling banana.**



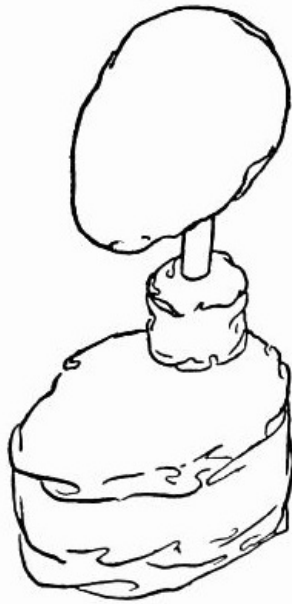
**Fig. 354.—Banana modelled in clay.**

The "Father of His Country" always commands admiration, and everything pertaining to him is interesting.

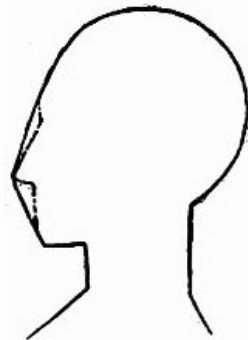
### A Head of Washington

modelled with your own hands would have a double value. You could show the head to your friends and tell them how you made it, and should they wish to become amateur sculptors, you might help them with their work. Make a thick cake of clay for the bust. On the back part of the top lay a small, round cake to form the neck, and push a stick down the centre of the neck through the bust to the board beneath, allowing a portion of the stick to extend up beyond the neck; then roll a piece of clay into the form of an egg for the head—three times the size of a hen's egg—and push it down on the stick ([Fig. 355](#)). The stick enters the head near the centre of one side, so do not push the clay egg on through one end. Continue to push the head down until it meets the neck. The stick is necessary to give firmness and support to the work. Model the head, neck, and bust until it looks like [Fig. 356](#). While modelling you must not neglect any part of the head; the work should go on at the sides and back as well as the front; every now and then turn the stand on which your work is placed that you may model other portions of the head. In sculpture it is essential that objects be made as they are; therein lies the difference between [203]

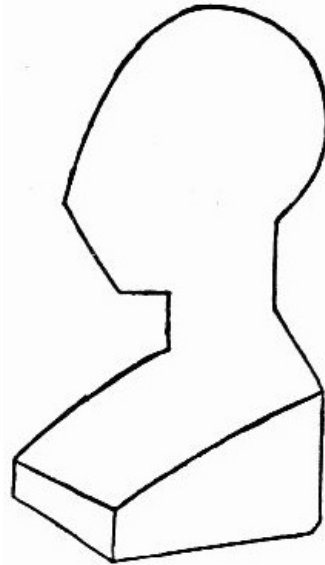
sculpture and painting; in painting and drawing objects are not made as they actually exist but as they appear.



**Fig. 355.—Egg-shaped clay for head.**



**Fig. 357.—Modelling features.**



**Fig. 356.—Head blocked in.**

Be sure to have the head of correct proportions before beginning the features; then take away a little of the clay where the nose joins the forehead and cut away more clay under the nose straight down to the chin, according to the dotted lines which appear in [Fig. 357](#). Hollow out places for the eyes and indicate the mouth with a straight line. Add more clay for the hair, forming it into a queue at the back. [204]



**Fig. 358.—George Washington.**



**Fig. 359.—Washington's profile. Finished head.**



**Fig. 360.—Back of Washington's head.**

Be careful to study well the character of Washington's face before going on with the work. Notice that it is strong, the chin firm and square, the lips tightly closed and the mouth almost a straight line, the nose not perfectly straight but inclined to be aquiline, the eyes rather heavy-lidded; and the hair, following the line of the head on the top, is puffed out on the sides, covering both ears. [Fig. 358](#) gives the front view, [Fig. 359](#) the profile, and [Fig. 360](#) the back view of the head. Make the neck full and large. You can keep the clay moist with a wet cloth and work on the head a little each day. Persevere until you make so good a likeness of George Washington that it will be recognized at a glance, and ever afterward you will enjoy and appreciate much more all portraits of him. [205]

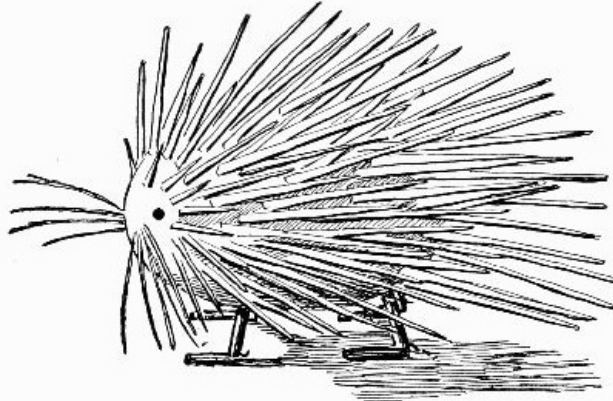
## FUNNY LITTLE APPLE TOYS



UCH a funny little porcupine! See how his pointed spears bristle out in every direction, forming a fine coat of mail (Fig. 362). If he was only alive, he could coil himself up into a prickly ball—not a ball, though, that one could handle without being hurt. This little fellows differs from the *Hystrix cristata*, or real porcupine, in that he did not wait until his quills grew to turn into a ball, but was a ball to begin with, for he commenced life as an apple, and an apple is one of the nicest kinds of balls, as it may be tossed back and forth and then eaten later.



**Fig. 361.—  
Bent  
toothpick.**



**Fig. 362.—The apple porcupine.**

If you can find an apple with a bump on one side, you may make a porcupine in less than five minutes, for all that is necessary is to stick the apple full of wooden toothpicks, and that work will be as easy as putting pins into a cushion. Let the bump on the apple form the head of the animal. Bend four toothpicks like Fig. 361 and push them up into the apple to serve as legs and feet. Make the bent toothpicks balance the apple perfectly, so that the porcupine will stand firmly on its feet without other support. Use black pins for eyes and broom straws for the whiskers. Stick them into the head of the animal as shown in Fig. 362. Begin at the extreme back of the porcupine to insert the wooden toothpicks that are to serve as quills; although they are not hollow it makes very little difference, as this wee creature cannot shake them, causing the quills to knock against each other, as does the real animal when he wants to produce a rustling sound to warn off an enemy. Continue pushing in the toothpicks until the apple resembles Fig. 362. Keep the quills inclined backward and be careful not to have them stand out too far; slant the quills as much as possible, as the length of the porcupine must appear greater than the breadth. Now, if you could endow the animal with life, you would find that he was a vegetarian; that is, he could not eat meat, and you would be obliged to feed him on fruit, roots, and certain kinds of bark. You may be glad, though, that this porcupine is only a "make-believe one," for, if he lived, he would sleep all day and want to run about and take his exercise during the night; and, more than that, you would feel very sorry for the poor little fellow, because he would be extremely lonesome so far away from his native land of India, Africa, or some part of Southern Europe. So of the two, all things considered, the apple porcupine makes a better pet for the small members of the household.

[207]

[208]



**Fig. 364.—  
Shape  
of eye.**



**Fig. 365.—  
Apple  
seed in  
centre of  
eye.**



**Fig. 366.—  
The  
nose.**



**Fig. 367.—  
Sally's open  
mouth.**



**Fig. 368.—  
Strip of  
paper  
rolled up**

tight.

A round, delicately pink-tinted apple is best for

### Little Sally Walker's Head

(Fig. 363). With the small blade of a pocket-knife cut the eyes near the centre of the apple, placing them far apart to give an innocent expression to the face (Fig. 363). Cut the lower line of the eyes straight and the upper curved, as in Fig. 364; then push the small, pointed end of an apple-seed in the centre of each eye; run the seed in so far that only a small portion of the blunt end stands out (Fig. 365). Cut away a small, half-moon-shaped piece of the skin (Fig. 366) to indicate the nose. The mouth must be open and made the shape of Fig. 367. Cut it into the apple a trifle more than an eighth of an inch in depth. Make the curls of two narrow strips of paper rolled up tight like Fig. 368; then pulled out as in Fig. 369. Pin one curl on each side of the head (Fig. 363). Cut a round piece of white paper for Sally's collar. Make a small hole in its centre and slip the collar on the end of a stick; then push the stick well up into the lower part of the head (Fig. 363). Keep the collar in place by two pins stuck through it into the apple.

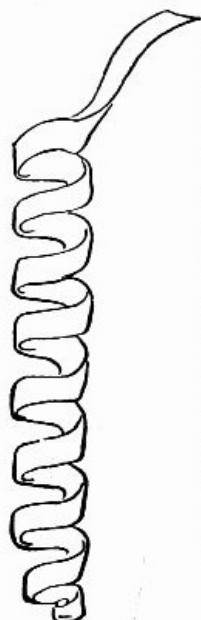


Fig. 369.—Sally's curl.

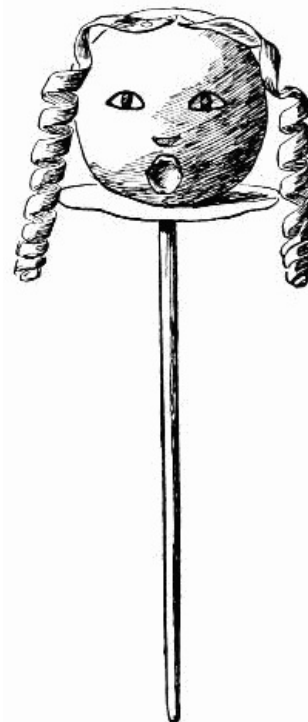


Fig. 363.—Sally Walker's head.

[209]

### The Indian

is very different in coloring and expression from Sally (Fig. 370). Notice how near together his eyes are; and see how long and narrow his nose is. If you examine the face of the next red man you see, or the picture of one, you will probably find that he has two deep, decided lines from his nose to his mouth, and that the mouth itself is firm and straight. Remember these hints when making the Indian's head. Select a dark-red apple, one that is rather long and narrow, if possible, for the red man seldom has a round face. Cut two eyes of white paper and pin them on the apple with black-headed pins pierced through the centre of each eye. Make the long nose of paper (Fig. 371). Cut two slits close together on the face and slide the sides of the nose (AA, Fig. 371) into the slits (Fig. 370). Cut two more slits, one on each side of the nose, down to the corners of the mouth, and insert in each a piece of narrow white paper to form the lines; then cut one more slit for the mouth and push in a strip of white paper, which may be bent down to show a wider portion (Fig. 370). Last, but not least, come the ornamental feathers. If you can obtain natural ones so much the better; if not, make paper feathers of bright, differently colored paper. Fig. 372 shows how to cut them. Roll the bottom portion to make a stiff stem and after punching holes in the top of the apple, forming them in a row around the crown of the head, push each feather in place, having the tallest in the centre, as in Fig. 370. Run a slender stick up into the bottom of the head and you will have something better than taffy-on-a-stick.



Fig. 370.—The apple Indian.

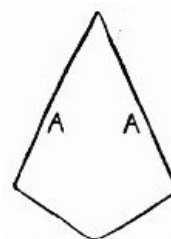


Fig. 371.—Indian's nose.

[210]



Fig. 372.—Paper feather for apple Indian.

[211]

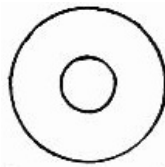
### The Jap's

(Fig. 373) features are formed very differently from those of either Sally or the Indian. His eyes are shaped like narrow almonds, rather bluntly rounded at the inner corners and pointed at the outer corners. Cut the eyes like Fig. 374 of black paper and stick them on the head with white-headed pins driven through the centre of each. Let the eyes slant up at the outer corners, for that is the way real Japanese eyes grow. They never have eyes like Sally's.

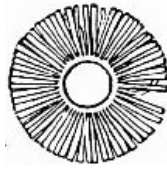


Fig. 374.—Apple Jap's eye.

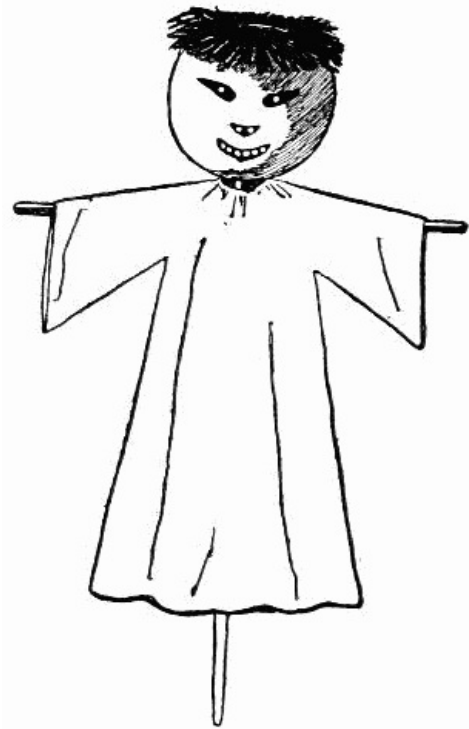
[212]



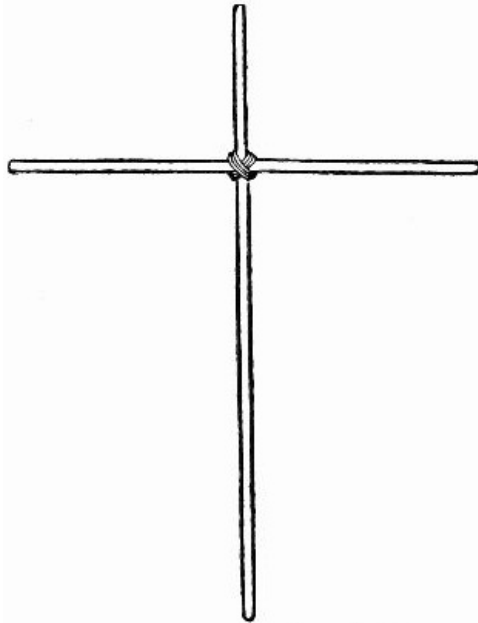
**Fig. 375.—For apple Jap's hair.**



**Fig. 376.—Apple Jap's hair.**



**Fig. 373.—The apple Jap.**



**Fig. 377.—Stick frame for apple Jap.**

Make the nose crescent-shaped, and pin it on with two white pins. The mouth must be much larger than the nose, though cut in similar shape.

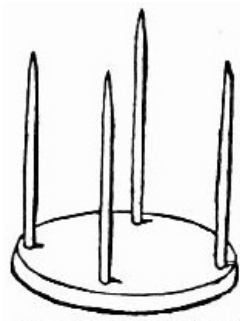
Hold the mouth in position by running a row of white pins through it into the head. The pins will also form the Jap's teeth. Cut the hair of black paper (Fig. 375); if you have no black paper, make some with ink. Fringe the hair as in Fig. 376; then fasten the circle of stiff black hair on top of the head with black pins. Use a russet apple or a yellow one for the Jap, because, you know, these people do not have red cheeks or fair skins. When the head is finished, push it down on the top of a stick across which has been fastened another shorter stick near the top (Fig. 377). Make a simple kimono-like gown of paper and hang it on over the Jap's arms. If you wish, you can paste the edges or seams of the garment together (Fig. 373).

Find a firm, sound, round apple, and we can

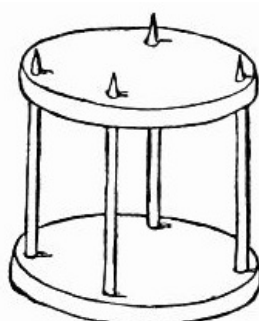
[213]  
[214]

### Build a Tower

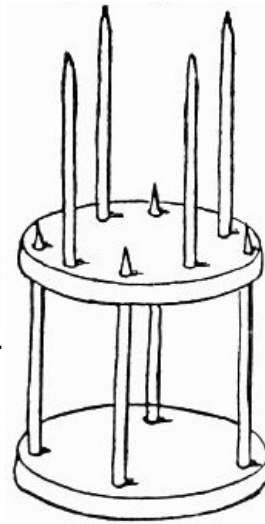
(Fig. 378). Cut the fruit into rather thick slices, select the middle slice, that being the largest, and stick four toothpicks into it (Fig. 379). Take the slice next in size and push it down tight on top of the four toothpicks (Fig. 380). Stick four more toothpicks into the second slice (Fig. 381), placing the toothpicks in the spaces on the second slice between the lower first four toothpicks (Fig. 381). On the tops of the last toothpicks fasten another slice of apple, then stick in more toothpicks and so on, always remembering to place the top toothpicks in the spaces on the apple slice left between the lower toothpicks. Build up the tower at least seven slices high and do the work carefully, keeping the toothpicks straight and even, that the apple tower may stand erect and not resemble the famous Leaning Tower of Pisa; for if your building should incline to one side, as does the Pisa tower, it would not long retain that position, but the entire structure would come tumbling down, obliging you to try building again with another apple.



**Fig. 379.—**  
Foundation of apple  
tower.

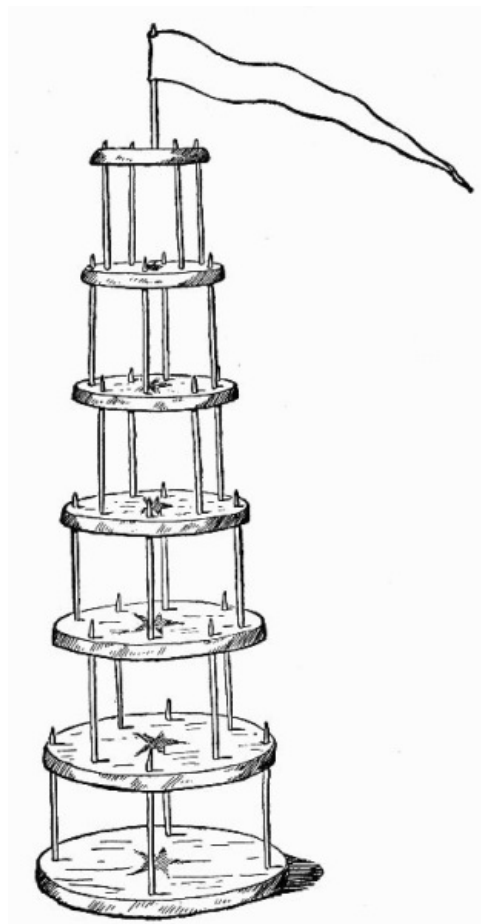


**Fig. 380.—**Second floor  
of apple tower.



**Fig. 381.—**Ready for  
third floor.

A fine Dutch windmill can be made of one apple and a paper pin-wheel, and there are lots of other interesting things you may manufacture from the same fruit.



**Fig. 378.—**Apple tower.

## CHAPTER XIX

### MARVEL PICTURES

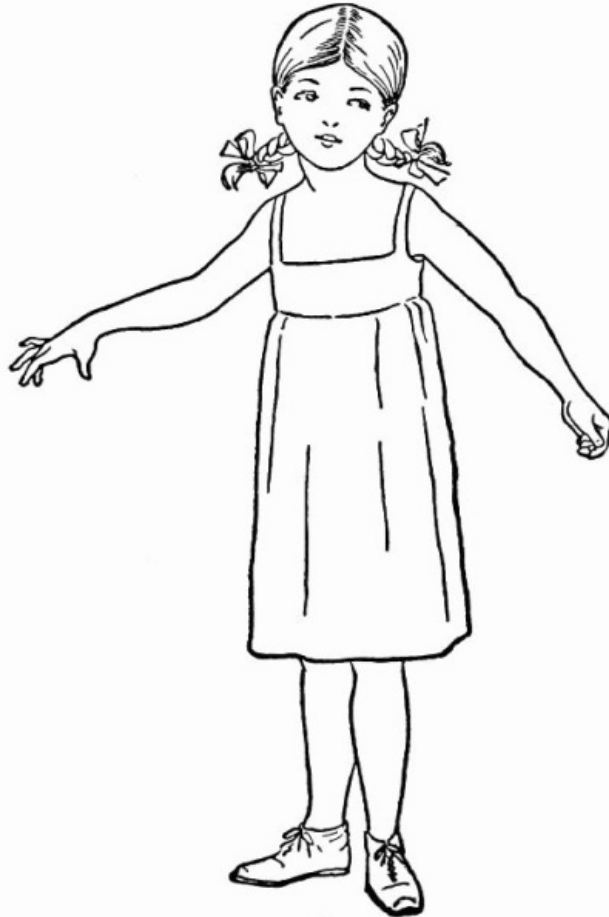
[215]

ERE are Mary, Mary's lamb, and Mother Goose's goose all waiting for you to dress them and make them into Marvel pictures. Mary must be attired in her clothes, the lamb in his wool, and Mother Goose's goose in its feathers, and you can do it every bit yourself. Then when all are nicely finished you can tack them up in your room for everyone to admire and wonder over. We will begin with



## Mary,

because a little girl is vastly more important than a lamb or a goose, however much the others may be petted and loved.



Mary.

Take a smooth piece of white tissue-paper, lay it over the drawing of Mary given here, and with a moderately soft pencil make a careful tracing of the little figure. Turn the paper the other side up and go over the lines again with a very soft pencil; then lay the paper right side up on a piece of white cardboard, a little larger than the page of this book. See that the figure is exactly in the middle and again go over the lines with your pencil. Remove the tissue-paper and strengthen the lines of your drawing with your hardest pencil. If you have a box of water-color paints, tint Mary's face, her neck and arms flesh-pink. Redden her cheeks a little, and paint her lips a darker red. Make her eyes blue and her hair a light brown and she will be quite ready for

[216]

[217]

### Her Dress.

[Fig. 382](#) is the pattern, which you must make by tracing it on tissue-paper and then cutting it out. Choose any material you like—wool, cotton, or silk, for her dress and any color, only let it be quite smooth. Lay the tissue-paper pattern down on the goods, pin it in place and cut around close to the edges. Try the dress on Mary to see that it fits perfectly; then cover the wrong side thinly with paste, adjust it to the little figure and press down firmly, smoothing out any wrinkles that may appear. Cut a white lawn apron like the pattern ([Fig. 383](#)), and paste it over the dress bringing the upper edge up to the waist line.

[218]



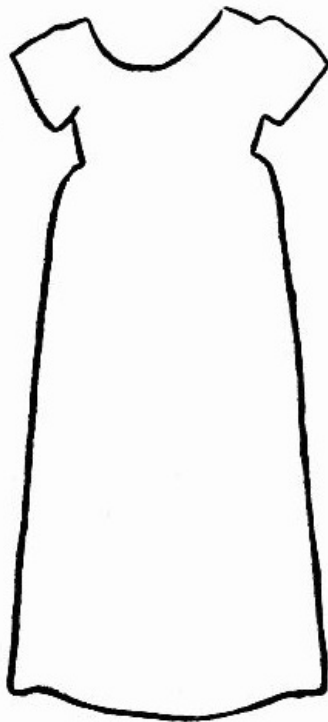


Fig. 382.—Mary's dress.

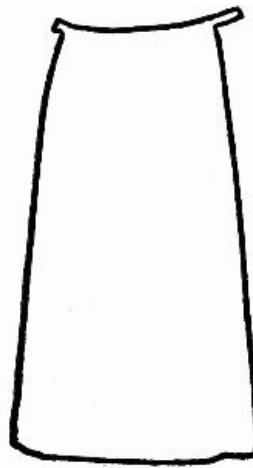


Fig. 383.—Mary's apron.

Make a cunning little

### Sun-bonnet

of the white lawn also. [Fig. 384](#) is the brim, [Fig. 385](#) the crown of the bonnet. Cut out [Fig. 384](#) first and fold back the flap according to the dotted lines, then [Fig. 385](#), which you must plait fan-shape like [Fig. 386](#), and then cut the shape of [Fig. 387](#). Put a little paste along the lower edge of [Fig. 387](#), and over it lay the top edge of the brim ([Fig. 384](#)), pasting them together like [Fig. 388](#). Fit the bonnet on Mary's head and paste it in place, but leave the side-flaps to stand out loosely from her face.

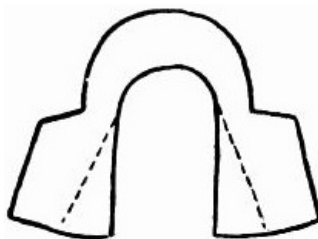


Fig. 384.—The brim of sun-bonnet.

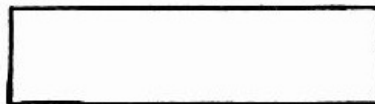


Fig. 385.—Crown of sun-bonnet.



Fig. 386.—Plait like this.



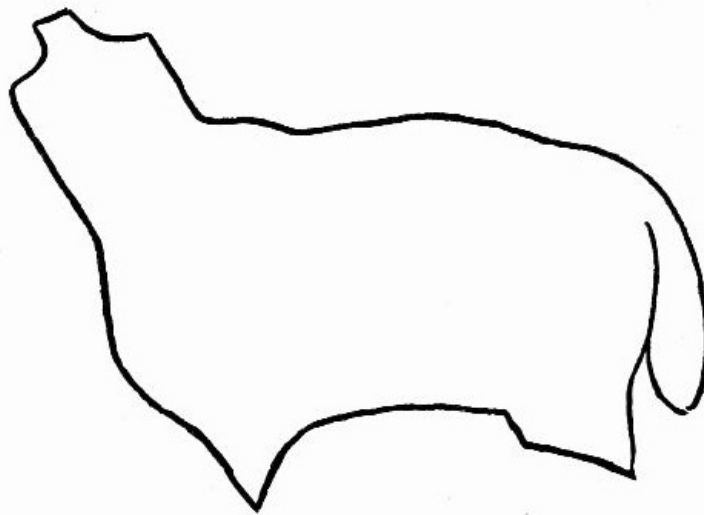
Fig. 387.—Cut like this.



Fig. 388.—Mary's sun-bonnet.

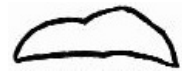
### Mary's Lamb

can be traced and then drawn on cardboard in exactly the same manner as Mary, or it may be drawn on white writing-paper, cut out carefully and pasted on black or colored cardboard. This last is perhaps the better plan as the white lamb will show more plainly on a colored background.



**Fig. 389.—Pattern of lamb's coat.**

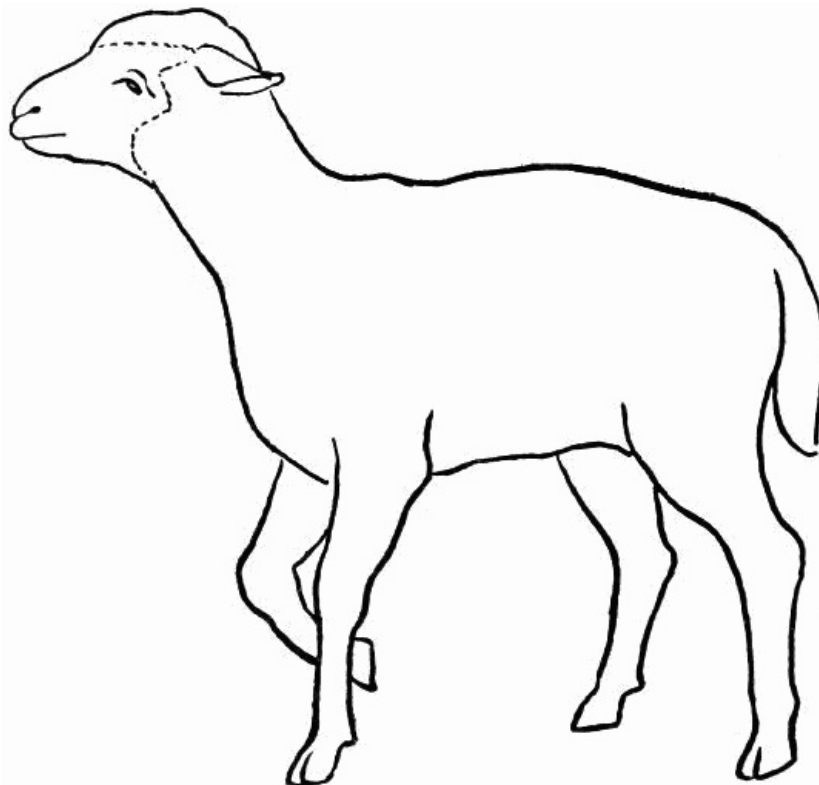
[Fig. 389](#) is the pattern for Master Lamb's coat, which you are to cut from a sheet of white cotton wadding, opened through the centre to give the wooliness of the raw cotton. A sheep's wool does not grow long on its legs, so you need not wonder that the lamb is not provided with leggings.



**Fig. 390.—Lamb's cap.**

Paste the coat on the lamb's back and the little cap ([Fig. 390](#)) on top of his head and he will have all the clothing to which he is entitled. The dotted line below the lamb's ear shows how far the wool is to reach on his face, and that on the top of his head gives the limit for the edge of the cap.

[220]



**Mary's Lamb.**

When you have traced

### **Mother Goose's Goose**

and transferred it to a sheet of cardboard, you must collect a number of small feathers as much as possible like the shapes given in the page of diagrams. Perhaps you can get those plucked from the chicken for to-day's dinner, or you may be allowed to take a few from mother's feather pillows or cushions. If you do not find feathers of just the right shapes take a pair of sharp scissors and trim them down to suit.

[221]



Fig. 391.—Tail feather.



Fig. 392.—How to paste on the tail feathers.



Fig. 393.—Body feather.

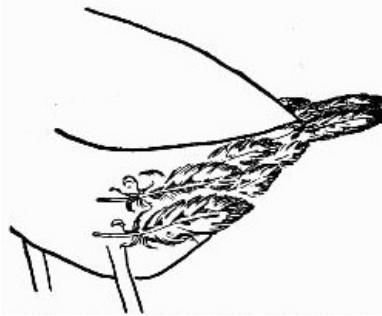


Fig. 394.—How to paste on the body feathers.



Fig. 395.—Wing feather.



Fig. 397.—How to paste on the wing feathers.

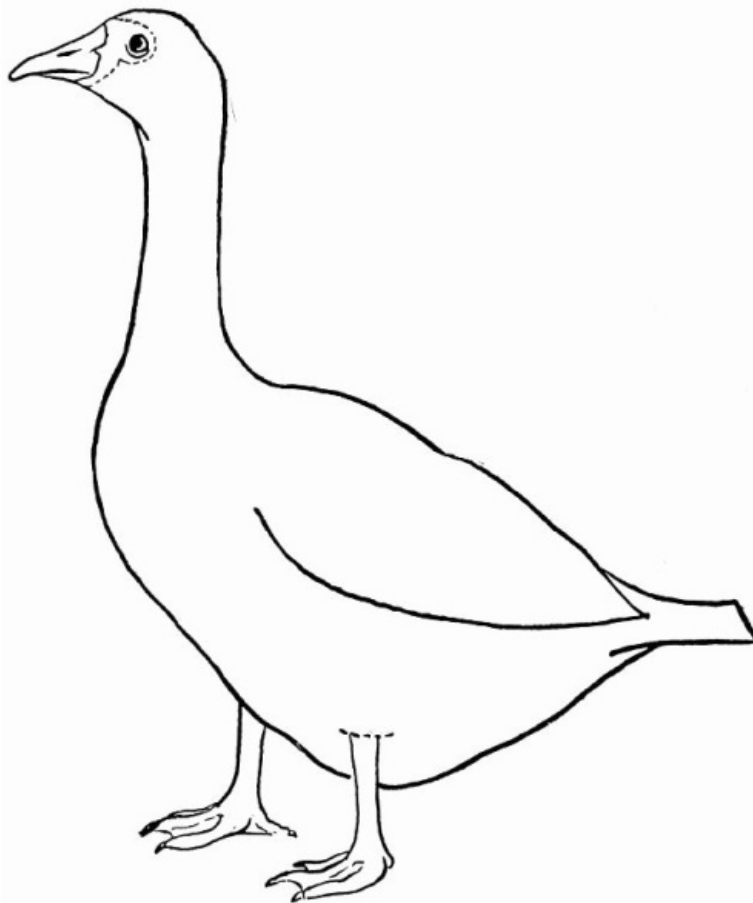


Fig. 396.—Wing feather.



Fig. 398.— Neck and breast feather.

**How to put the feathers on Mother Goose's goose.**



**Mother Goose's goose.**

Select three feathers for the tail like the tail feather [Fig. 391](#), and fit them in place on the goose to see just where they are to go; then take them off, cover the tail with glue and carefully put the feathers back in place, pressing them down until they stick fast ([Fig. 392](#)). Find body feathers like [Fig. 393](#) and, beginning near the tail, cover part of the body with glue, then stick the feathers on, overlapping them as in [Fig. 394](#). The under part of the body must be entirely covered

with these feathers, but before going on to the breast and neck the wing must be attended to.

There are two kinds of wing feathers—some long and narrow (Fig. 395), and others much shorter (Fig. 396). Begin at the lower edge of the wing and glue a row of the long feathers in place, allowing the lower edge of one feather to overlap the upper edge of another, as in Fig. 397. Along the top edge of the wing glue a row of the small feathers (Fig. 397), and then, beginning again at the lower edge of the wing, cover the remainder with the small feathers.

The short, broad feather (Fig. 398), is the kind to use on breast and neck. Begin at the wing and fasten them on, going upward until the head is reached, then trim off the stems of the feathers to fit the space shown by the dotted line on the goose's head (Fig. 399). Do not put too much glue on the goose at one time, only enough for one row of feathers, and spread it very thinly, for it takes but little to catch and hold the light feathers in place.



Fig. 399.

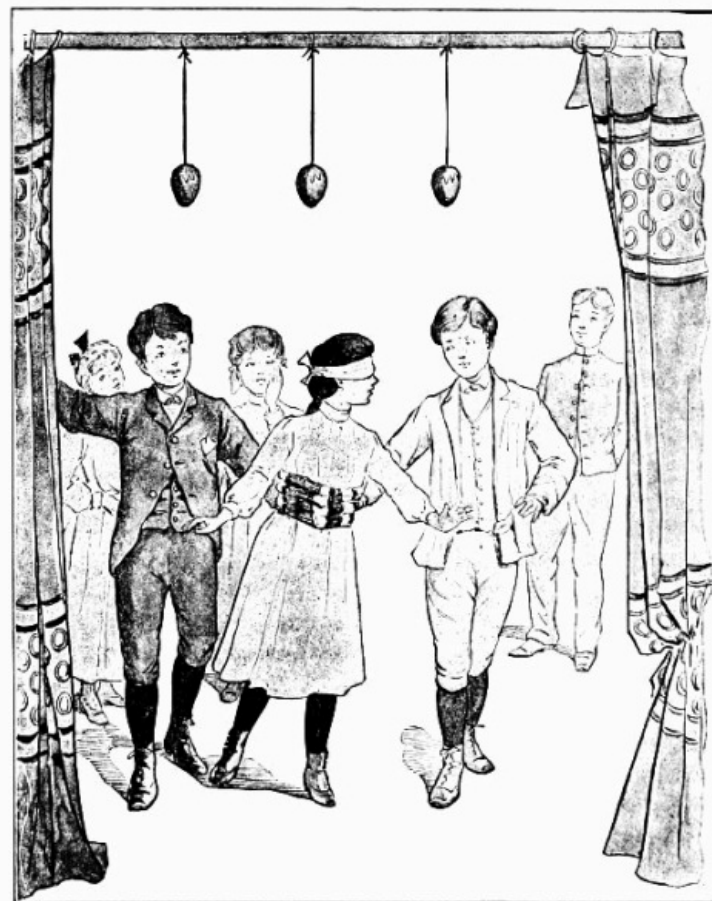
---

## PART II

[225]

### RECREATION

---



[226]

Lifting for Pasch eggs.

---

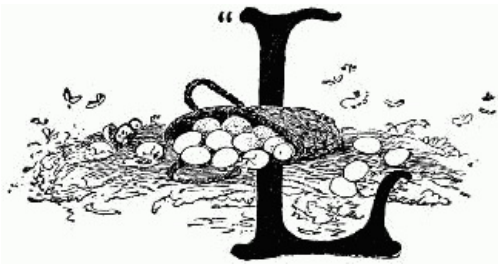
## CHAPTER XX

[227]

### EGG GAMES FOR THE EASTER HOLIDAYS

#### Lifting for Pasch Eggs

"LIFTING" was one of the many curious and interesting Easter customs of the "good old days" in merry England, and we introduce it here in the form of a very jolly Easter game.



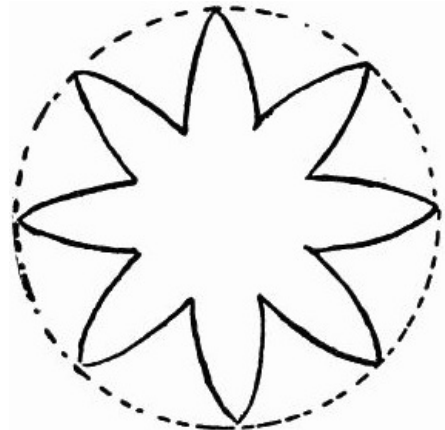
**Prepare the Pasch, or Easter Eggs**

in this way: Select three large white eggs, make a minute hole in the small end of each, and another hole the size of a silver dime in the large end. Place the hole at the small end of each shell to your lips and blow steadily until all the egg has run out. Then set the shells

in a warm place to dry while you make ready "something bitter and something sweet" with which to fill them. Soft, creamy candies of a small size are the best for this. Select several pieces for each egg, and pour on each of these one drop of a weak solution of wormwood or quinine. Mix the bitter candy with the sweet, and fill the egg-shells.

Cut from gilt or colored paper three scalloped disks four inches in diameter (Fig. 400). Through the centre of each disk pass a needle threaded with doubled black linen thread, cover the under side of the disk with paste, separate the two ends of the thread and hold them down on each side of the large end of a shell, as shown in Fig. 401; then draw the disk down and paste it upon the shell over the threads. If the ends of the thread extend below the disk, clip them off with sharp scissors. Wait until the paste is quite dry and the paper firmly attached to the shells, then hang the eggs by their threads in a door-way so that they will be just one foot higher than you can reach.

[228]



**Fig. 400.—Cut three scalloped disks like this.**

**The Game**

There must be at least two girls and two boys to play the game. Fold a shawl or wide scarf until it forms a narrow band. Wrap it around the waist of one of the girls, fasten it securely, and blindfold her with a handkerchief. Let a boy stand on either side of her, grasp the band firmly, and then march her up to the door-way where the eggs are suspended, chanting these words:

"Tid, Mid and Mi-se-ra,  
Carling, Palm, and Pasch-egg day.  
Lift you now off your feet,  
Take your bitter with your sweet."

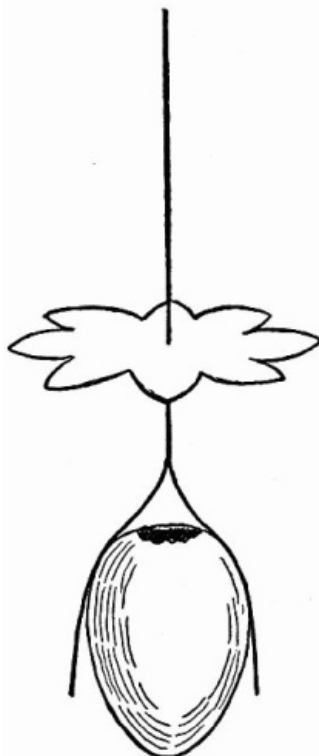
Reaching the door-way they must halt just before it, and when the girl says "Ready" she must jump, the boys at the same time lifting her by the band around her waist. As she jumps she must try to catch one of the eggs. She can have but one trial, and if she succeeds in bringing down an egg it is hers; failing, she must wait until her turn comes again for the chance of securing a prize.

[229]

One of the boys must have the next trial, while the two girls become the "lifters." The same ceremony must be gone through with for each player, a girl and a boy alternately, and the same verse repeated.

It is not necessary to expend any strength in the "lifting," for the players should jump, and not depend upon the helpers to be lifted up within reach of the eggs. When the eggs have been pulled down, the fun consists in eating the candy, with always the certainty of finding some bitter drops among the sweet, and the uncertainty of how soon and how often the bitter will be found.

[230]



**Fig. 401.—Paste the disk on the shell.**

**The Egg Dance**

The egg dance is very old, so old that it is a novelty to young people of this generation. It is said that this dance formerly created much mirth, and no doubt it will afford our modern girls and boys an equal amount of merriment.

**The Eggs**

To prepare for it, take thirteen eggs, blow the contents from the shells, color eight red, gilt four, and leave one white. The object in removing the egg from the shell is to save the carpet from being soiled should the eggs be trampled on. If the carpet is protected by a linen cover hard-boiled eggs may be used.

Place the eggs on the floor in two circles, one within the other. The outer circle, formed of the red eggs placed at equal distances apart, should measure about eight feet in diameter; the inner circle, formed of the gilded eggs, should be four feet in diameter, and the white egg must be placed directly in the centre of the inner circle.

### The Dance

The eggs being arranged the company is divided into couples, each in turn to try the dance. The first couple takes position within the outer circle—that is, between the red eggs and the gilded ones—and, to waltz music, they dance around the circle three times, keeping within the space between the two circles. Entering the inner circle they waltz three times around the central egg, and all this must be done without breaking or greatly disturbing any of the eggs. When an egg is broken or knocked more than twelve inches from its position, the dancers retire and give place to the next couple. The broken eggs are not replaced, but those out of position are set in order before the succeeding couple commence the dance. When each couple has had a turn and none have accomplished the feat, all change partners and the trial begins again.

The first couple to go through the mazes of the dance without breaking or disturbing any of the eggs win each a first prize; the next successful couple receive second prizes, and the third are rewarded with one colored hard-boiled egg which they may divide between them.



[231]

Angling for Easter eggs.

### Easter Angling

The appliances for this game are manufactured at home, and consist of three toy hoops, such as children use for rolling, eight bamboo walking-canes, and eight hooks made of wire like Fig. 402. A piece of twine three-quarters of a yard long is tied to the small end of each stick, and to the other end of the twine is fastened a hook.



Fig. 402.—  
Eight hooks  
made of  
wire.

Smooth, stiff, light-brown paper is pasted or tacked over each hoop like a drum-head, and in this paper covering of each hoop six round holes are cut, just large enough to admit the small end of an egg, or about the size of a silver quarter of a dollar. Four of the holes are made at equal distances apart, twelve inches from the edge of the paper, and the other two are near the centre (Fig. 403).

[232]

Eighteen eggs to be angled for are provided. They are not boiled, but the shells are emptied and prepared for decoration in the manner previously described.

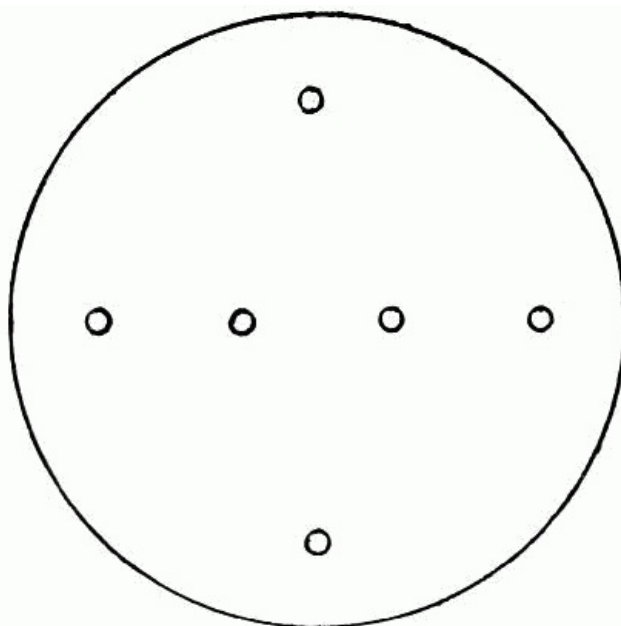


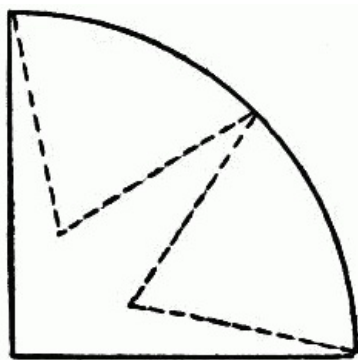
Fig. 403.—Cut six holes in the paper like these.

They may be painted with water-colors, with designs of spring flowers and butterflies, gilded

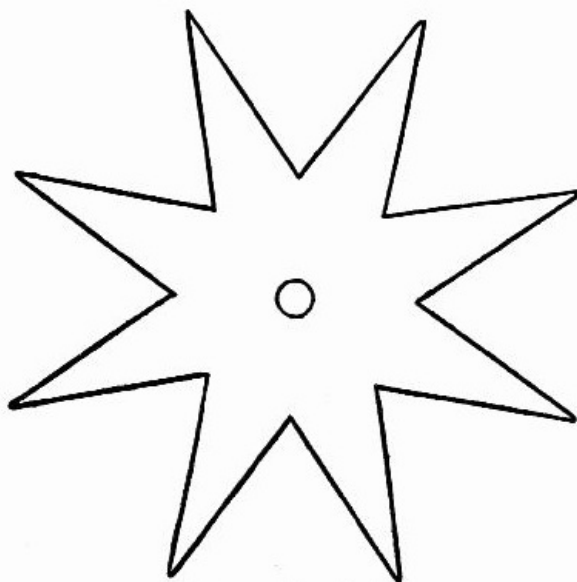
[233]

or silvered, or colored with dyes.

A circle of gilt paper is folded twice, which forms [Fig. 404](#), and an eight-pointed star is cut by following the dotted lines in [Fig. 404](#). In the centre of this is cut a round hole, and when opened, the star ([Fig. 405](#)) is the result.



**Fig. 404.**—Cut the star by following dotted lines.



**Fig. 405.**—The gilt star.

A piece of narrow white satin ribbon, three inches long, is folded and pushed through the hole in the centre of the star, forming a loop; the ends are then pasted to the point on either side of the star. [234]

When the egg-shell has received its decoration, this star and loop are glued to the large end of each shell, as shown in [Fig. 406](#).

In twelve of the egg-shells are hidden trifling gifts of candy, a tiny penknife, silver thimble, or a trinket of any kind; in four are slips of paper on which are written "Prize Ring," and in the other two are also slips of paper; on one is written "First Prize," and on the other "Second Prize."

Every shell being supplied with its gift the holes at the small end of the egg are covered by pasting over each a small round of white paper, the edge of which is cut in points to make it fit more easily to the shell.

### Rules of the Game.

1st. Eight players only can take part in the game.

2d. The three hoops are placed on the floor, paper side up, at some distance apart. In each of the two ordinary rings are placed six eggs standing upright in the holes, small end down; four eggs contain presents and two the papers bearing the words "Prize Ring." In the third, or prize ring, are four eggs containing presents, and the two which hold the papers with the words "First Prize" and "Second Prize."

3d. There must be no distinguishing mark upon any of the prize eggs. [235]

4th. Four players stand around each of the ordinary rings. Having once chosen their places they must keep them until all the eggs have been taken from the ring.

5th. Every player is provided with a fishing-rod which is held by one end, *not* in the middle.

6th. The endeavor of each player is to insert his hook through the ribbon loop on one of the eggs and lift it out of the ring, doing this as quickly as possible and catching as many as he can.

As each egg is taken from the ring its contents are examined and the player who first gets a prize-ring egg ceases angling until the other prize-ring egg has been caught.

7th. When the eggs have all been taken out of both ordinary rings, the two players in each ring who have the prize-ring eggs move to the prize ring and angle for

the eggs which it contains.

8th. Two prizes, the first and second, fall to the lot of the two players who are fortunate enough to secure the prize eggs in the prize ring.

The prizes given for the prize eggs at the prize ring should be of a little more importance than those contained in the eggs. Instead of trinkets these eggs may contain only candy, which will give more prominence to the two real prizes given at the end of the game.

### Table Egg-rolling.

Everyone knows about the egg-rolling where the eggs are started at the top of a hill and rolled to the bottom, for it has become almost a national game, being played annually on the White House grounds in Washington on Easter Monday; but there is a new game of egg-rolling to be played in the house, in which any person in any place may take part. This is played, not with cooked eggs, as in the Washington game, but with empty eggshells, which have been blown and left as nearly perfect as possible; and the field for the game is a table with a chalked line across either end about eight inches from the edge and another line directly across the centre.

The players are divided into

### Two Equal Forces

which take their places at opposite ends of the table. Each player is provided with a fan and the egg-shell is placed directly in the centre of the table on the dividing line. At the word "Ready" all begin to fan, the object of each side being to send the egg to its goal across the line at the opposite end of the table, and to prevent its being rolled into the goal at its own end.

On no account must the egg be touched except in placing and replacing it on the centre line, which is done whenever a score is made, and when the egg rolls off the table; in all other cases it may be moved only by fanning. Each time the egg enters a goal it counts one for the side at the opposite end of the table, and when the score is marked the egg must be replaced in the centre; then, at the given signal, the fanning is renewed.

The winning score may be ten, fifteen, or twenty-five, but it is best not to make it too large, for several short games are more enjoyable than one long one.

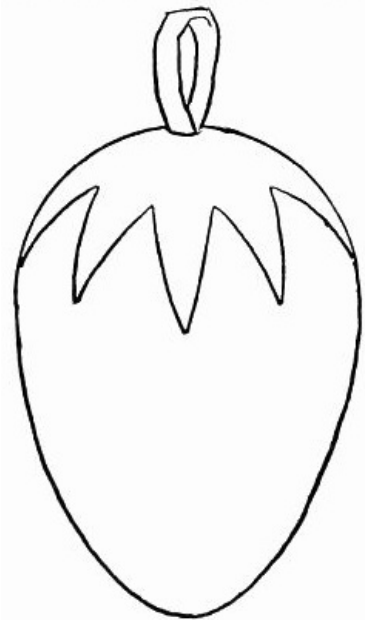


Fig. 406.—Glue the star and loop to the shell.

[236]

---

## CHAPTER XXI

[237]

### MAY DAY AMUSEMENTS



INGLING with the festivities of May day in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries were certain games intended to represent the adventures of Robin Hood, that bold forest chieftain who with his band of merry men, all clad in Lincoln green, held many a contest with bow and arrows; and though most of them were masters of the sport, none could quite equal the leader, Robin Hood.

From certain customs of these bygone days we can evolve a delightful entertainment and call it the Twentieth Century May day. The most important personage on this occasion is the May Queen, who must win her crown by skill in archery. The next in importance is the King who

wins his title in the same way. Of course,



## Bows

and arrows will be needed for the sport, and these we will make at home. They will be quite small and easy to manufacture, but the bows, though tiny, will work to a charm and send the home-made arrows flying with swiftness and precision to their goal. Look up a piece of flat rattan, from which to form the bow, such as is often used to stiffen stays and dress waists; cut it eleven and one-half inches in length and burn a hole in each end by boring through the rattan with a hair-pin heated red hot at one end (Fig. 407). Holes made in this way will not split or break the rattan. Pass a strong linen thread through the hole in one end of the bow and tie it firmly (Fig. 408); then bring the thread across to the other end, pass it through the hole, leaving a stretch of eight and one-quarter inches from end to end of the bow, and tie the end securely (Fig. 410).

[238]

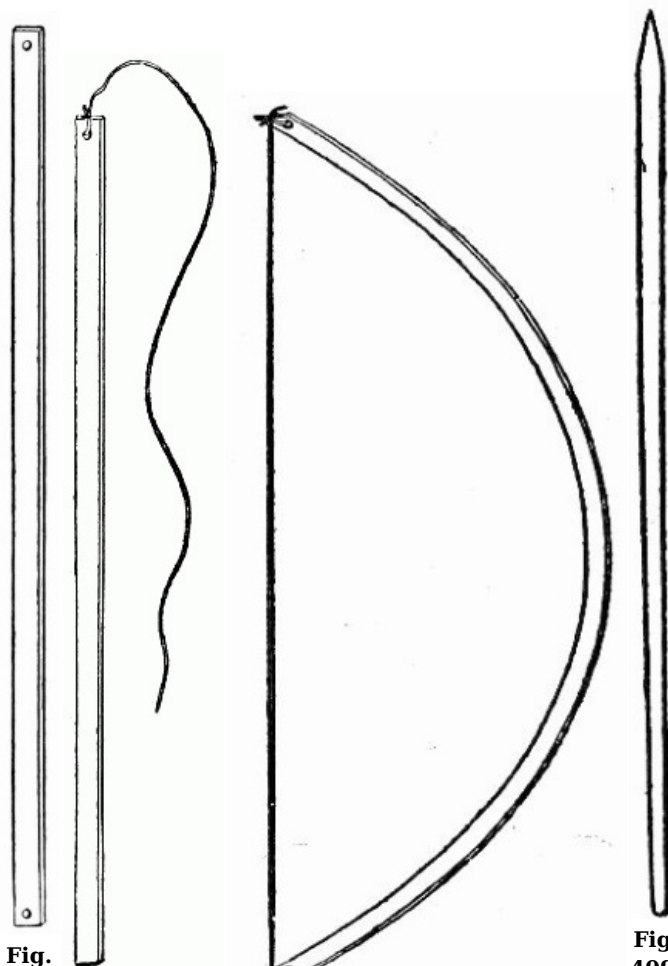


Fig. 407.—  
The bow of rattan.

Fig. 408.—  
Fastening on the bow-string.

Fig. 410.—Bow strung ready for arrow.

Fig. 409.—  
Arrow of paint brush handle.

## Make the Arrows

of slender sticks ten inches in length and sharpened to a point at the heavier end (Fig. 409). Whittle the arrows as round as possible. If you happen to have old, slender, long-handled paint brushes, they will make fine arrows with the brush taken off and the large end pointed.

[239]

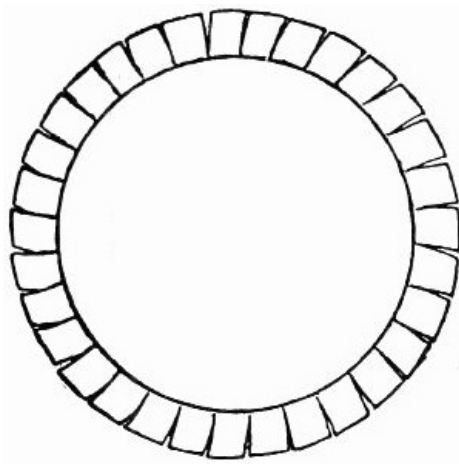
[240]

## The Target

may also be home-made; for this use a small hoop—a barrel hoop will do—and cover it with paper. Take any kind of paper strong enough to hold, but not too stiff, and cut it three or four inches larger in circumference than the hoop. Lay the hoop down flat on the paper and draw a line around its edge; then slash the paper around the edge, cutting deep enough to almost reach the circle marked by the hoop (Fig. 411). Cut silhouettes of spring flowers from various bright-colored tissue-paper. Lay a piece of tissue-paper over each flower pattern here given, and trace the outline directly on the tissue-paper. Make a cowslip (Fig. 412) of yellow paper for the centre of the target, and above it place (Fig. 413) a violet of violet tissue-paper, and under the centre fasten a Jack-in-the-pulpit of green tissue-paper (Fig. 414); at the right attach a pink azalia (Fig. 415) and at the left a scarlet tulip (Fig. 416). Over the remaining blank portion scatter bright silhouettes of other flowers. Each wild blossom has its own value: the yellow centre cowslip counts 10; violet, 9;

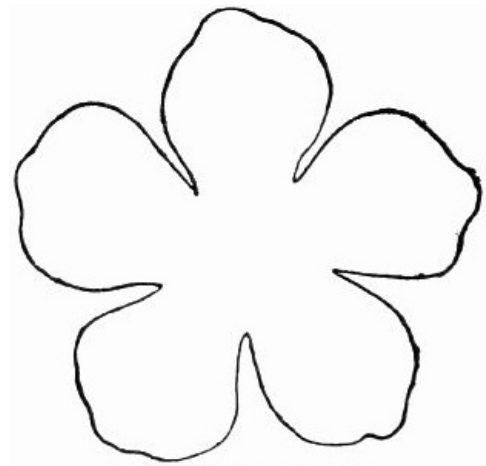
[241]

[242]



**Fig. 411.—Paper cover for target.**

Jack-in-the-pulpit, 8; pink azalia, 7; scarlet tulip, 6, etc. When the paper flowers are ready, lay the large target paper on a perfectly flat, hard surface; then, using paste only around the edges of the flowers, fasten each one in position on the target paper, beginning with the central cowslip.

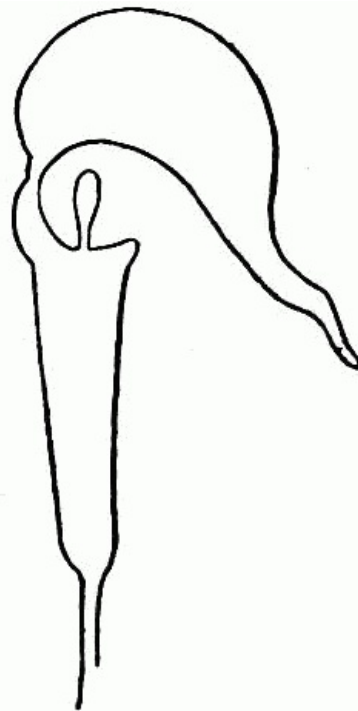


**Fig. 412.—Cowslip for target.**

When finished turn the paper over on the wrong side and lay the hoop on it over the circular line previously drawn. The hoop must first have a strong staple driven in its top (Fig. 417). Turn up the slashed edge of the paper and paste it down over the hoop. Fig. 418 shows a portion of the flaps glued over it. Be sure when covering the hoop to keep the paper perfectly smooth and free from all wrinkles or fulness, as shown in the target (Fig. 419).



**Fig. 413.—Violet for target.**



**Fig. 414.—Jack-in-the-pulpit for target.**

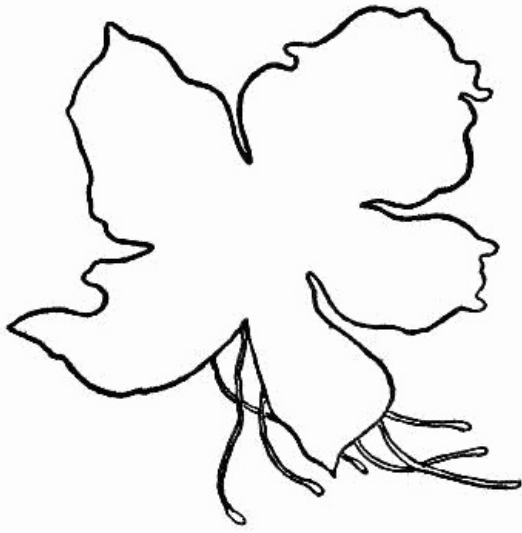


Fig. 415.—Azalia for target.

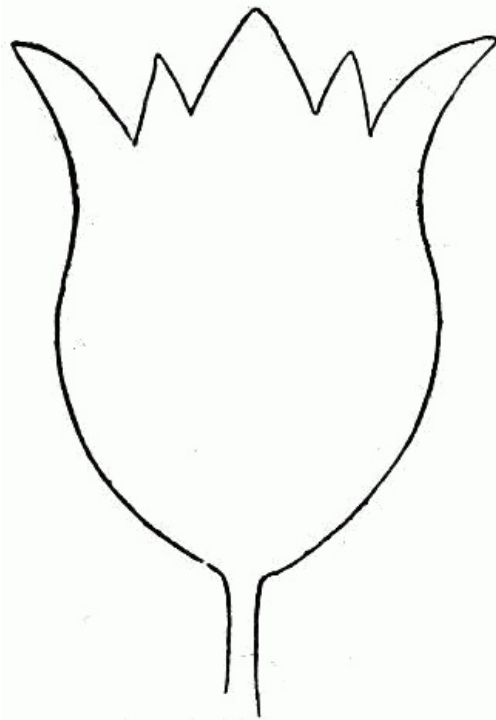


Fig. 416.—Tulip for target.

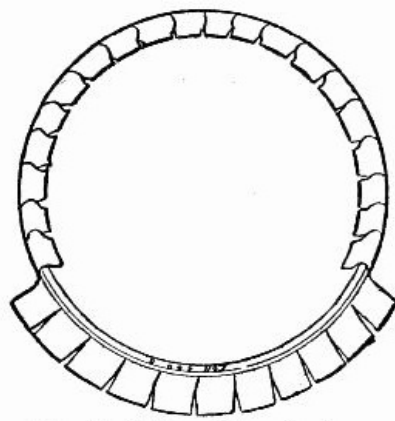
Select a good position on a tree or fence. Drive in a nail at the proper height and hang the target by the staple in its rim; then with a stick or stone mark a line on the ground about three yards from and directly in front of the target. Let each player in turn stand with toes touching the mark and shoot one arrow at the target. Someone must keep tally, and as each arrow strikes or misses make a record of the shot. When all have had one trial the second round may be played; then the third, which finishes the game of archery and decides the relative places of all the company.



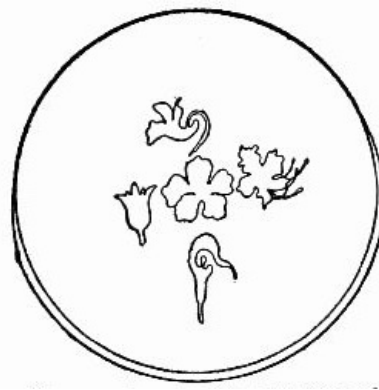
Fig. 417.—Staple in hoop.



May Queen and King and loyal subjects.



**Fig. 418.—**Portion of flaps glued over hoop.



**Fig. 419.—**Target with silhouettes of flowers.

The girl and boy with highest records are

### Queen and King,

the next highest maids-of-honor and gentlemen-of-the-Court; the others fall in line according to their records on the target, and the entire party strikes out for the nearest stretch of land where wild flowers are to be found. Out from the shade they go into the sunshine, where the new springing grass is tender and green, and a little beyond under the trees where a mysterious perfume, the breath of awakening Nature, pervades the air, where grow the modest blue-eyed violets, the fragrant trailing arbutus, spicy and sweet, the funny Jack-in-the-pulpit, without which no collection of wild flowers would be complete, and where also may be found the rare and beautiful bloodroot, whose stay is so short one can scarce catch a glimpse of its pure, white blossoms ere they vanish.

[243]  
[244]

### The Queen Rules,

and the King shares her honors. All the subjects must yield implicit obedience; but, on the other hand, the Queen should issue only unselfish and kind commands, such as are sure to render her people happy, for the thought of their comfort and pleasure should ever be uppermost.



**Fig. 420.—**Take the flowers up roots and all.

The delicate little blossoms of early spring need very careful handling, and it would be well for the King and his gentlemen to be provided with old kitchen knives or trowels, that they may be able to dig around and under the little plants in order to take the flowers up root and all, with the earth clinging to them (Fig. 420); each one can then be carefully placed upright in a flat-bottomed basket or box and carried



**Fig. 421.—**Water-proof paper flower-pot May-basket.

[245]

home in safety. Better still would be a number of tiny water-proof paper flower-pots, which may be purchased per dozen for a trifling sum. In each pot place one plant with plenty of damp earth surrounding it, and upon reaching home tie a gay narrow

ribbon through holes pierced on each side; the little receptacle will then make a charming May-basket, and the wild flowers will keep fresh and blooming for a long time (Fig. 421).

While the King and his men are at work digging up the plants the Queen and her ladies can gather the buds and blossoms, picking them with as long stems as possible and remembering to have a few green leaves of each plant with its blossoms. To keep the flowers from wilting, as they would if held in the hand, let each girl be provided with a clean, perfectly dry baking-powder can which has a lid that fits tightly; the blossoms must be without moisture and very carefully placed within the can as soon as they are plucked. When the tin box is filled the cover can be fitted on securely to exclude all the air. The green leaves may be carried in the hand, and when they droop they can be revived by being placed in fresh water. The bit of wildwood brought home in the form of dainty cut flowers could be put in water until dark, when the little

[246]

### May-baskets

are ready for their reception. These baskets should always be small and must never be crowded with flowers; it is better to have only one variety of blossom with its foliage for each basket.



Fig. 422.—Beginning wire May-basket.

Manufacture the May-baskets of paper boxes, colored straws, wire, and cardboard. Those of wire can be made to resemble coral and are pretty when shaped like that shown at Fig. 425. Make a ring of wire about the size of the top of a very large



Fig. 423.—Basket ready for handle.

teacup by twisting the two ends of the wire together, then pull it into an oblong shape curved downward at the two ends. Form another smaller ring, connect the two by a length of wire fastened on one end (Fig. 422); twist the wire on the bottom loop and bring it across the bottom and up on the other side end (Fig. 423). Proceed the same way with the broad sides, extending the wire up and across the top to form the handle (Fig. 424); if more braces are needed, add them, and tie bits of string in knots of various sizes at intervals all over the basket frame to form projections for the branches of coral.

[247]

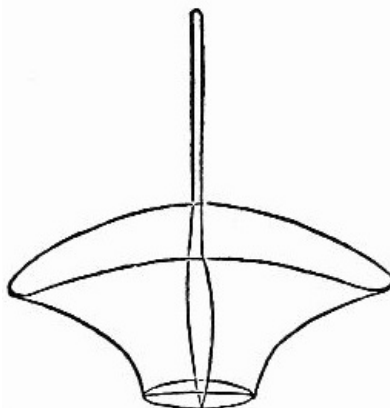


Fig. 424.—Wire basket to be turned into coral.

Transform the wire into coral by melting some white wax and mixing with it powdered vermilion. While the wax is in a liquid state hang the basket on the end of a poker or stick and, holding it over the hot wax, carefully cover the frame with the red mixture by pouring the wax over the basket with a long-handled spoon. The wax cools rapidly and forms a coating closely resembling coral; the little lumps and projections that form give the basket the appearance of real coral, which is branching and uneven.

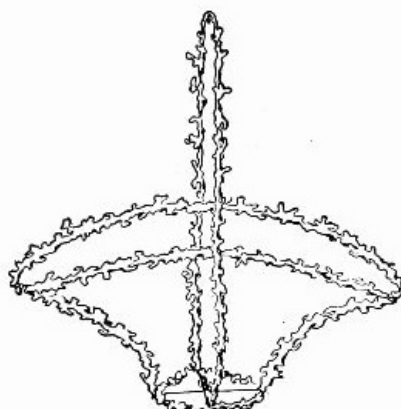


Fig. 425.—Coral May-basket.

As soon as the wax has hardened (Fig. 425) insert in the basket a pasteboard bottom cut to fit; and when filling this basket with flowers place the foliage around the sides first. The fresh green contrasting with the red coral gives a pretty effect, and the leaves filling the spaces between the wires prevent the flowers from falling through.



Fig. 426.—Old oaken bucket May-basket.

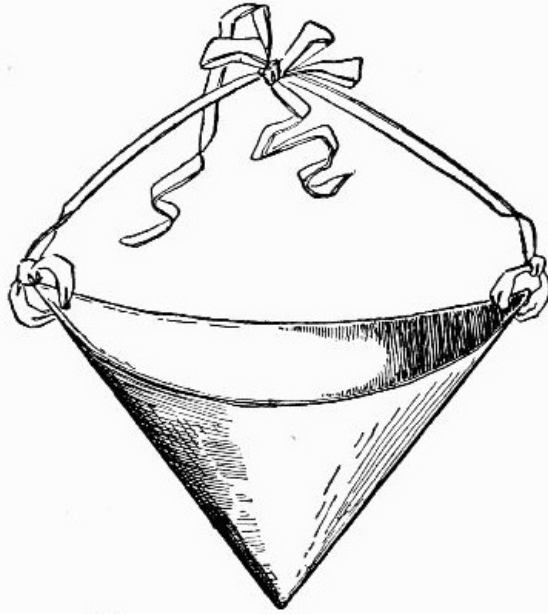


Fig. 427.—Colored paper May-basket.

**The "Old Oaken, Moss-covered Bucket"**

is very appropriate for woodland blossoms. Make the bucket of a strip of cardboard ten by four inches; sew the two ends together and cut a circular piece for the bottom; fit it in and fasten with long stitches. Cut the handle of cardboard one-quarter of an inch wide and sew it in place. Cover the bucket with strips of olive-green tissue-paper an inch and a half wide which have previously been crimped by being folded backward and forward. Cut the strips in very fine fringe, unfold and gum them on the bucket in closely overlapping rows, as the cardboard must be entirely concealed to have the appearance of being covered with natural moss (Fig. 426).

**A May-basket**

which can be made in a moment is simply a bright-colored paper six inches long and three inches wide, with one of its long sides brought together at the two corners from the middle and fastened securely. A narrow ribbon forms the handle (Fig. 427).

Just at dusk the flowers may be arranged in the baskets with as little handling as possible. Then, when twilight comes, the May day party can steal cautiously to the door of the house fortunate enough to be favored by a May-token, hang one of the little baskets of flowers on the door-knob, ring the bell and scamper away before they are seen, for no one of the party must be present when the door opens.

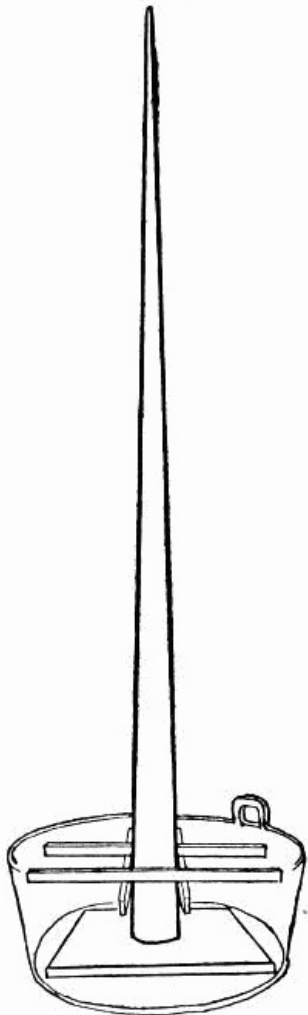


Fig. 428.—The pole is planted in a tub.

**Bell and Ball May-pole Game for Country or City**

If you live in the country erect your May pole on the lawn or in an open field; if in the city put it up in the back-yard, or if it rains or is cold hold your May day games in the house.

In any case the pole should be planted in a tub as in Fig. 428, and decorated as shown in the illustration. The pole must be round and smooth and stout enough to support the weight of the hoops at the top. For an out-of-doors pole from ten to twelve feet is a good height, but an

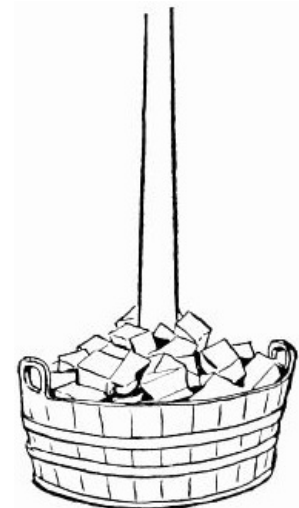


Fig. 429.—Fill in with stones.

indoor pole must be adapted to the height of the ceiling of the room it will occupy.

Before placing the pole in the tub nail securely to its base a piece of board eighteen inches square, as shown in [Fig. 428](#). Erect the pole in the middle of the tub, put in cross-pieces ([Fig. 428](#)), nailing them at the ends and fill in all around with stones or bricks, as in [Fig. 429](#).

[250]



The first player throws the ball.

### How to Dress the May-pole

Cover the tub with green crimped tissue-paper and bank up with flowers—paper flowers if no others can be obtained. Beginning at the top, wrap the pole with ribbon or strips of pink and white cambric in alternate stripes. This can best be done before the pole is erected. Buy two toy hoops, the smallest measuring about three feet, the largest four feet in diameter. Wrap these hoops with greens of some kind—evergreens if you can find no others—adding sprays of tree blossoms and all the flowers you can manage to get.

Besides the two large hoops you will need fourteen small ones about nine inches in diameter. These you can make of wire for yourself. Wrap eight of the small hoops with pink, and six with white cambric, then decorate with flowers and green leaves. Keep the decoration quite narrow, in order to leave as large an opening as possible in the centre. Get two and two-thirds yards of narrow pink ribbon and two yards of narrow white ribbon; divide the pink into eight and the white into six pieces. On the end of each ribbon fasten a small toy bell; tie the ribbon on the small hoops, the white ones on the white hoops, the pink on the pink hoops, as shown in [Fig. 430](#). Space the largest hoop off into eight equal parts and tie the small pink hoops to it at these points by their ribbons. Divide the other hoops into six equal parts and attach the small white hoops in the same manner. With wire or ribbon suspend the hoops from the top of the pole as in the illustration. Decorate the top of the pole with small flags and flowers.

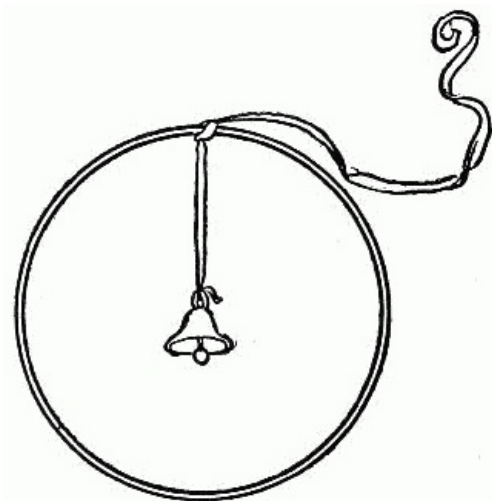


Fig. 430.—On the end of each ribbon fasten a small bell.

### The Balls

Make four paper balls in this way: Take a piece of newspaper and, placing a small weight of some kind in the middle, crush it and roll it into a ball four inches in diameter; place the ball in the centre of a square of tissue-paper and bring the four corners of the paper together over the

[251]

[252]

top; overlap the corners and fold and smooth down the fulness at the sides. Wrap the ball with fine cord, making six melon-like divisions, as in [Fig. 431](#). Make two of the balls of pink tissue-paper and two of white. Have ready on a tray a number of small favors consisting of two or three flowers tied together, some with pink, some with white ribbon.



**Fig. 431.—Wrap the ball with fine cord.**

The decorations of the pole may be added to or curtailed as circumstances permit, and if flowers are scarce paper flowers may be mingled with the natural ones, and the difference will hardly be noticed. When

### The Game

is held in the house the room is cleared of as much furniture as possible. The prettily decorated May-pole stands in the middle of the floor, and the children join hands and dance around it to the accompaniment of the piano or an appropriate song sung by all. Beginning with slow time, the music grows faster; faster and faster the wheel of children spins around the pole until some hand slips from the one clasping it and the wheel parts. When this happens the circle opens at the break and the children, still keeping their places, back up against the wall.

[253]

To the first four children at the right end of the line the four paper balls are given, one to each. The first child, or Number One, takes three steps forward and, aiming at the bell in one of the hoops, throws the ball with the purpose of sending it through the hoop and at the same time striking the bell hard enough to make it ring. If successful, Number One is given a favor, to be pinned to the front of the coat or dress, as the case may be, the color of the ribbon attached to the favor being in accordance with the color of the hoop through which the ball passed. As it is more difficult to send the ball through the hoops in the second row, the white-ribboned favors confer the most honor.

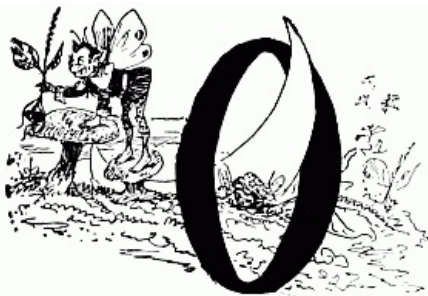
As soon as Number One has played he or she gives the ball to Number Five and returns to his or her place; then Number Two takes a turn, giving his ball afterward to Number Six, and so on down the line, thus always keeping the children about to play supplied with balls.

The game goes on until the players are tired or the favors give out, and the object of the players is to win as many favors as possible.

## CHAPTER XXII

[254]

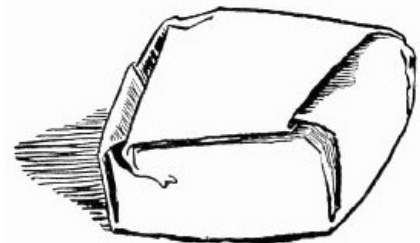
### HALLOWE'EN REVELS



IN Hallowe'en you will not be obliged to travel way off to shivery, cold Klondike to dig for your fortune, because the fairies bring the

#### Gold Nuggets

nearer home; possibly you may have to work a little for the precious metal, but the exertion will be only fun. Ten little fairies—your ten fingers—will cheerfully supply the gold as well as the mine from which the nuggets must come on the eventful night. The fairies should make a number of small gold parcels which when finished form the nuggets ([Fig. 432](#)). Inside of each package is a piece of candy and a strip of paper with a fortune written upon it, so whatever may be the fate sent by the gnomes in the mine, it is sure to be sweet. Have enough lumps of gold to furnish each player with equal portions of one or more nuggets. Let the little fairies secure a tub, half-fill it with sand or saw-dust and hide the gold nuggets well in this home-made gold mine, scattering the little parcels through the sand like plums through a pudding. The fairies must stand a small shovel by the side of the mine, then all will be ready and the miners can dig for their fortunes ([Fig. 433](#)).



**Fig. 432.—The gold nugget.**

[255]





Fig. 433.—Hallowe'en miners at work.

Each player in turn must take the shovel and dig in the mine until one gold nugget is found. He must then open the package carefully and read aloud the fortune Fate has given him, while the other players look on and listen. The fairies can readily whittle or saw out a wooden mining shovel from a shingle or thin box-lid. Tell them to make it about four inches long and three wide, with a handle eleven inches in length. Try to think of original ideas to write on the slips of fortune paper, or, failing these, look up apt quotations for the prophecies. If you can have the lines bright and witty, writing something that will cause a laugh when read aloud, without hurting anyone's feelings, your Hallowe'en mining will be a great success.

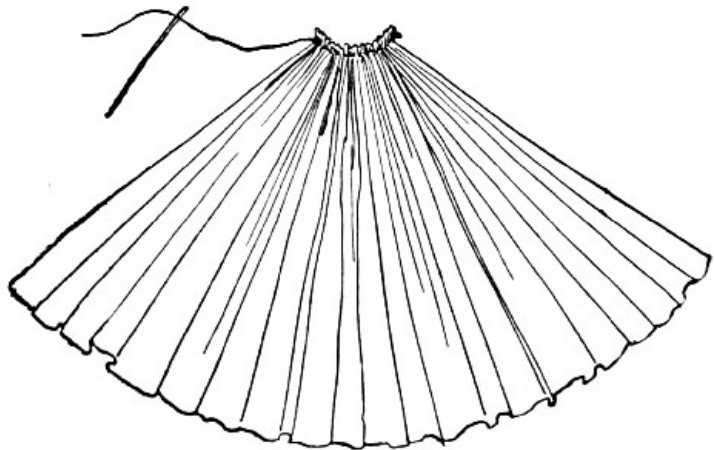


Fig. 435.—Tissue-paper for making witch.

[256]

Fig. 434.

### The Apple Witch

— understands well the art of fortune-telling. She is a funny little creature made of a stick (Fig. 434), some yellow tissue-paper and an apple. A strip of the tissue-paper is gathered (Fig. 435), drawn tight together at the top and placed over the stick with a thread wound around a short distance from the top to form the head (Fig. 436). The arms are pieces of tissue-paper (Fig. 437) folded lengthwise (Fig. 438) and run through a hole punched in the body (Fig. 439). The face is marked with ink on the head (Fig. 439). Small strips of tissue-paper gathered like Fig. 440 are sewed on each arm to form the sleeves. Hair of black thread or darning cotton tied in the centre (Fig. 441) is sewed on the yellow paper head.

[257]

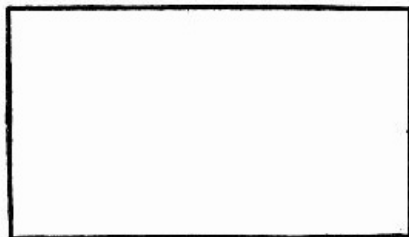


Fig. 437.—Tissue-paper for witch arms.

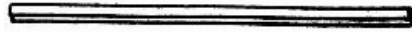


Fig. 438.—Paper folded for arms.

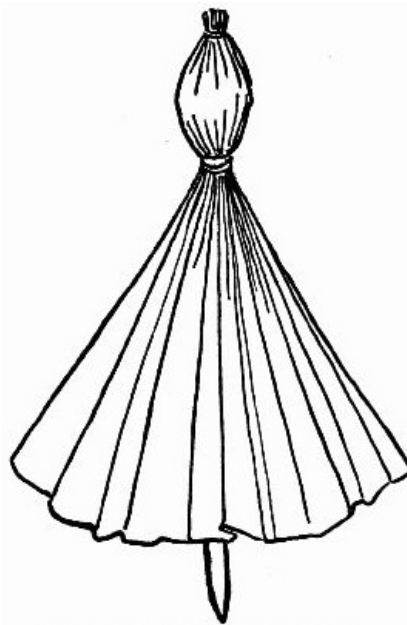


Fig. 436.—Head formed for witch.

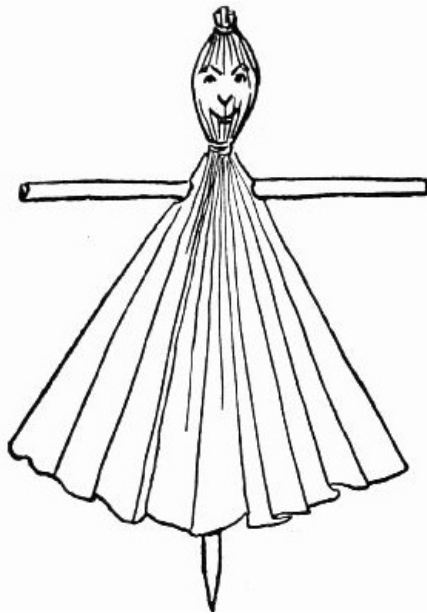


Fig. 439.—Arms run through hole in body of witch.

### The Witch's Hat

is a triangular piece of paper (Fig. 442) with edges pasted together and a circular piece of paper slightly slashed around the small hole in the centre (Fig. 443). The circular piece is slid down over the peak to form the brim (Fig. 444), glued on, and the entire hat is inked all over, dried and fitted on the little woman's head. A broom made of a strip of folded tissue-paper (Fig. 445) with a fringed piece of the same paper bound on for the broom part (Fig. 446) is sewed in the folded-over end of the witch's arm. When finished the point of the stick is pushed into an apple, and the apple placed upon a piece of paper divided into squares in which different fortunes are written (Fig. 447). When you want the witch to tell your fortune, spin the apple on the blank centre of the paper and wait until the witch is again quiet, and she will point with her broom to some spot where the fortune is written especially for you. Each girl and boy must be allowed three trials with this apple witch (Fig. 448).



Fig. 440.  
—  
Sleeves for witch.

[258]



Fig. 441.—Black hair for witch.

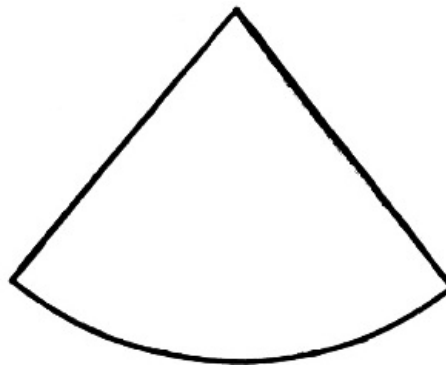


Fig. 442.—Crown of witch hat.

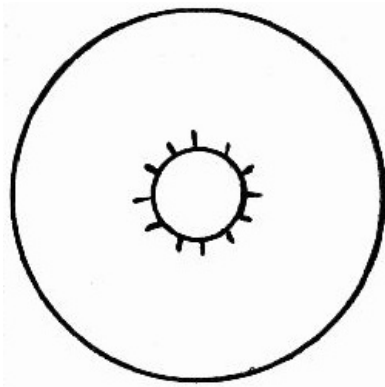


Fig. 443.—Brim of witch hat.

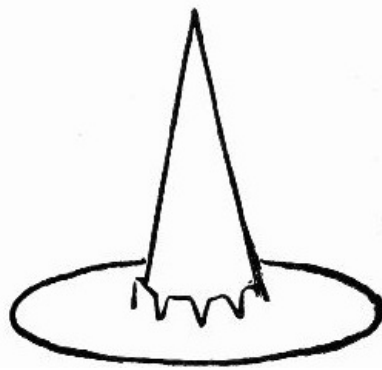


Fig. 444.—Witch hat.



Fig. 445.—  
Witch broom handle.

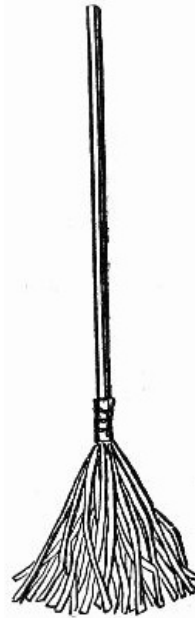


Fig. 446.—Witch broom.

[259]

### Ghost Writing

is very mysterious and exciting. Dip a new clean pen in pure lemon juice and with this queer ink write mottoes or charms on a number of pieces of writing-paper. Allow the ink to become perfectly dry, when it will fade out completely; then place the charms in a box and let each girl and boy in turn draw what appears to be a blank slip of paper. After examining it, the paper should be handed to some grown person present who is in the secret and who has provided a lighted candle by means of which he may read the ghost writing. All the young people will cluster around and with bated breath watch the magical developing of the words on the blank paper as the reader moves the message back and forth over the lighted candle. The heat brings out the writing in distinct letters that all may see. A second charm must not be taken from the pile until the first has been read aloud.

[260]

YOU WILL PASS YOUR EXAMINATION.	YOU WILL BE A FAVORITE.	YOU WILL WRITE A BOOK.	YOU WILL BE A COMFORT TO YOUR FAMILY.	YOU WILL LEARN TO SING WELL.	YOU WILL ALWAYS BE KIND AND CONSIDERATE.	YOU WILL PAINT A PICTURE.
YOU WILL GO ON A JOURNEY.	YOU WILL HAVE A HORSE.	YOU WILL COMPOSE MUSIC.	YOU WILL HAVE A BEAUTIFUL GARDEN.	YOU WILL HAVE A CANDY PULL.	YOU WILL GO TO A FAIR.	YOU WILL EARN A FORTUNE.
YOU WILL ALWAYS BE HAPPY.	YOU WILL MEET NEW FRIENDS.	YOU WILL GO TO A DANCE.	○	YOU WILL BE A CHAMPION GOLF PLAYER.	YOU WILL GO TO A CIRCUS.	YOU WILL ALWAYS BE BRIGHT & SUNNY.
YOU WILL LIVE IN A CASTLE.	YOU WILL BE WISE WHEN GROWN.	YOU WILL BE AN INVENTOR.	YOU WILL HAVE LOTS OF PETS.	YOU WILL HELP OTHERS.	YOU WILL WRITE POETRY.	YOU WILL PADDLE A CANOE.
YOU WILL BE FAMOUS.	YOU WILL LIVE IN A FOREIGN LAND.	YOU WILL VISIT THE WHITEHOUSE.	YOU WILL BE THE BEST SCHOLAR IN THE CLASS.	YOU WILL WALK ON STILTS.	YOU WILL SAIL A BOAT.	YOU WILL RUN A RACE.

Fig. 447.—Fortune chart.

If you have

### A Four-leaved Clover,

even though it be a pressed one, you can put it in your shoe on the morning of October 31 and wear it until you retire at night. The clover is a charm which will bring good luck and will insure at least one hearty laugh before the next day.

A glimpse into the future showing the disposition of your sweetheart may be had by

[261]

### Tasting Apple-seeds

which have previously been dampened and each dipped into a separate flavoring. The moisture will cause the spices, etc., to cling to the seed, giving various flavors. Those dipped in liquids must, of course, be afterward dried. If to your lot falls a seed which has been powdered with pulverized cloves, your life companion will never be dull and uninteresting; pepper denotes quick temper; sugar, affection and kindness; cinnamon is lively, buoyant and bright; vinegar, sour and cross; gall, bitter and morose; molasses, loving but stupid; lemon, refreshing and interesting. Add as many more flavors as you wish. When the seeds have been prepared and dried wrap each one in a small piece of white tissue-paper and pass them around to the young people, allowing each girl and boy to take two of the prophecies; then all the children must be quiet while each in turn tastes first one, then the other seed, telling aloud as he does so the particular flavor he has received. Should a player find the first seed sweet and the other sour, it would mean that the disposition of the future wife or husband will vary, partaking more of the stronger flavoring. If the taste of the first apple seed is pleasant, the married life of the player will be reasonably happy. If the flavor is very agreeable, the married life will be very happy; if the flavor proves unpleasant, it is best to remain single.



[262]

Fig. 448.—Apple witch.

A very jolly time may be had with

### Fortune Bags.

Purchase or make a number of brown paper bags of medium size. In each place a simple little gift such as a tiny home-made doll, a paper toy you have manufactured or a picture of a young woman or man cut from a newspaper and pasted neatly on a half sheet of fresh writing-paper, drop a nut in the fifth bag and add other home-made gifts for other bags, and label each appropriately. Pin a piece of paper on the doll with these words written on it, "Dorothy's new doll" (if none of the girls happens to have that name use another in its place). Under the young woman's picture write, "Marie when she is grown," and under the young man's write, "This is Malcolm when he is a man." Change the names if they do not represent any of the party. After a gift has been dropped in, take the bags one at a time and blow them full of air, do not allow the air to escape while you wind a string around the openings and tie them securely. The bags, being puffed out with air, will appear much the same, rendering it impossible to tell, by merely looking at them, which contain the largest gifts. All the bags should be tied on a strong string, forming a fringe of bags stretched across the room. The young people should draw lots for first choice of the fortune bags, then each player in turn must point to the bag selected, no one being allowed to touch a bag until the leader has clipped it from the string. Only one bag can be given out and opened at a time, in order that all may see and enjoy the contents of each separate fortune. All young people enjoy the fun of trying their fortunes. Even when convalescent and not yet quite strong enough to join in the general frolic, they may, in a quiet way test many old-time and some new prophecies. The three saucers is one as in the illustration. The apple seeds charm commencing with "One I love" is another and for new ideas there is The Feather test, Witch Writing, etc.

[263]



A Convalescent Witch.

---

## CHAPTER XXIII

[264]

### THE MAGIC CLOTH AND WHAT IT WILL DO



India there live wonderful men who can perform the most startling feats, such as making small plants grow up tall and large in a few moments, and who, by repeating certain magic words, cause water to mysteriously spring from the dry earth and fill a hollow, producing a tiny lake on which little boats can sail. Of course, we do not understand how such things can be done, never having seen them; but there are certain amazing and astonishing feats that we do comprehend and which we can perform. Our jumping frog is so lively and funny that even the most grave and serious person would smile to see the little animal actually move and suddenly leap up in the air.



Fig. 449.—One for the money, two for the show,

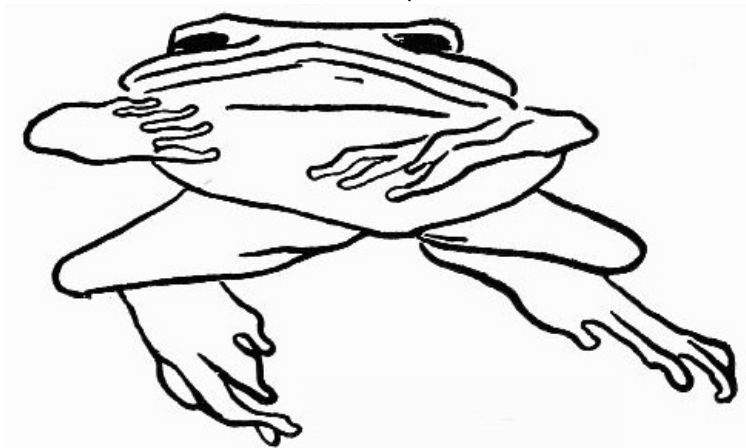


Fig. 450.—Three to make ready

### Make the Frog Jump

With a soft lead-pencil trace the frog (Fig. 449) on tracing-paper; then transfer it to a very soft, pliable piece of *white cotton mull* or any white cloth that will stretch readily when pulled, for stretch it must, or the frog will not jump. Turn the square of cloth so that it will resemble the ace of diamonds in a pack of playing-cards, having one point up, one down, one at the right and one at the left hand. Fasten the cloth over a piece of white paper on a smooth board or table with thumb-tacks or strong pins. Very carefully place the tracing-paper, on which you have drawn the frog (Fig. 449), over the cloth, allowing the head to come under the top point of the square and the feet to extend toward the lower point. Mr. Frog may then be drawn exactly on the bias weave of the cloth. When you have finished the tracing, go over the lines again with a soft lead-pencil to make the markings clear and distinct.

[265]  
[266]

Look at the frog to be sure he is correctly drawn; then remove the pins and, allowing the cloth to remain on the table over the piece of smooth white paper, spread both of your hands out on the cloth, one at each side of the frog, and, keeping your eyes on the drawing, move your hands gradually outward, at the same time moving the mull with them. The stretching of the bias material will cause the frog to flatten out until he crouches for a spring (Fig. 450). Cautiously raise your hands up and off the cloth and place them down again in a different way; put one above and the other below his Frogship, and, still keeping your eyes on the figure, suddenly move your hands, stretching the square up and down, when the frog will give a quick leap and spring straight upward in the most unexpected manner (Fig. 451).

[267]

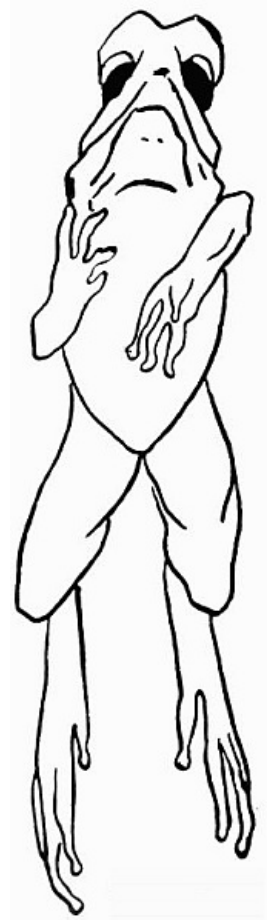


Fig. 451.—And four to go.



Fig. 452.—"We are hungry."

Cut the squares of material large enough to be easily handled; if made too small your hands will slip off the edges.

### Feed the Birds

Have you ever seen little young birds in their nest? How they huddle together with their large yellow mouths open wide watching for their mother to return with their dinner! Trace the drawing ([Fig. 452](#)) on bias cloth and you can make these little birds move and really stretch up their heads for their dinner as you slowly pull the cloth upward and downward ([Fig. 453](#)). Watch them. Then stretch the cloth out sidewise and see the birdlings quietly settle down in their nests with a "Thank you" and "Good-by." ([Fig. 454](#)).

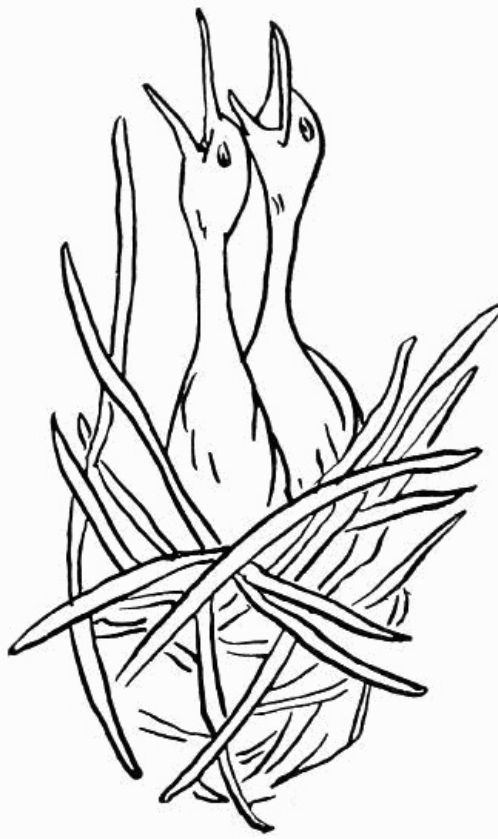


Fig. 453—"Here comes our dinner."

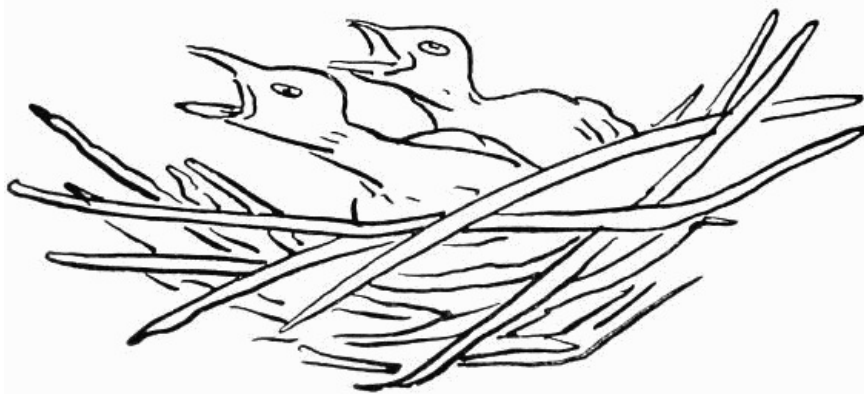


Fig. 454.—"Thank you" and "Good-by."

### See the Children Talk

Trace the girl and boy (Fig. 455) on bias cloth as you did the frog. Fig. 455 shows how the children appear when they meet. Pull the cloth sidewise and their faces change expression (Fig. 456); they do not seem to enjoy their chat. Now pull the cloth in the opposite direction, and in an instant their faces show surprise and dismay (Fig. 457).

[269]

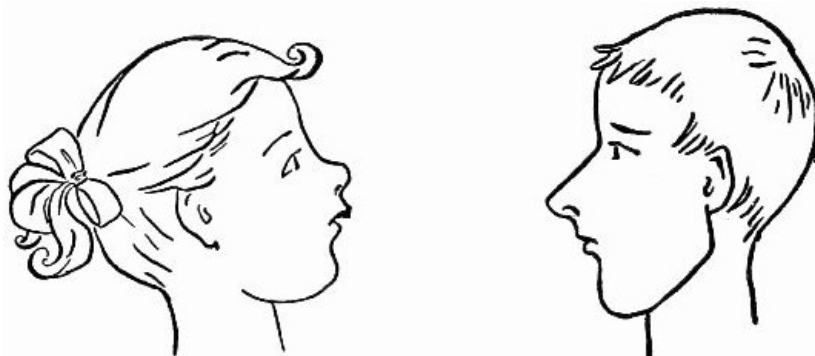


Fig. 455.—"I can beat you spelling."





Fig. 456.—"You can't, either." "I can, too."



Fig. 457.—"Oh! Oh! We are both at the foot of the class."

### Make the Tenor Sing

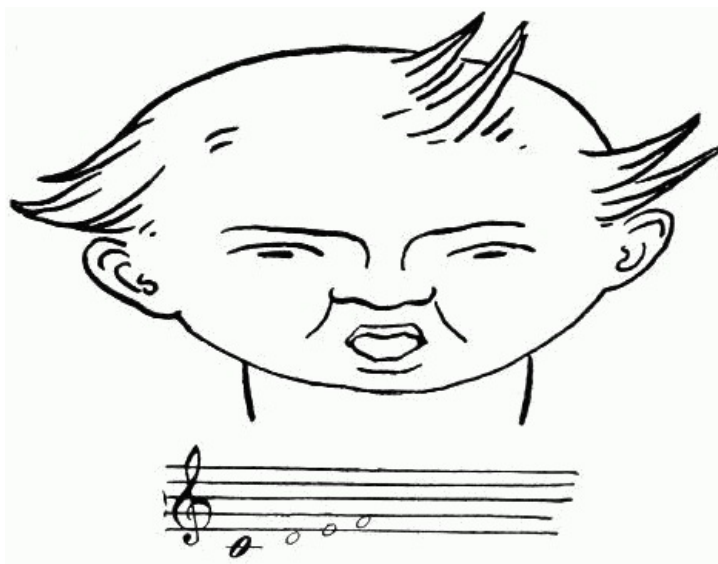


Fig. 458.—D O.

I wonder if you ever attended a concert where the tenor had difficulty in reaching his high notes, where he fairly seemed to rise up on his toes in his efforts to attain the notes as his voice ran up the scale, and everyone in the audience sympathized to such an extent that they, too, felt like rising and stretching up their heads in search of the difficult note. Such a tenor is shown at [Fig. 459](#). Trace him on bias cloth and pull the cloth out sidewise ([Fig. 458](#)); then, beginning with the lower note, *do*, slowly sing the scale as you leisurely pull the cloth upward and downward at the same time. When you come to *sol* the face should be like [Fig. 459](#), and as you continue singing and stretching the cloth, the tenor should resemble [Fig. 460](#) when you reach your highest *do*. Though not a very high note it is the best he can do, and he looks very comical while his face is changing, his eyes and mouth opening wider and wider and his hair rising up straight on the top of his head.

[270]

[271]

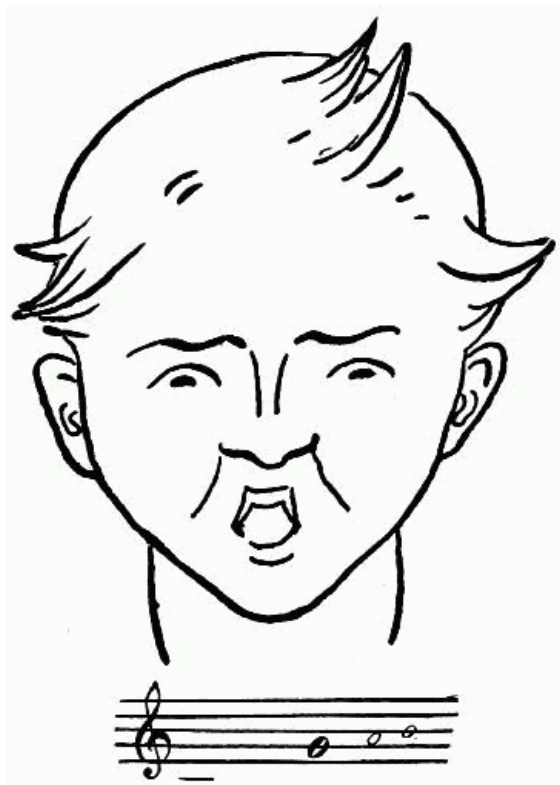


Fig. 459.—S O L.

The objects which are here illustrated may be replaced by others with equally amusing results; any animals, such as goats, rabbits, camels, hounds, may be drawn on the cloth and then manipulated so as to afford the greatest amusement.

[272]



Fig. 460.—D O.

You can have any amount of fun with the moving figures on your magic cloth if you will remember the important points, which we will repeat to be sure you understand. Have the squares of cloth for all the drawings sufficiently large to be easily manipulated. Draw the design clearly and distinctly. Draw it on the exact bias of the cloth; move the two sides of the cloth at precisely the same time. Move the cloth always with both hands spread out flat on top of the cloth. Place the cloth over a large piece of white paper that the picture may be plainly seen. Care should be taken to obtain soft cloth that will stretch readily. These diversions will afford fine sport for a quiet evening and will be enjoyed by the entire family. If painted the designs will be still more comical.

FINGER-PLAYS FOR LITTLE FOLKS



OW we must play in-doors, and if you will spread out your little hands and slide them together, back to back, with the palms outward, so that the longest finger of the left hand rests on the back of the right hand and the longest finger of the right hand lies on the back of the left hand, you will have a

**Queer Little Teeter-tarter**

which will move when and how you wish. The two longest fingers form the teeter-tarter; half of the teeter is on one side and half on the opposite side of the fence. The fence is made by the other parts of the hands, which, crossing each other, fit snugly and tightly, leaving the teeter free to swing back and forth at will. [Fig. 461](#) shows how your hands should be placed together: the long finger marked A is half of the teeter; the other half is on the opposite side. Move the long fingers and watch the teeter go up and down, first one end then the other, just like a real teeter made of a board across a fence. If you bend back both of your wrists, the right wrist will drop while the left wrist will be raised above it. This will bring one edge of the fence or hands toward you, and looking down, you can see both ends of the little teeter. [274]



**Fig. 461.—The queer little teeter.**

You might cut out of writing-paper two small dolls and bend them so that they will sit on the teeter. The least bit of paste on the ball of the teeter finger of your left hand and some more on the nail of the teeter finger of your right hand will fix the paper children securely on the teeter, and you can make it go as fast as you please without danger of the dolls' falling off. [Fig. 462](#) gives the pattern for the dolls; [Fig. 463](#) shows how to bend them, and [Fig. 464](#) gives a little paper girl seated on one end of the teeter.



**Fig. 462.—  
Pattern of doll.**



**Fig. 463.—Doll  
ready for teeter.**

Take the dollies off the teeter and let them rest for a while and watch you build a church. Place your two hands back to back, with the ends of the fingers of the right loosely crossing those of

the left hand; then, bring the palms of the hands together, fingers inside and thumbs outside and lo!



Fig. 464.—Doll on teeter.

**Here is the Church**

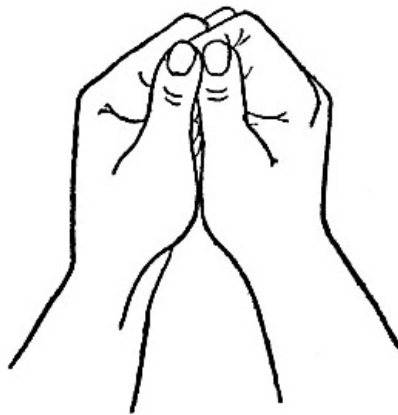


Fig. 465.—"Here is the church,"



Fig. 466.—"And here is the steeple,"

(Fig. 465). But it is without a steeple. Build one by raising the two first fingers, without disturbing the remainder of the hands; bring the raised finger-tips together and, "Here is the steeple" (Fig. 466). A church, like any other building, to be of use, must have people in it, and if we could only look inside this building we might find them; move your thumbs apart, or "Open the doors and see all the people" (Fig. 467). There they are sitting in rows; don't you see them? Now let the people go up-stairs. Cross your two smallest fingers on the inside, which will bring the backs of the hands toward each other; keeping the little fingers together, cross the third fingers, next the second, then the first fingers. The fingers on the left hand form the stairs for the people or fingers of the right hand to climb. Try it again, allowing the people to ascend slowly one by one: "Here are the people climbing up-stairs" (Fig. 468). Keep your hands loosely in the last position and raise your right elbow; while holding that up, twist your left hand around forward until the left thumb rests on the inside of the right hand. Both hands will now be turned downward with the wrists uppermost.

[276]



Fig. 467.—"Open the door and see all the people."

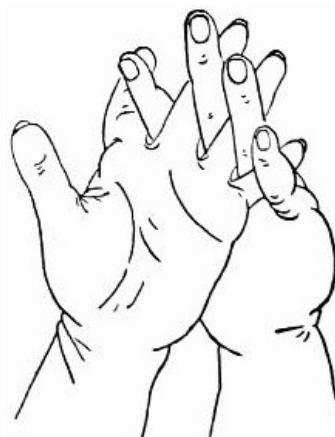


Fig. 468.—"Here are the



**Fig. 469.**—"Here is the preacher who for them cares."

Leaving the hands in this position, turn your two elbows outward and down, which will bring your hands up; slide your right thumb outside and around your left thumb, the left thumb will then be the minister and, though you cannot see them, the fingers clasped inside the hands are the people, but you can see the thumb, preacher, standing up ready to talk to the people, and you may say, "Here is the preacher who for them cares" (Fig. 469).

If you want to form

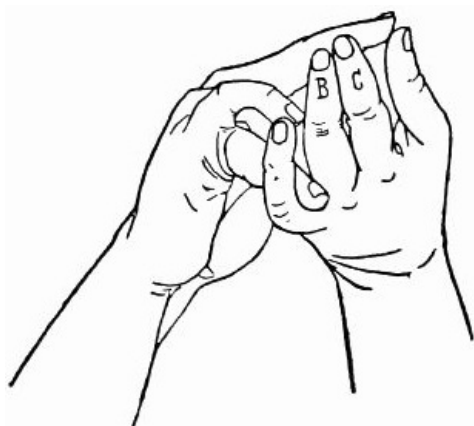
**A Bird's Head**

of your hand, lift up the second finger of the left hand with your right hand, and cross the lifted finger well over the back of the first finger of the left hand. Again, use your right hand to lift the third finger of the left hand and twist it over the second left-hand finger. The last finger is the little one of the left hand; lap this over the left third finger and you will have all the left-hand fingers crossed, one on top of the other. Bring the top of the left thumb up to meet the tip of the second left-hand finger, which will finish the bird's head. The head does not greatly resemble that of a real bird, but we will pretend it

does, for the fun of seeing who can build the head first.

To make a

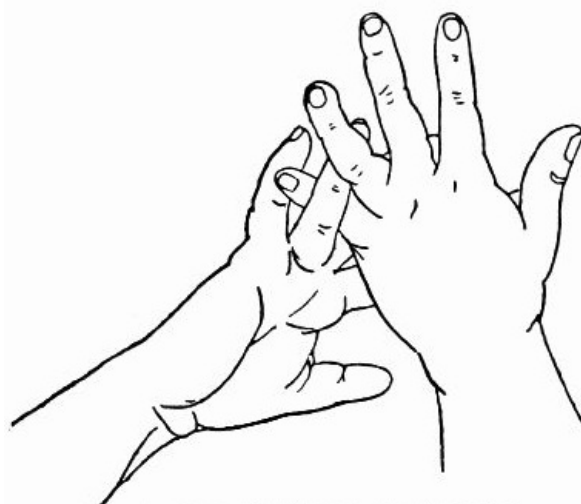
**Man**



**Fig. 471.**—Man chopping wood.

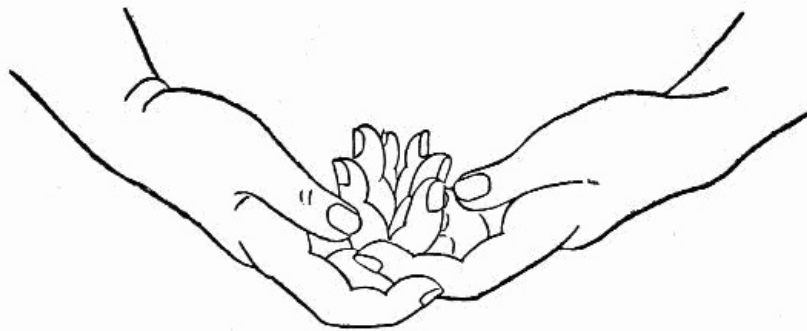
**Chopping Wood,**

place the inside of the little finger of the right hand on the inside of the little finger of the left hand, and the inside of the third finger of the right hand over the inside of the third finger of the left hand; then bring the second and third fingers of the right hand up and over the inside of the palm of the left hand, as in Fig. 470. Rest the tip of the second finger of the right hand on the tip of the thumb of the left hand. The second finger is the stick of wood. Strike the wood with the first finger of the left hand (C, Fig. 471); raising that, bring down the second finger of the left hand (B, Fig. 471). Keep them moving, first one, then the other, and you will have "the man chopping wood" (Fig. 471). It is a pity to waste the chips which always fall when wood is being cut, so let two children, the thumb and first finger of the right hand, pick them up. Do this by tapping the palm of the left hand with the thumb and first finger of the right hand, while the man cuts the wood.



**Fig. 470.**—Preparing for man chopping wood.

The four fingers working at the same time make it quite lively, but you will find that if the man chops fast, the children will pick the chips very quickly, and if the man works slowly the children will not hurry about gathering the chips. It will be very difficult for you to have the man chop slowly when the children are eager and quick at their task. The feat will be almost as hard as patting your chest with the left hand while you rub the right hand back and forth over the top of your little head. You will laugh to see the left hand rub, when you told it to pat; the poor little left hand tries to mind, but just as soon as its twin brother, the right hand, begins rubbing, the left hand has to stop patting and rub too.



**Fig. 472.—"Here are my mother's knives and forks,"**

Lay your two hands down showing the palms; lace the fingers together and say,

**"Here Are My Mother's Knives and Forks"**

(Fig. 472). Of course, the fingers are the knives and forks. Turn your hands over while the fingers remain in place, bring the wrists down and say, "Here is my father's table" (Fig. 473). Raise the two first fingers, bringing their tips together, and say, "Here is my sister's looking-glass" (Fig. 474). Then raise your two little fingers and, rocking the hands from side to side, say, "And here is the baby's cradle" (Fig. 475).

[280]



**Fig. 473.—"Here is my father's table,"**

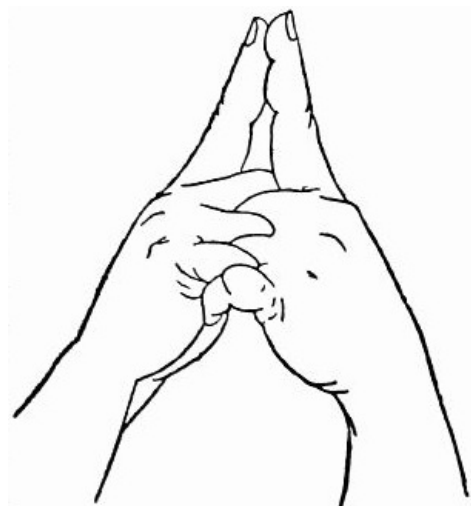
There is another little finger game, which we will call

**"The Blackbirds."**

Dampen two bits of paper and press one down tight on the nail of the first finger of your right hand and the other on the nail of the first finger of your left hand. The two pieces of paper are the two blackbirds. Now hold your first fingers, on which the birds are resting, out stiff and



**Fig. 475.—"And here is the baby's cradle."**



**Fig. 474.—"Here is my sister's looking-glass,"**

double up the remaining fingers; then let your father see how well you have taught these little pet birds to mind, for they will do exactly as you say, going and coming at your command. Place the tips of your two first fingers on a chair, which you must pretend is a hill, and raising first one finger to make the bird fly, then the other, keep the pets flying up and down while you repeat these lines:

[281]

"Two little blackbirds sitting on a hill;  
One named Jack and the other named Jill.  
Fly away, Jack!—"

As you say the last line raise the right finger up and back over your right shoulder; while there,

quickly bend down the right finger with Jack on it and stiffen out the second finger in its place. Bring your right hand down with Jack hidden and put the empty second finger on the chair instead of the first. The bird will be gone and lonesome little Jill will perch on the hill with no playmate, so you must let her go too. Repeat these words, "Fly away, Jill," and make her disappear as you did Jack, bringing down the empty second finger of your left hand and your father will find that both birds have gone; but you may make them return by saying, "Come back, Jack," as you raise your right hand and close down the second finger while you straighten out the first and bring it again to the chair with Jack upon it. Call Jill also that Jack may have some one to sing to, and as you say, "Come back, Jill," bend down the second finger and straighten out the first one with Jill on it, and let her fly down to Jack. You may repeat the lines again and again, making the pets come and go.

[282]

You can play

### "Chin Chopper Chin"

with your sister, but you must be careful and touch her face very lightly. As you say "Knock at the door," softly tap her forehead, and at "Peep in," gently raise the outside of her eyelid by pushing the top of your finger upward on her temple near the eye, but not too near, as you might accidentally strike the eye. "Lift up the latch" by slightly raising the tip of her nose with the end of your finger. At "Walk in" gently place your finger between her lips; end the play by saying "Chin Chopper Chin" as you lightly tap several times under her chin.

Were I with you now we would play

### "Build the Tower."

I would place my right hand down flat on my lap with the back of the hand uppermost, and say to you, "Lay your right hand out flat on top of mine;" then I would place my left hand over yours, and you would cover mine with your left hand. That would make four hands all piled up in a tower; but the moment your left hand came down on top of mine I would pull my right hand out from under the tower and lay it on top, covering your left hand; then you would hurry to take your right hand from under the pile and place it on top. So we would continue to play, always drawing the hand out from the bottom of the pile and placing it on top until we were able to build the tower very rapidly, and, when either of us took too long a time to draw her hand out from under the pile, a forfeit would have to be given to the other.

[283]

[284]



Fig. 476.—The famous five little pigs.

Ask your older sister or brother to trace the

### Famous Five Little Pigs

(Figs. 477, 478, 479, 480, 481) on unruled white writing-paper and cut them out. The strip of paper extending from one side of each little pig must be made into a ring (Fig. 482) to fit the end of one of the five fingers on your right hand (Fig. 476). Begin with "This little pig went to market" (Fig. 477) for the thumb, next, "This little pig stayed at home" (Fig. 478) for the first finger, then "This little pig had roast beef" (Fig. 479) for the second finger, and "This little pig had none" (Fig. 480) for the third finger; to the little finger belongs (Fig. 481) "This little pig said wee, wee, all the way home." Adjust the bands until they fit perfectly, then paste the end of each band under the free side of the attached pig. If the bands are too long they can be cut to proper length. Fig. 482 gives the wrong side of a pig with band curled around and pasted on back of pig, and Fig. 476 shows how the Five Little Pigs will look when on your fingers. If you can give each little pig a flat wash of pink water-color paint, and when dry ink the outlines, they will appear more real. After you have played with the wee pigs, try

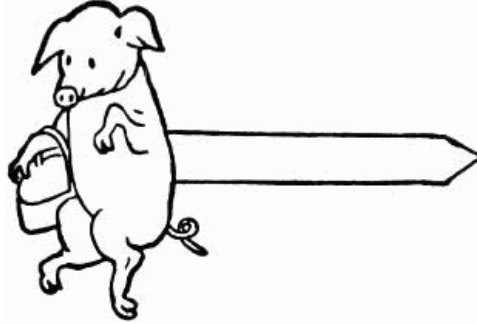


Fig. 477.—"This little pig went to market,"

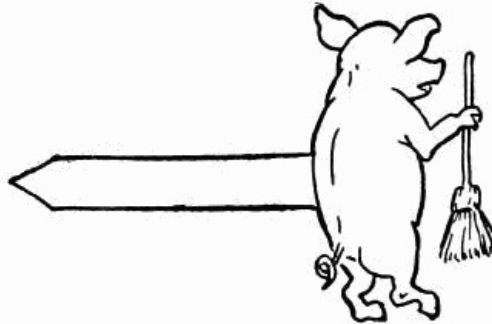


Fig. 479.—"This little pig had roast beef,"

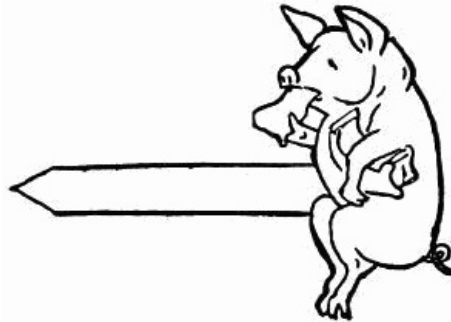


Fig. 478.—"This little pig stayed at home,"

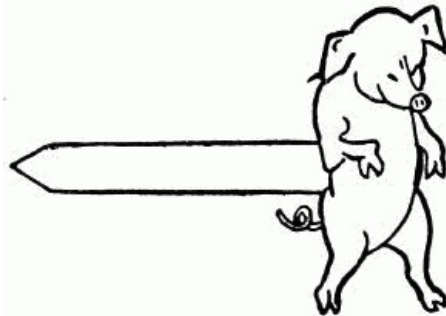


Fig. 480.—"This little pig had none,"



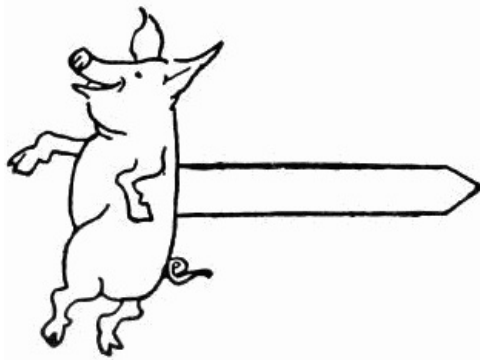


Fig. 481.—"This little pig said wee, wee, all the way home."

[285]

### The Children's Heads



Fig. 482.—  
Ring of paper  
on pig.

(Figs. 483, 484, 485, 486, 487), and ask some one to fold paper into hats for your finger-heads, as shown in Figs. 488, 489, 490, 491, 492. You might ask to have the various children's heads painted, giving each girl and boy different colored hair—black, brown, red, deep yellow, and pale yellow. If the hats are of colored tissue-paper the effect will be fine, especially if a bit of gay cloth be wound around each finger for clothing. Then the five alive little dolls can bow to each other and dance.

[286]

[287]

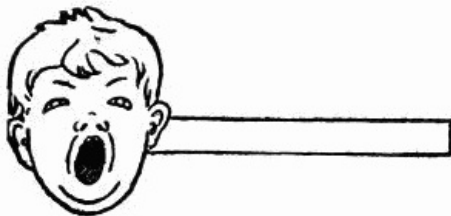


Fig. 483.—"I am sleepy."



Fig. 488.—Sleepy boy's hat.

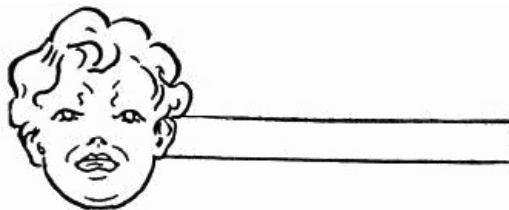


Fig. 484.—"Where is my hat?"

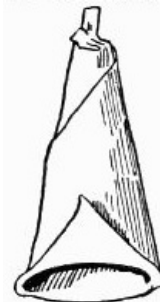


Fig. 489.—  
Crying boy's  
hat.

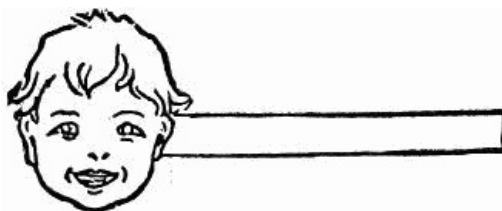


Fig. 485.—"I think you are funny."



Fig. 491.—  
Laughing  
boy's hat.



Fig. 486.—"Will you play with me?"



Fig. 490.—Hat  
for little girl who  
wants to play.



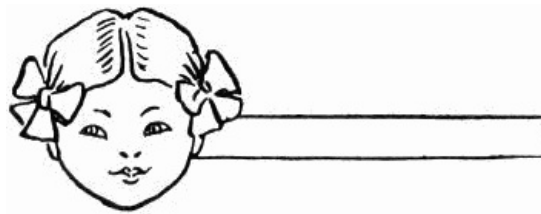


Fig. 487.—"I'll give you a good time."

[288]

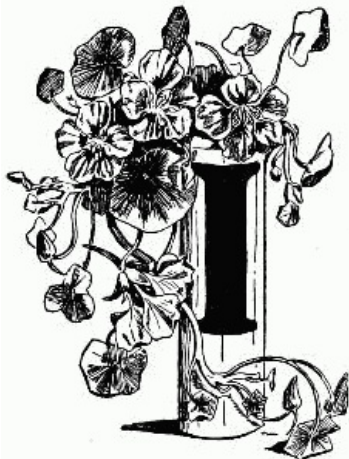


Arranging the flowers.

[289]

## CHAPTER XXV

### HOW TO ARRANGE FRESH FLOWERS



THINK one must really love the flowers in order to arrange them perfectly. If you love them you will feel in sympathy with them, and that alone will help you to understand what is needed to bring out and emphasize their exquisite beauty. Yet some knowledge of the rules that govern the best arrangement of flowers is necessary also, for it saves many experiments and makes the pretty task much more enjoyable and satisfactory.

You may crowd a room with the rarest and most expensive flowers, but so arrange them that more than half of the effect of their beauty is lost; and you may have only one flower, but if it be the right kind of flower in the right kind of vase, and placed in just the right spot, your room will appear abundantly decorated and be filled with the beauty and sweetness of the one blossom.

In a house where good taste always prevailed there stood, one day, on the uncovered top of a grand piano a tall, colorless, transparent vase which held just one long-stemmed American Beauty rose. The queenly flower with its stem showing through the glass and the few green leaves attached were all reflected in the highly polished piano, and the effect of the colors reproduced in deepened, darkened tones by the rich rosewood was indescribably lovely. There were no other flowers and, though the room was a large one, none were needed. One's eyes fell immediately upon the rose when entering, and lingered there with no wish to be drawn away by lesser attractions.

[290]

It was not merely a happy accident that placed the one flower in its prominent and effective position, but the experience and unerring taste of the daughter of the house.

### **Imagine a Number of Nasturtiums,**

with no green leaves to relieve them, packed tightly into the neck of a brightly colored porcelain vase, and set primly on a stiff mantel-piece amid other prim ornaments. Then think of a clear glass rose-bowl standing on a table, where lie the newest magazines or books, filled and running over in riotous beauty with the same nasturtiums in their free, untrammelled state. The viney stems with leaf, bud, and blossom drooping to the table or hanging over its edge, and the other blossoms standing up in sweet liberty with room to move about if they will. Can you hesitate between the two arrangements? Yet I found the first in a flower-lover's home.

### **Do Not Crowd the Flowers**

Few flowers look well packed tightly together and all are better for loosening up a trifle. Purple violets are almost the only flowers that will bear crowding, though many think wild daisies adapted to this arrangement, and spoil their beauty by making them into hard, tight bunches. A good rule is to follow Nature as far as possible in this direction. Flowers that grow singly and far apart, should not be crowded, but those which grow thickly clustered may be more closely massed.

[291]

It is almost always well to

### **Combine Green Leaves with the Flowers**

although there are some that do not need this relief. Closely packed flowers should have no foliage; chrysanthemums, one species of the brilliant poppy and the sweet-pea need none, but there are few others that do not show better amid green leaves.

While flowers of different varieties seldom look well together, you may sometimes add much to its beauty by giving a flower the foliage of another plant, and a trailing green vine will often be just the touch needed to soften a stiff arrangement.

Asparagus fern is an airy and feathery green, but you must use it with discretion, as it is suitable only for fragile, delicate flowers in very loose arrangements. Other ferns, though often used, do not really combine well with any flowers, they are too distinctly another species of plant and hold themselves aloof in their separateness. The wild oxalis, wood-sorrel, or, as the children call it, sour grass, has pretty delicate leaves that look well with sweet-peas and other small flowers. As a rule, a flower's own foliage suits it best, however, and you may be certain not to offend good taste by keeping to it.

### **Do Not Combine Flowers**

that are different in kind or color, it can seldom be done successfully. To be sure, a mass of sweet-peas in all their variety of color is very lovely, but even they are more effective when separated into bunches each of one color. White flowers sometimes are the better for a touch of color, and white and yellow roses make a pretty combination, or white and delicate pink, but the strong contrast of white and dark red is not pleasing. Lilies should always have a vase to themselves, and the Ascension lily must under all circumstances stand alone. Neither the quality of the flower nor the associations connected with it permit of its being grouped with any other.

[292]

### **Vases**

In the careful arrangement of flowers your object should always be to bring out their whole beauty, and let all else be secondary to that. One vase, though beautiful in itself, may not be at all suitable for holding flowers, while another, of no value as an ornament, will display them to their best advantage.

### **Colorless Transparent Vases**

are always safe and in many cases absolutely necessary. Give your roses transparent vases or bowls whenever possible. If they have long stems, tall, slender vases, if their stems are short the clear glass rose-bowls are more suitable. Short-stemmed flowers



**Fig. 493.—An inexpensive clear glass vase.**

do not look well in tall vases, and a flower should always stand some distance above the top of the vase. Someone gives as a rule that the height of long-stemmed flowers should be one and one-half times the height of the vase, but when the vase contains several, of course the height must vary.

### The Vases and Bowls

need not be expensive, for they are now in the market at extremely low prices. Knowing what to choose you can find for a very moderate sum tall, slender vases with almost no markings, that will show the long stem and so display the entire loveliness of the rose. [Fig. 493](#) is one of the least expensive of these vases. Even the colorless glass olive-bottle, shaped like [Fig. 494](#), makes a pretty and suitable vase, and an ordinary fish-globe displays the rose-stems to far greater advantage than a cut-glass rose-bowl. A clear glass water-pitcher without tracing of any kind is another appropriate receptacle for these lovely blossoms. When the stems of any flowers have beauty of their own, they should never be hidden in opaque vases. So it is not for roses alone these transparent vases are suitable.

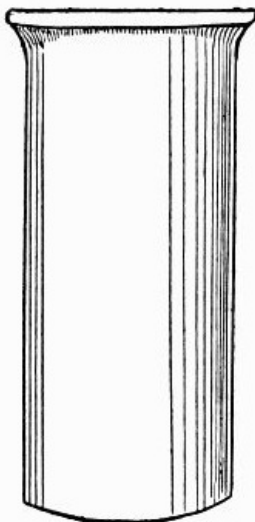


**Fig. 494.—The olive bottle.**

[293]

### Colored Vases and Jars

will sometimes enhance the brilliancy of flowers of contrasting or complementary colors. A pale-yellow jar will intensify the richness of the purple of the violet, and a soft green will harmonize with it most delightfully. The neutral gray often found in Japanese ware will not clash with any color, and is especially suited to brilliant red flowers; yellow flowers in a dark-blue jar are quite effective.

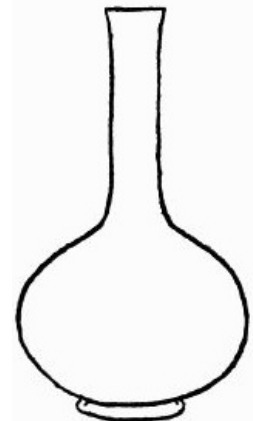


**Fig. 495.—A cylindrical jar.**

Do not use ornate or highly decorated vases. No design should conflict with the natural flowers, and the shape of the vase should also be simple.

Cylindrical jars, like [Fig. 495](#), are suited to heavy clustering flowers like the lilac and also to the large chrysanthemums. [Fig. 496](#) is another good shape; but avoid vases like [Fig. 497](#) with a neck so small it will admit only one or two stems, while the bowl is much too large for the few flowers standing stiffly erect.

Place short-stemmed flowers, like the pansy and violet, in low jars or bowls, and it is not necessary to have them lie flat on the water. A friend of mine has invented for her own use this little



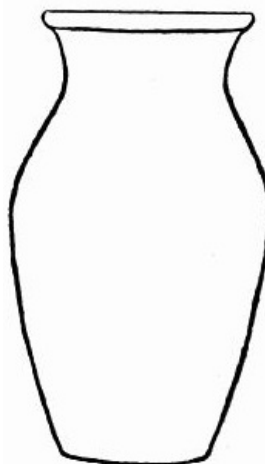
**Fig. 496.—Another good shape.**

[294]

### Flower Lifter

which holds the flowers above the water while allowing nearly the whole of their short stems to be immersed.

With an old pair of shears, or a wire-cutter, snip off a dozen or more pieces of copper wire of varying lengths between ten inches for the longest and five for the shortest piece. At each end of every wire make a loop like [Fig. 498](#); bend the loops over ([Fig. 499](#)), then fasten all the pieces to a brass curtain-ring by twisting each piece once around the ring at the centre of the wire ([Fig. 500](#)). Bunch the wires together and stand the lifter in a bowl of water; put your flower-stems through the wire loops, as in [Fig. 501](#), and the wires under water will look like the flower-stems, the loops being hidden by the blossoms.



**Fig. 497.—Avoid vases their own like this.**

[295]

### Symmetry

is pleasing and necessary in many things, but not in the grouping of flowers. You must strive for apparent carelessness in effect while taking the utmost care, and for irregularity and naturalness rather than stiff, formal arrangement. A bowl of flowers need not look, as it sometimes does, like a dish for the table, served with the confectioner's symmetrical decorations; it should rather seem as if the sweet blossoms were growing in a bed of

If you can take

## Wild Flowers

up in a clump, roots and all; they will look far better than the cut flowers arranged in vases, and the roots may afterward be planted in your wild-flower garden.

Bloodroot will keep a long while if the roots are not disturbed, and one of the loveliest flower-pieces we ever had in the house was a gray-green Japanese bowl filled with the growing bloodroot. The blossoms stand closely together and a small bowl will hold quite a number.

Wood anemones, hepaticas, and wild violets are all adapted to this temporary transplanting. I have kept ferns in this way for several weeks and the centre-piece for the table in our mountain camp was at one time a clump of maiden-hair fern in a small china bowl, which lasted fresh and perfect many days. As there can be comparatively little soil with the roots of these wild flowers, they must be kept very damp all the while, and ferns, especially, will do best when set in a pan or bowl of water.



Fig. 499.—  
Bend the  
loops over.

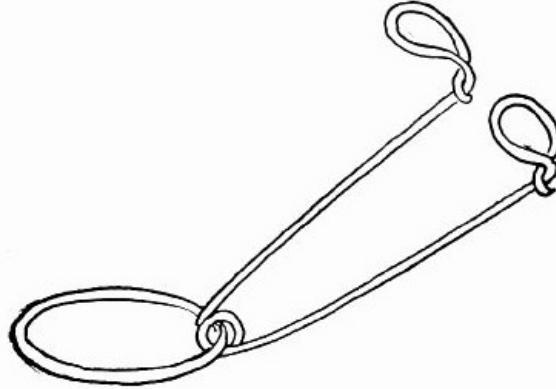


Fig. 500.—Fasten the pieces to a brass curtain-  
ring.



Fig. 501.—Put the flower stems through the wire loops.



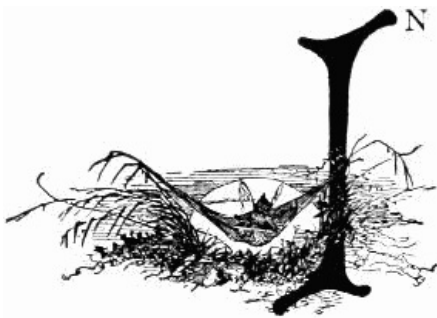
Fig.  
498.—  
At each  
end of  
the  
wire  
make a  
loop.

[296]

[297]

## CHAPTER XXVI

### OPEN-AIR PLAYHOUSES



**N**any places in the South the children have most beautiful material with which to build out-of-door playhouses. Large green palm-leaves grow close to the ground and point their slender fingers out in many directions as though holding up their outstretched hands, asking the girls and boys to come and take them. These palms, together with small, full-leaved live-oak twigs, Cherokee roses, trailing vines, and long gray moss, are fashioned into bouquets and tied in great bunches to the trees with strings made of strips of palms. Four trees growing near together are usually selected as the boundary lines of the

[298]



Fig. 502.—Florida playhouse.

### Florida Playhouse,

their branches overhead serving as a roof. The walls are open, allowing a free passage of air and plenty of light (Fig. 502).

Similar playhouses may be built by children in any spot where trees grow within a short distance of each other. In place of tropical decorations the young builders can use the most ornamental bouquets within reach, selecting foliage and flowers which will keep fresh at least for a few hours.

[299]

If trees are not available, make the open-air

### Playhouse of a Large Umbrella.

Tie a strong piece of twine securely to the end of each of the ribs and tie the loose end of each piece of twine around the notch cut in a pointed wooden peg a short distance from its top. This will give an umbrella with a fringe of dangling pegs. Open the umbrella and fasten the handle securely to a long, sharp-pointed stick, binding the two together with strong twine. First run one end of the twine down the length you intend binding, allowing enough to tie at the bottom; then commence binding at the top over all three—the umbrella handle, the twine, and the stick. Wind the string around very tight, and when you reach the bottom, tie the twine you hold to the loose end of the length under the wrappings. Examine carefully and be sure the handle does not slide or twist on the stick; then push the point of the stick down into the ground at the place decided upon for the playhouse. If you are not strong enough to erect the house by yourself, ask some companions to lend a hand and help sink the stick firmly in the earth. When this is accomplished stretch out each length of twine in turn and drive the peg in the ground (Fig. 503).

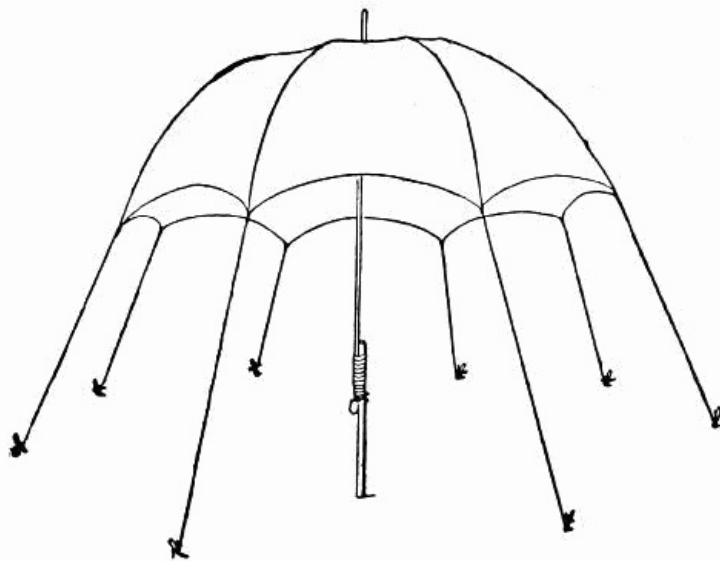


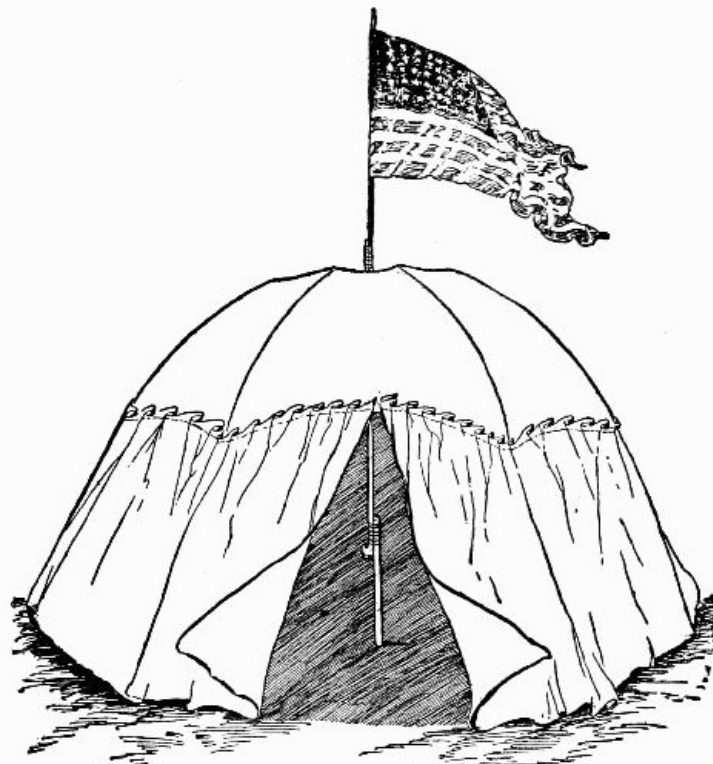
Fig. 503.—Framework for umbrella playhouse.

[300]

You will need a wide ruffle on the edge of the umbrella of some kind of material full enough to reach around the outer circle of pegs on the ground beneath its lower edge. The stretched twine will hold the ruffle out, forming an odd little playhouse with a smooth, round roof and drapery walls. Plait the ruffle and pin it on the umbrella with safety-pins; also fasten it at the bottom to each peg (Fig. 504). Newspapers pasted together and made of double thickness may be used for the ruffle, if more convenient, but be careful in handling the paper, as it tears readily. The longer the pole the higher and larger will be your house, for the strings also must be longer.

[301]

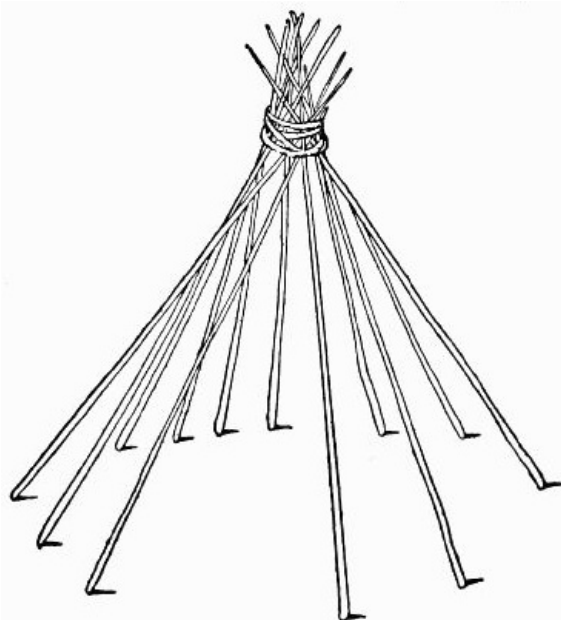
[302]



**Fig. 504.—Umbrella playhouse.**

When you want to play Indian and pretend you live in the Wild West, your home must be

### A Wigwam

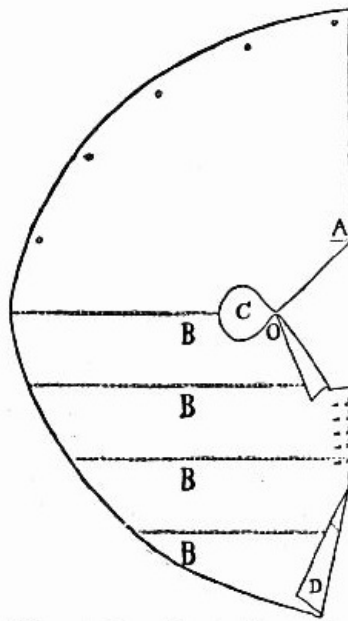


**Fig. 505.—Frame for wigwam.**

Get a dozen slender poles about as large around as a broom-stick, and twice and one-half as tall as yourself. Tie three poles securely together near the tops and stack the others around the first three as a foundation or framework for the house. Settle each pole firmly in the ground, forming a circle, and bring the tops together at the centre, where each pole should form a support for the others, and all should lean against and across each other; then bind all the poles together at the top of the framework (Fig. 505). Covers of real wigwams are usually cut to fit the framework and often decorated in savage fashion. Sometimes they are composed of skins of wild beasts. If you can make yours in Indian style, it will be very realistic and lots of fun. Find some inexpensive dull-brown or gray outing cloth or Canton flannel and sew several lengths together. Fig. 506 gives the pattern of a wigwam covering, and the dotted lines enclosing B-B-B-B show how

[303]

the breadths are sewed together. C is the chimney-opening where the poles come through at the top. O is one of the flaps held back with an extra pole; D, one of the lower front sides folded over for the door-way. The dotted line A indicates the slit to be cut for the chimney-flap. The two chimney-flaps can be brought together for protection when necessary. Along the curved edge of the blank side of the diagram (Fig. 506) holes are shown for the wooden stakes to be used in pinning the wigwam to the ground. The holes must be continued along the entire edge of the covering.



**Fig. 506.—Cover for playhouse wigwam.**

### Cut Your Wigwam

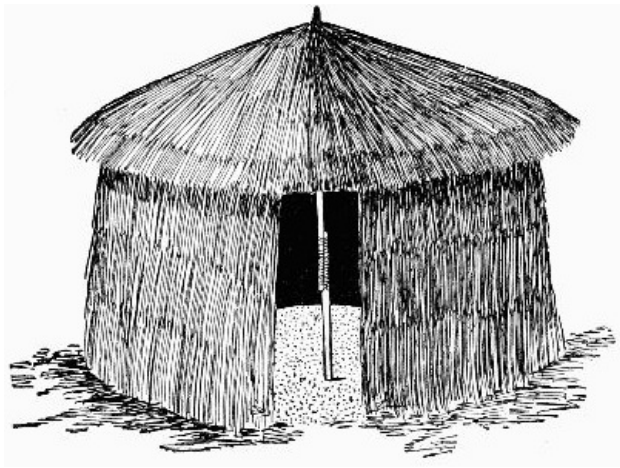
similar to diagram (Fig. 506), making an immense cape-like affair. Try the covering over the framework of poles; if it fits fairly well, hem the raw edges and bind the small, round holes cut at intervals in the lower edge, to prevent them from tearing. When finished tie each of the two top points to a separate pole. Ask someone to assist you and let the two poles be raised at the same time to the top of the Wigwam framework; in this way the entire upper part of the covering may be hoisted in place; then the sides can be spread out and adjusted. Indians, having no chimneys, always leave quite a large opening at the top of their wigwams to serve this purpose; the space also admits light into their houses. Commence near the top at the place where the flaps are cut, and pin the fronts together with large thorns or sharp-pointed slender sticks. Fasten the fronts to within a few feet of the ground. The opening left at the bottom takes the place of a door. Sharpen as many wooden pegs as there are holes in the bottom of the covering and push a peg through each hole into the ground, bending the pegs outward a little in order to keep the tent-like covering from slipping off the tops of the pegs. The two poles attached to the chimney points must now be carried backward on each side of the wigwam, to be brought forward again when desired (Fig. 507). When other material is lacking, shawls, bedspreads, or sheets pinned together may be used for your wigwam-cover. [304] [305]



**Fig. 507.—Your wigwam playhouse.**

With a large-sized Japanese umbrella, a breadth of cloth, a stick, and some straw you can make an



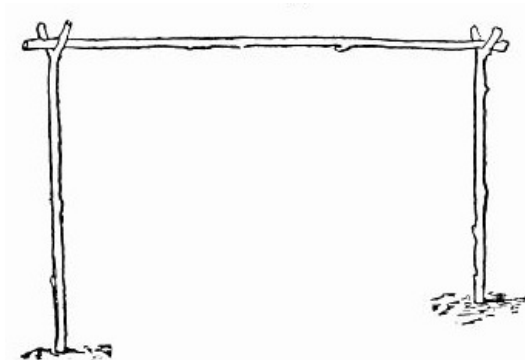


**Fig. 508.—African hut playhouse.**

### African Hut

Take the straw or hay and divide some of it into bunches twelve inches in length. Tie these all together in a long row, forming a straw fringe. Sew the fringe around the edge of the umbrella with a coarse needle and thread, allowing it to hang over and down. Overlap the first row with another straw fringe and continue to sew on row after row until the top is reached and the umbrella entirely covered; then fasten the handle securely to a sharp-pointed stick and plant it firmly in the ground. Measure the distance around the outer edge of the umbrella, not including the straw thatch, and cut the cloth long enough to reach around, leaving an open space for the door-way. Use more straw to cover the cloth completely and sew the straw on in overlapping layers lengthwise of the material. With safety-pins fasten the wall around the inner edge of the umbrella, pinning the cloth to little loops of tape you have tied at intervals over the ribs of the umbrella ([Fig. 508](#)).

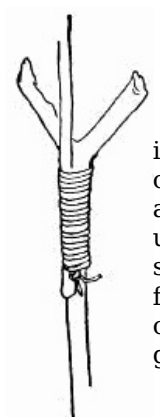
[307]



**Fig. 510.—Framework ready for floral tent.**

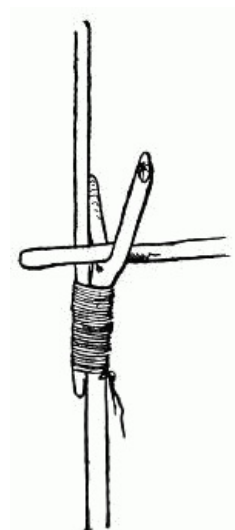
The

### Floral Tent



**Fig. 509.—**  
**Binding**  
**branch on**  
**forked**  
**stick.**

is easy to erect. Push two forked sticks into the ground and on one bind an upright slender branch ([Fig. 509](#)); then lay a pole across from one crotch to another (Figs. 510 and 511). On the upright branch tie flowers and grasses, twisting a wreath of the same around the forked stick. Procure some bright-colored flowered material, or cloth of any kind and hang it over the central pole. Stretch out the four corners and peg them to the ground ([Fig. 512](#)).



**Fig. 511.—**  
**Building the floral**  
**tent playhouse.**

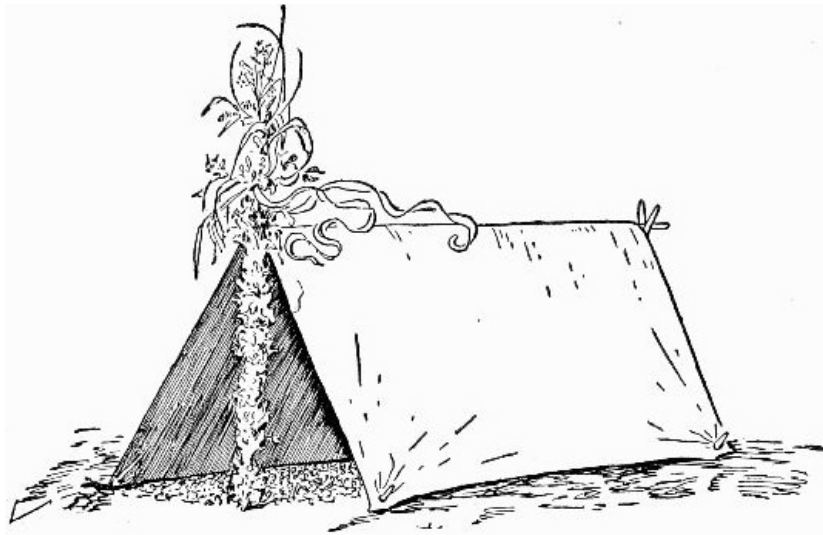


Fig. 512.—Floral tent playhouse.

## CHAPTER XXVII

[308]

### KEEPING STORE



THE best place for keeping store is out-of-doors, where there will be plenty of room and no fear of disturbing the grown people. Select a shady spot by the side of a house, fence, or tree, carry your supplies there and set up the store.

#### Build the Counter

by placing a board across from one empty barrel to another (Fig. 513). Turn the barrels upside down, bringing the covered side uppermost that there may be no possibility of losing articles down through the open barrel heads. Large, strong wooden boxes or two chairs may serve to support the ends of the counter if barrels are not at hand.

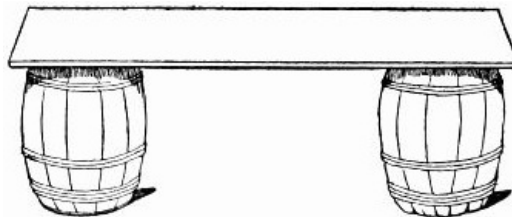


Fig. 513.—The counter for your store.

On each end of the counter nail an empty wooden box. Stand the box on one end and let the open part face backward; put your hand inside and drive a few nails through box and counter to fasten the box securely in place. Do the same with the second box and your counter will be ready for

[309]

#### The Scales.

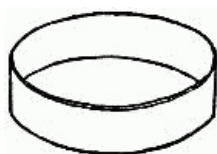


Fig. 514.—Tin cover for scale.

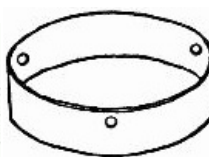


Fig. 515.—Tin cover pierced with three holes.

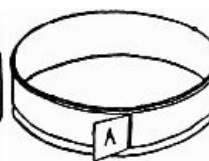
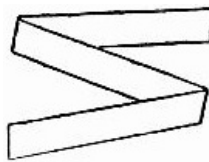


Fig. 516.—Band for measuring holes.

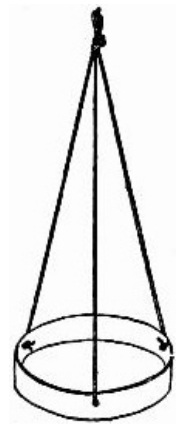
These are very necessary in weighing different articles. They can be made of the round covers of two large-sized baking-powder or cracker cans (Fig. 514). Have the covers exactly the same size, and punch three holes in the rim of each at equal distances



**Fig. 517.—Folded paper for measuring.**

apart (Fig. 515). To obtain the exact measurements for placing the holes, take a strip of paper and wrap it smoothly and tightly around the outside of the rim of the cover. Let the paper be a trifle narrower than the rim of the lid, and be sure to fold over the long end exactly where it meets the first end (Fig. 516, A). Remove the paper, cut off the fold, and again try the strip on the cover. See that the measurement is perfectly correct, then take the paper off and fold it into three equal sections, making two folds and two ends (Fig. 517), and for the third time wrap the strip of paper around the cover rim. Mark the tin at the point

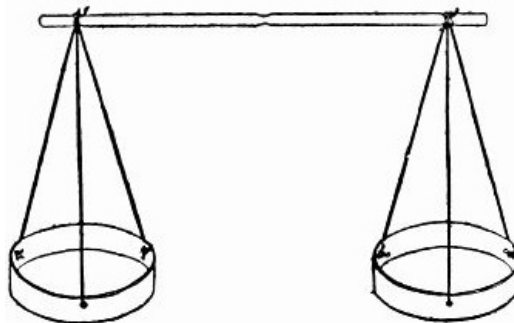
where the ends meet, and where the two creases in the paper strike the tin; this will give three marks on the rim equally distant from each other. Drive a wire nail through the tin rim at the three marked places to make the necessary holes (Fig. 515); then tie knots in the ends of six pieces of string of equal length, and thread a string through each of the three holes in each of the lids. Fasten the three strings on each lid together at the top (Fig. 518). Cut a notch at each end of a stick and tie the scales in place (Fig. 519). Make two notches in the centre of the stick, one on the top, the other on the bottom, and tie a string around the stick at the centre notches by which to suspend the scales. This centre string may be fastened to an overhanging tree-branch, or you can make a support for it. Nail an upright stick to the end of the counter and box, allowing it to come a little below the board; then nail another upright stick in the same way to the other end of the counter. Notch the tops of the uprights, lay a long, slender stick across from one to the other and tie the centre string of the scales on the cross-stick (Fig. 520). Fig. 521 gives an end view and shows exactly how to nail the upright on the box and end of board.



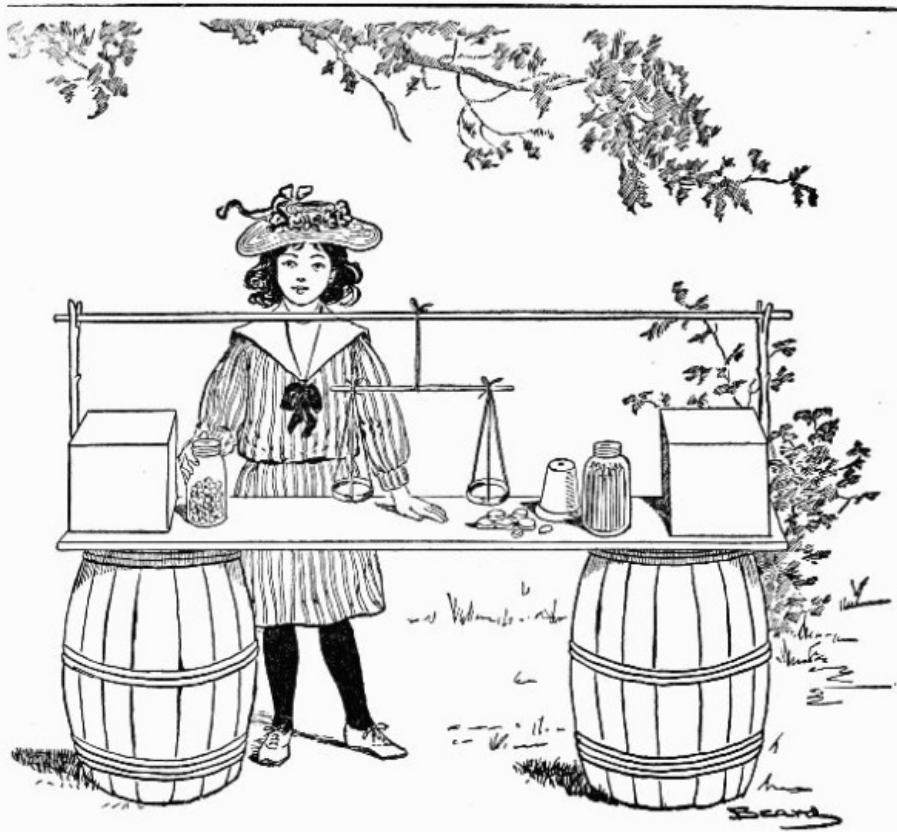
**Fig. 518.—Strings tied on tin lid.**

[310]

[311]  
[312]



**Fig. 519.—Scales of tin can lids.**



**Fig. 520.—Take your place behind the counter and keep store.**



**Fig. 521.—Nail upright on box and end of board this way.**

Find a number of empty boxes in which to keep

**Your Supplies,**

and stand them in a row on another counter back of the first (Fig. 522). Fill each box a little more than half full of sand, earth, pebbles, or dried leaves, which you must pretend is flour, sugar, coffee, tea, or other things in stock. Find a large shell, a piece of shingle, or anything else that will answer the purpose, for a scoop to use in handling many of the groceries. Label each box with the name of the article you intend it to contain; then look up your vegetables and nuts.

Acorns make fine nuts. Gather a quantity of them, and for cabbage tie a number of corn-husks together, or grape-vine or hollyhock leaves; any kind of large leaves will answer the purpose. Take a small, short stick and with a string wind the ends of the leaves, one leaf at a time, on the stick, folding the first leaf opposite to and inside the second, the second in the third, and so on, always allowing each succeeding leaf to overlap the last until the cabbage-head is large enough; the resemblance to the real cabbage will be remarkable. Spinach may be made of small leaves. For asparagus pick a number of long, slender seed stems of the plantain. Short, slender sticks placed in a glass jar may serve as sticks of candy, licorice, or licorice root. You can utilize various grasses, leaves, roots, and seeds in many ways.

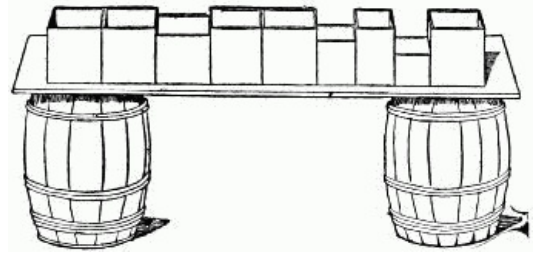
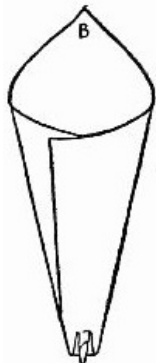


Fig. 522.—Supplies for your store.

[313]

When selling groceries you will need



### Wrapping Paper

Fig. 523.—**Newspaper cornucopia.**

in which the customers may carry away their goods. Cut newspaper into uniform sheets of two or three sizes and lay them conveniently near for use. String will not be necessary if you twist the paper into cornucopias. Hold the lower right-hand corner of a sheet of paper with your right hand and the other lower corner on the same edge with your left hand; pull the corner in your right hand forward, continue to bring it toward you until it stretches out and up from the corner in your left hand and covers well within the upper corner diagonally from it. Hold these two corners together with the right hand while with the left you roll the bottom corner, held in that hand, outside, forming the lower point of the cornucopia. Fold up the bottom point to keep the cornucopia from unrolling (Fig. 523), and it will be ready for whatever it is to hold. The top point, B, can be turned down as a cover.

Flower-pots or tin cans, large and small, may serve for pint and quart measures.

Always give *generous measure* and *full weight* when selling your supplies. This item is very important; remember it every time you make a sale, for the act will help to build up true ideas of justice and honesty.

Now make

[314]

### The Money

necessary to use in the store. Take ordinary white writing-paper not too heavy and lay it over a coin; hold the paper down securely with the thumb and first finger of your left hand while you rub an old spoon or smooth metal of some kind over and over the paper-covered coin. The metal end of the handle of a penknife is convenient to use for this purpose. After one or two rubs you will see indications of the print of the coin; a few more rubs will bring out the lines distinctly. Make as many coins as you will need, of different denominations. Money of any country may be coined in this manner.

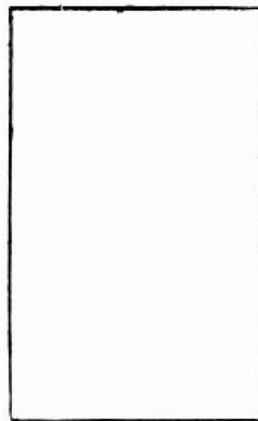
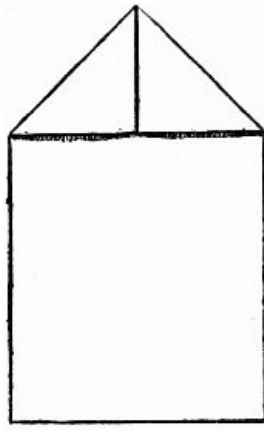


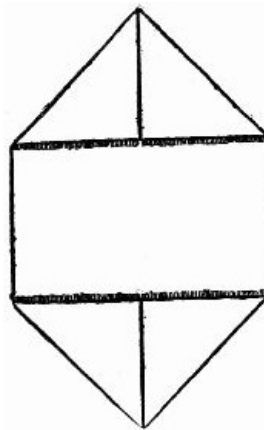
Fig. 524.—Paper for your pocket-book.

After printing all money necessary, cut it out ready for use and put the change into

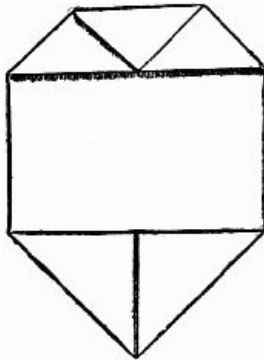
### Paper Pocket-books.



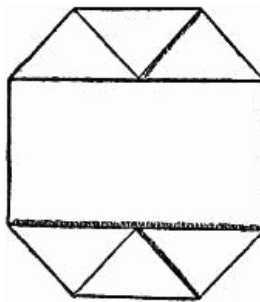
**Fig. 525.—Fold down the two top corners until they meet.**



**Fig. 526.—Fold the other two corners in the same way.**



**Fig. 527.—Fold top point to meet centre of folded edge.**

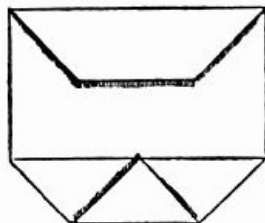


**Fig. 528.—Fold bottom point to meet centre of folded edge.**

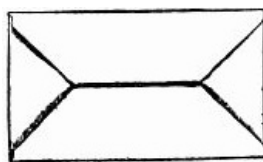
It requires only a few moments to make them. Cut a piece of smooth paper eleven and one-half inches long and seven wide (Fig. 524). Fold down diagonally the two top corners until they meet (Fig. 525); fold the other two corners in the same way (Fig. 526). Fold the top point down to meet centre of folded edge (Fig. 527); do likewise with the bottom point (Fig. 528). Turn the top over and fold to centre (Fig. 529); bring the bottom up to meet the edge of the folded top (Fig. 530). Now fold back and under one of the sides (Fig. 531), fold under the other side (Fig. 532), and bend back lengthwise through the centre until top and bottom meet (Fig. 533). Lay the pocket-book down on one side and the lower part will resemble Fig. 534. The lower portion of the sides O and P, Fig. 534, must be fastened together that the bottom may be tight and secure. Cut a strip of paper a trifle shorter than the length of (Fig. 534), and insert it at the bottom by first folding the strip through the centre lengthwise, then sliding one edge in at O and the other in at P. Push the two sides of the strip well up in the pocket-book, and the bottom will be tightly bound (Fig. 535). Turn the pocket-book right side up, and you will find two nice, firm little pockets. Slip your finger in one pocket and pull out the point to serve as a cover (Fig. 536). Cut a short slit through one layer of the front of the pocket-book for securing the point of the cover when the pocket-book is closed (Fig. 537).

[315]

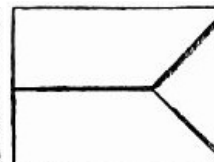
[316]



**Fig. 529.—Turn the top over and fold to centre**



**Fig. 530.—Bring the bottom up to meet edge of folded top.**



**Fig. 531.—Fold back and under one of the sides.**

Divide the money among those taking part in the sport; then

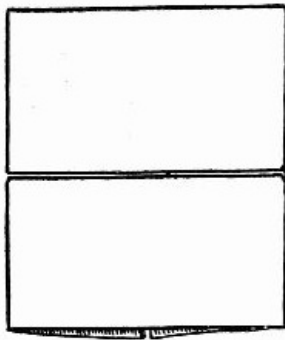
### Take Your Place Behind the Counter

and let your little friends call and purchase whatever they choose.

Be careful in making change that there are no mistakes, and insist that each customer count

the money received in change before leaving the store. If you wish to be very business-like, take account of all goods sold. Write down the articles with the measure or weight and the price received, as nearly as possible as accounts are kept in real stores. Should customers keep you too busy to put down the items yourself, let another person act as bookkeeper and cashier, and when you make a sale call out to your assistant the item with amount sold and money received; for instance, should a boy purchase a pound of sugar, call to the bookkeeper: "One pound of sugar, ten cents;" then turn your attention to the next customer while your comrade writes down the amount. If the weather continues fine, you can leave your store undisturbed for several days in succession and conduct it after school hours.

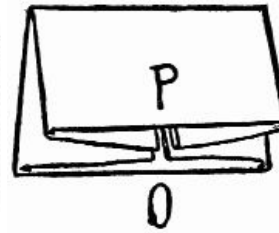
[317]



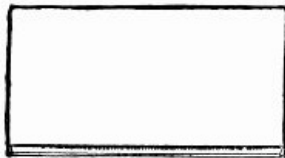
**Fig. 532.—Fold under the other side.**



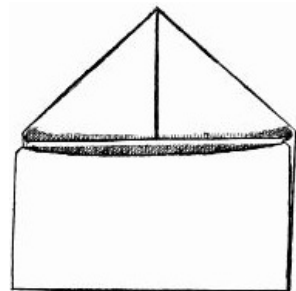
**Fig. 533.—Bend backward until top and bottom meet.**



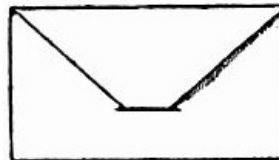
**Fig. 534.—Showing under part of pocket-book.**



**Fig. 535.—Bottom of pocket-book tightly bound.**



**Fig. 536.—Pointed cover of pocket-book.**



**Fig. 537.—Pocket-book closed.**

If you find that you need more and a greater

### Variety of Candy

manufacture it of strips of bright-colored paper rolled into the form of paper lighters about the length and thickness of ordinary stick candy. These mingled together in a separate glass jar or piled upon the counter add to the attractiveness of the store. Hard lump candy of various-sized pebbles will probably sell well, but if upon trial the demand is not as great as desired, you might wrap each pebble in a bit of bright paper to enhance its appearance; then the customers will doubtless invest more liberally in the gay-colored sweetmeats. Small candy balls, red and white, may be made of the red and white clover-heads picked close to the blossom, leaving no sign of the green stem visible. Keep the different colors separate, placing all of the red clover candy flat down in one layer on the inside of a box-lid, where it will look bright and pretty. The upturned edges of the lid prevent the clover from rolling out. White-clover candy will appear to better advantage if you place a piece of colored tissue-paper in a box-lid, allowing the edges of the paper to stand up a trifle beyond the sides before arranging the white clover in the lid. Gather a variety of grasses, roots, and leaves, tie them up in little bunches with strings formed of several pieces of long grass twisted or braided together, and sell them as soup-seasoning herbs. Large bouquets of white clover-blossoms with long stems and no leaves when bunched together, forming a white mass on the top, and then surrounded by large green leaves tied in place with braided grass, make excellent imitations of cauliflowers. Use the round, flat hollyhock-seed for crackers; peel off the outside green cover and the crackers will be white. You can pretend large-sized poppy-seed vessels are green tomatoes, which your customers will be glad to buy for making pickles. Have everything connected with your store neat and orderly, and conduct it in a business-like manner.

[318]

[319]

Do not forget to make bars of soap of moist clay or earth. Have the clay only soft enough to mould and cut with an old knife; when of the right consistency form the cakes, making them all the same size. Cut the edges smooth and even and lay the soap on a board in the sun to harden sufficiently to handle with ease.

You might also use moist clay for butter, and cut off portions as customers call for it, weighing the butter in your scales to obtain the exact quantity desired by each purchaser. Now try and think of other supplies you can make of the moist clay.

## A FROLIC WITH THE ROSES



ELECT one rose from the many you have gathered and hold the blossom tenderly while you look down into its heart and breathe in its beauty and fragrance; then gently turn the rose over and find how wonderfully all the petals fit in and are held together in their pretty green cup with its long green streamers, which we call the calyx. Is there any flower more beautiful? See how daintily it is formed, how exquisite the coloring and how wonderful the texture! Could a manufacturer furnish you with such enchanting material from which to make your toys?

## Boats of Rose Petals

Carefully detach the rose petals one by one, beginning with the outermost and largest. Be cautious not to bruise or injure the fragile little things. Cut the sail and mast all in one piece from tissue-paper (Fig. 538). Fold the mast over twice, according to the dotted lines, that it may be stiff and able to stand erect. Bend the lower portion of the mast as in Fig. 539. Paste the inner sides of the fold together, and it will form a flat piece extending out on each side of the mast (Fig. 540). Over the bottom of this spread the least bit of strong paste or glue and place the mast well forward on one of the largest rose petals. The portion of the petal which grew inside the calyx forms the front part or bow of the boat. Have the mast stand perfectly erect; if it is inclined to bend toward either side, straighten it and keep it upright. Before launching the vessel allow a few moments for the glue to dry, then lift the boat very carefully by the top of the mast with your thumb and first finger and set it down on the water, which must be without even a ripple. When once the boat is well launched the waves may come with slight risk of damage to the craft.

[321]

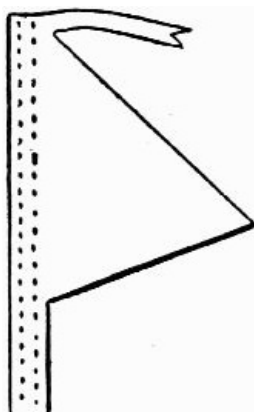


Fig. 538.—Tissue-paper sail and mast cut in one piece.

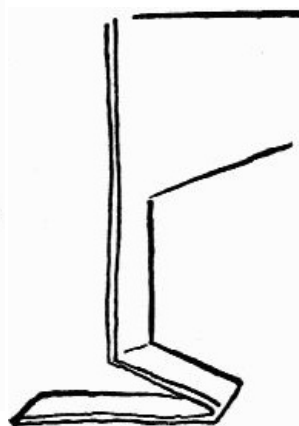


Fig. 539.—Bend lower portion of mast.

Let the first boat be of a large pink rose petal and have its sail of the same color.

## Make Two Vessels

of white rose petals with white sails and join the boats with a strip of white tissue-paper. Paste one end of the paper strip on the inner part of the right-hand side of one boat and fasten the other end of the paper strip on the inner part of the left-hand side of the other boat, allowing sufficient space between the two boats to keep them from touching. The twins will then sail together like two beautiful white sea-gulls floating on the crest of a wave.

[322]

Take one of the green leaves and fasten on it a green sail different in shape from the white (Fig. 541). Place this boat with the other pretty craft on the miniature lake in the large glass dish or basin. Though not so fragile and delicate, the green bark is charming. Agitate and move the water as the boats lie at anchor, and watch the effect. Drifting, floating, and dancing, the fleet of tiny boats will begin to move: the mingling of the different tints and colors, the various beautiful reflections cast in the clear water by the little vessels with their spreading sails, form a delightful fairy-like spectacle. Fig. 542 gives only a faint idea of the actual scene, which is all color, life, fragrance, and beauty.

When you keep the dainty fleet on the water in-doors, it ought to remain in good condition for several days. If you wish to have the

[323]

### Lake in the Open Air,

dig a hole in the ground sufficiently large and deep to hold the pan you intend to use as a lake. Sink the tin in the hole, fit it in perfectly steady and firm, then pour clear water into the pan, and when it is quiet launch the fleet.

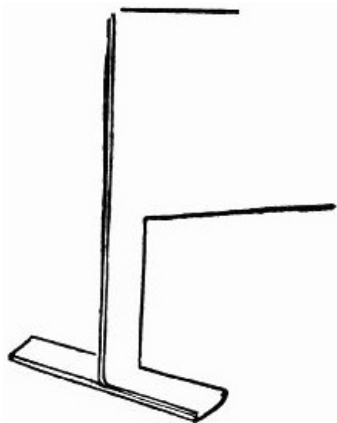


Fig. 540.—Form a flat stand.

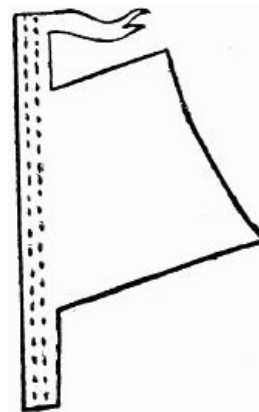


Fig. 541.—Green tissue-paper sail and mast.

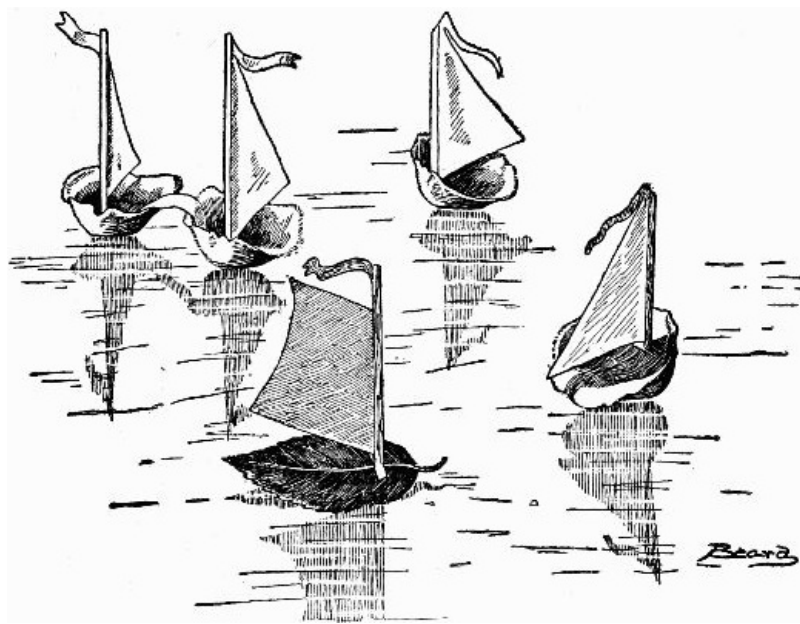


Fig. 542.—Fairy fleet of rose-petal boats.

You will need a little

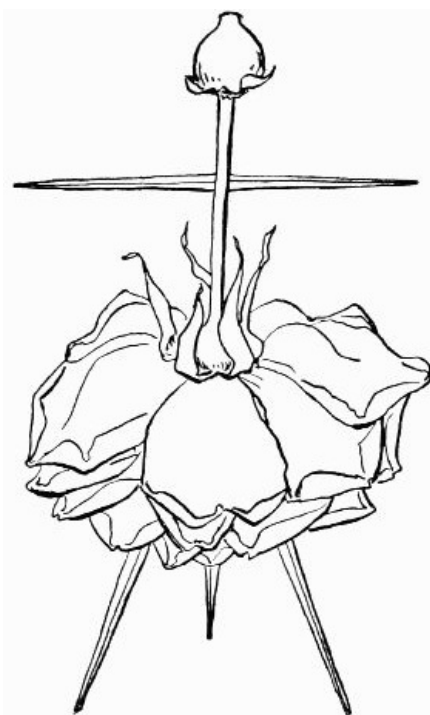


Fig. 543.—How to make the rose girl.

### Rose Girl

like [Fig. 544](#), to help you enjoy the boats, a girl who can stand by the water and watch the sailing-vessels; you can make such a one of a rose turned upside down. Choose the largest and most fully blown rose for the rose girl. Cut the stem off about two inches from the blossom, and push a common wooden toothpick through the stem midway between the rose and the end of the stem. The toothpick forms the girl's two arms ([Fig. 543](#)).

[324]

Fashion the head from an old seed-vessel, which you will probably find still clinging to one of the rose-bushes. First make a small hole quite deep in the top of the seed-vessel; then push the end of the stem of the rose up into the head ([Fig. 543](#)). Run each toothpick arm through a green leaf and use a white or pale-pink rose petal for the girl's face ([Fig. 544](#)). Pin the petal to the head with four rose thorns, using two for the eyes, one for the nose, and one for the mouth. Pin a rose petal on the top of the head for a hat. Turn backward two petals, without breaking them from the rose, to form the dress waist; pin or gum one petal to the arms and neck in front and the other to the arms and neck at the back. Then stick three wooden toothpicks in the top of the rose ([Fig. 544](#)); place the toothpicks so they will form a tripod, two on a line across the front and the third a trifle back of and midway between the front ones. These three toothpicks will enable the rose girl to stand alone; the two foremost serve as legs and the other as

[325]

support. You can make feet of two green leaves stuck on the ends of the two front toothpicks ([Fig. 544](#)).

Perhaps the little rose girl would like



## A Garden

of her own, enclosed by a fence made of green leaves, thorns, short slender sticks and a pliable rose stem. Bend the stem into an arch and pin it down to a board with ordinary pins, each end over a green leaf (Fig. 545). Begin at the bottom and attach the leaves to the arch with thorns, allowing all leaves to point upward. Decorate one side, then begin again at the bottom and fasten leaves on the other side; finish the arch by pinning a leaf upright in the centre. Build the fence of green leaves pinned together at their sides with slender sticks or broom straws; stand the fence upright in a circular form, and fasten one end leaf on each side of the arch (Fig. 546).



[326]

Fig. 544.—The wide-awake rose girl.

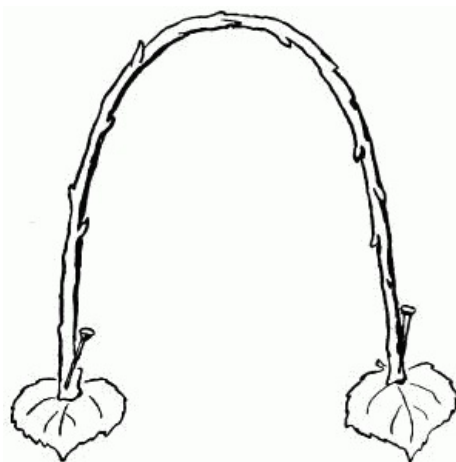


Fig. 545.—Bent rose-stem for arch.

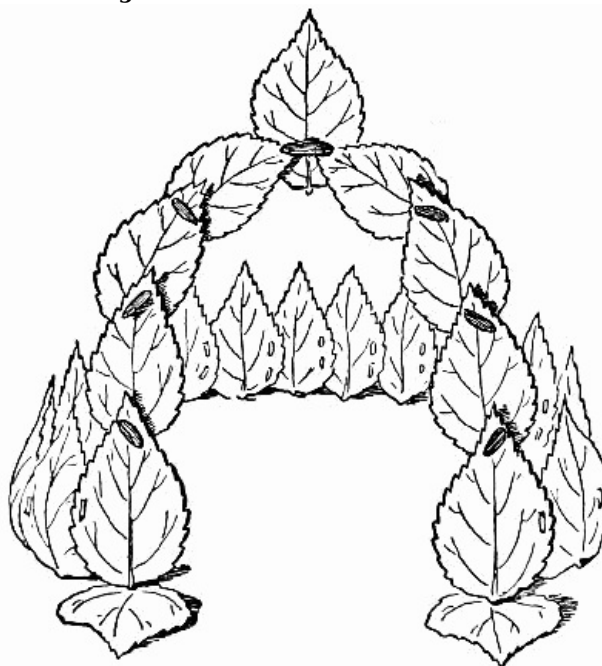


Fig. 546.—The rose-girl's garden fence.

Of course you must

### Give the Rose Girl a Party;

you might call it "The Feast of Roses," and decorate the four corners of a wee table with vases which would rival in color and beauty the famous "Peachblow Vase" for which

[327]



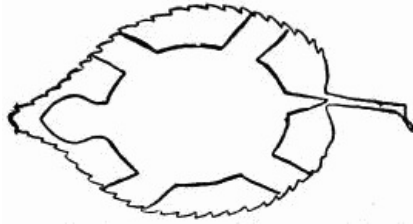
**Fig. 547.—**  
Peachblow vase of  
rosebud.

such a fabulous price was paid. Make the little vases of large pink rosebuds; those beginning to unfold are the best. Peel off the outside petals and, grasping each bud, in turn, near its base with the thumb and first two fingers, gently work it back and forth until it is loosened and can be removed entire without damage. Stand each vase on a level surface and gather spears of grass to place in them. Push some of the grass ends down into the vases, but do not crowd them; have only two or three in each vase ([Fig. 547](#)). The pink color of the vase will contrast pleasingly with the green of the grass, and the feast will be laden with the delicate perfume of roses. You might candy different colored rose petals by dipping them in hot sugar syrup boiled until it spins like a thread, and then drying the petals separately on oiled paper; they will be appropriate for the party.

In addition to these things the rose girl must have a little

### Pet Turtle

to take out walking in her garden. Cut a green leaf of a rose like [Fig. 548](#). Cover the top with a rose petal gummed on around its edges, and the turtle will be ready for a stroll ([Fig. 549](#)).



**Fig. 548.—**Green rose-leaf for part  
of turtle.

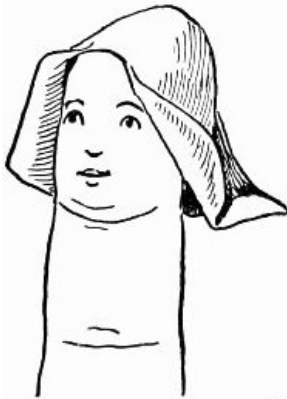


**Fig. 549.—**Rose petal and  
green leaf turtle.

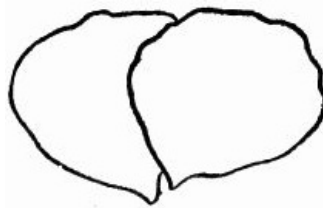
Draw a face with ink on your finger, and make a

### Rose-petal Cap

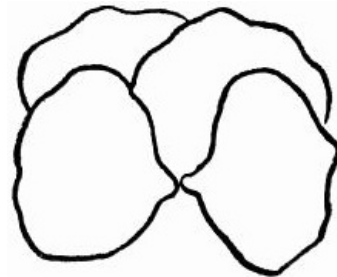
for the finger-head by lapping two petals over each other, leaving the outer edges for the sides and bottom of the cap. Gum one petal upon the other and put the cap on your finger ([Fig. 550](#)).



**Fig. 550.—**Rose-petal  
cap for finger-head.

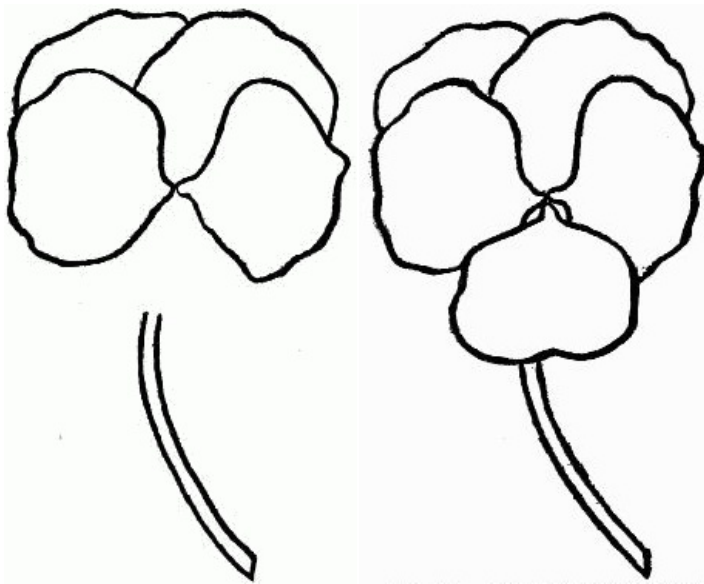


**Fig. 551.—**Two cream-  
colored rose-petals for  
part of pansy.



**Fig. 552.—**Pink rose petals  
partially over light ones.





**Fig. 553.—Pansy ready for last rose petal.**

**Fig. 554.—Pansy ready for green leaves.**

**Fig. 555.**  
—Pansy  
green  
leaf cut  
from  
rose leaf.

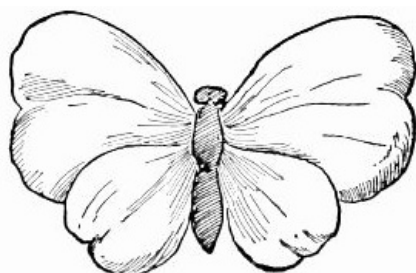
We have not enough rose petals to serve for a shower, as had a Roman emperor long ago when he made bushels of them rain down upon his guests from the ceiling of his banquet-hall, but we can collect sufficient

**Rose Petals to Use in Painting**

some pretty designs. You will need neither paints nor brushes, for the roses are the colors and deft little fingers the brushes. You must take the paints as you find them and work this way: Place two cream-colored petals on a smooth blank paper laid over a flat surface (Fig. 551); arrange two pink petals partially over the light ones (Fig. 552); lay down a stem from which you have taken the thorns (Fig. 553); add to the flower a fifth petal, which should be pink, and you will have painted a pansy (Fig. 554). Cut two of the green leaves of the rose according to Fig. 555, and place them as if growing at different distances on opposite sides of the stem (Fig. 556). Glue or strong paste dropped sparingly on the paper where you intend to put the centre of the flower will hold the petals in position, and, if necessary, you may use a trifle more glue as the work proceeds.



**Fig. 556.—Painting of pansy made with rose petals.**



**Fig. 557.—Red rose-petal wings and green rose-leaf body.**



**Fig. 558.—Body of butterfly.**

Rose butterflies do not look exactly like real ones, but they are very pretty, and you can readily paint one. Arrange two large red rose petals for the front wings (Fig. 557); slightly over-lapping the lower edges of these lay two smaller white petals, and make the body of a green leaf cut like Fig. 558. Gum it down over the lengthwise centre of the group of petals.

**Conventional Designs**

are very easy to paint. Take the rose calyx, cut off its lower half and place the calyx flat down on smooth blank white paper; it resembles a five-pointed star.

Under the tip of each point slide the inner end of a rose petal, any color you choose. Between each two rose petals gum a green leaf (Fig. 559). Now take away the star centre and use rose petals in its place, and you will have a "rose window" design. Try alternating red and dark-red velvet petals, or use all yellow petals. In this way you may form a variety of patterns painted with roses.

[331]

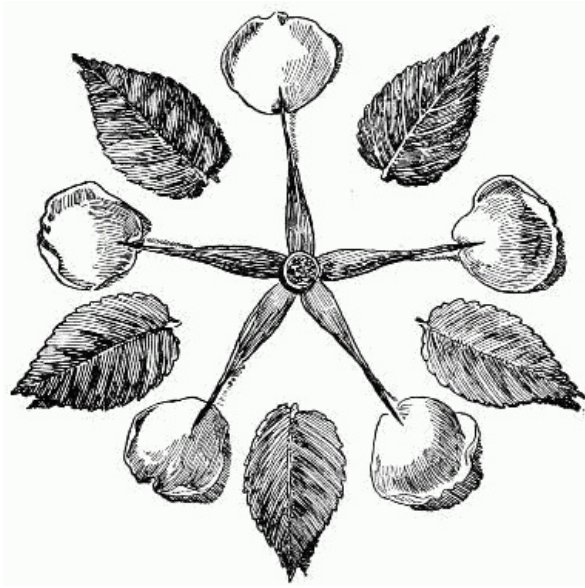


Fig. 559.—Conventional design painted with roses.

To make

### Dainty Wreaths of Rose Petals,

pin them together in a long row with slender sticks or broom straws (Fig. 560). You can weave larger and more substantial wreaths, strong enough to place on your mother's head when crowning her "Queen of Beauty and Kindness." Use the entire blossom mingled with buds and green leaves, all short stemmed, not longer than three or four inches. Bind the stems with string on a circle made of a piece of willow or some other pliable material, and be sure to remove the thorns from all the stems before weaving the wreath (Fig. 561).

[332]

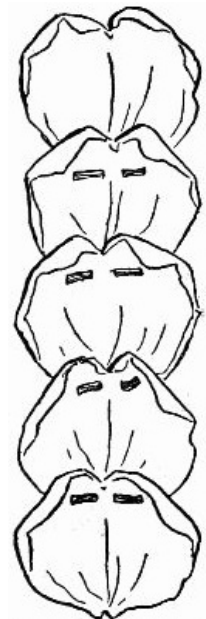


Fig. 560.—Rose petals pinned together for wreath.

Try to find some new beauty in every rose you see this summer. Write it all down, and the following June you will discover still other beauties to jot in your rose book.

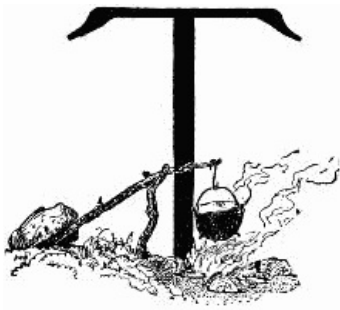


Fig. 561.—Wreath of roses.

## CHAPTER XXIX

[333]

### A STRAW-RIDE PICNIC



HERE is a charm in the very word picnic, for it brings with it a breezy, wholesome, out-of-door atmosphere, quickening the pulse and causing the lips to smile with delight and the eyes to sparkle with merriment. A genuine American picnic means a jolly little party in the open air with plenty of space for all sorts of games and amusements; and then the dinner! Its equal could not be enjoyed in an ordinary dining-room. There is no need of chairs when the party is gathered around the feast, for the novelty and fascination of sitting on the ground while dining are thoroughly enjoyed, and everyone

knows how delicious a mere bit of bread and butter may taste when eaten from the low, green table, the general enchantment of place and scene giving an added flavor.



**Going on a straw-ride picnic.**

June is the ideal time for picnics; in this month there are so many perfect days, when none should work, but all should play, that one is prompted to plan for a little fun and frolic, including an informal

### **Straw Ride,**

which shall form part of the programme of the entertainment. Choose for the ride a large, roomy wagon, remove all the seats except the one reserved for the driver, and fill the bottom of the vehicle with plenty of fresh, clean straw. Let all the party be seated on this, have within reach warm wraps for protection in case of cooler weather or a shower; and stow the luncheon away under the seat of the driver. The horse should not be too spirited for such an occasion, and the driver must be a strong, reliable man who understands perfectly the management of the reins. Thus equipped, with two or three grown persons in charge, the girls and boys may throw care to the winds and enjoy their ride over hill and dale, through sweet meadows and along leafy lanes dappled with golden sunshine; again on the highway, past field and wood, driving gayly along until the picnic ground is reached.

[334]  
[335]

Should the ride be more than a mile or two, the way may be beguiled with gay songs and choruses, or games in which all may join while sitting quietly in their places. Such a game is the old one

### **"Simon Says."**

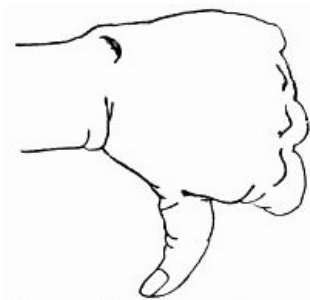
It is played with the hands only; each person doubles up his right hand, resting it on his lap and allowing his thumb to stand erect ([Fig. 562](#)). When all are in position the leader calls out: "Simon says 'Thumbs down,'" at the same time turning his thumb downward ([Fig. 563](#)). All follow his example; then comes the bidding "Thumbs up," and many will resume the first position before



**Fig. 562.—Simon says "Thumbs up."**

they realize that the leader omitted to prefix the order with "Simon says." Therein lies the catch, for no command must be obeyed unless it comes from Simon. [336]

The leader proceeds with "Simon says, 'Thumbs up,'" then up must go all thumbs, and when "Simon says 'Wiggle waggle,'" all move their thumbs from side to side while the hand rests in position (Fig. 564)—dotted lines show the swing of the thumb. If any neglect to do so it counts one against him; next comes the order "Stop"; the thumbs continuing to wag, the leader calls "Simon says 'Thumbs stop.'" The leader may command a change in the position and movement of the hand and thumb according to his fancy, but the hand cannot be unclasped nor the thumb folded down during the game. Three failures count the player out, and he must then content himself with watching the others until the play ends. The leader, being privileged, follows all directions in order to confuse the others. The game is short, consisting of ten commands from the leader. It may be played with sides, the group dividing



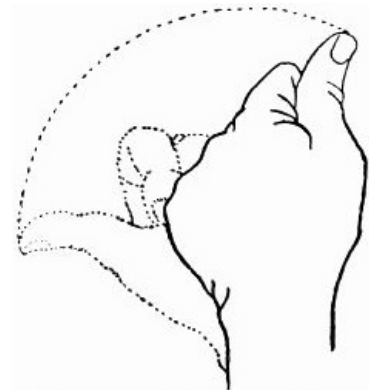
**Fig. 563.—Simon says "Thumbs down."**

into two parties; the young people at one end of the wagon form one side, while those at the other end constitute the other side. The party losing fewest players wins the game.

Another interesting amusement, easily played as the wagon rolls along, is the

#### "Bird Wish."

At a given signal each boy and girl must close both eyes tight and make a wish, not opening the eyes until the leader calls out "Look," when all may scan the blue heavens and the surrounding country in search of birds. The first to discover one cries out "Bird," which insures the fulfilment of the wish. The other players are obliged to try again. There being but three chances in this game, only three of the company can be sure of successful wishes.



**Fig. 564.—Simon says "Wiggle waggle."**

If more diversions are needed during the drive, try the following

#### Word Tangle.

Ask each boy and girl to repeat in turn these lines:

"She says she sells sea-shells;  
Shall she sell sea-shells?"

The words must not be recited too slowly, as that would spoil the sport. Let the verse be said a trifle faster than ordinary speech. The tongues of most of the players will probably become twisted, causing the words to sound unintelligible to the rest of the company, and a hearty laugh will follow the effort. Only one trial is accorded each player. When the line has gone the rounds, repeat in the same manner:

"Fred fetched freshly fried flying fish."

These little trials of skill in speech not only give you much fun, but at the same time they cure hesitancy of speech and brighten the mind; but do not let that frighten you and deter you from profiting by the sport. Never be afraid of advantageous learning; let it come in what guise it may, it will surely add to your pleasure as well as your worth. [338]

When the picnic grounds are reached and all have had time to look about, everyone will be ready for exercise. So prepare for a grand rush after one of the group chosen as

#### The "Deer,"

who, stepping directly in front of the others, calls "Ready," when the group standing still immediately sings to the air of "Yankee Doodle,"

"My heart is in the Highlands,  
My heart isn't here.  
My heart is in the Highlands,  
Chasing the deer."

At the word "ready" the "deer" starts to run, and as the pursuers cannot follow until the song is ended, the "deer" has time to get a certain distance ahead before the others give chase; this they do as they sing the last word in the verse. The "deer" runs a short distance, circles around and returns to the starting-point, or "home" as it is called, the followers endeavoring to catch him before he reaches his goal.

After resting from this game bring the rope from its hiding-place in the wagon, also the long board stowed away flat against the side of the vehicle, and in less time than you imagine the rope can be securely fastened on a strong branch of a tree to serve as

### A Swing,

while the board may be used for a "Teeter-tarter"; balance the plank across a log or the lower bars of a fence; then when two players take their seats at the ends of the board, if it is properly adjusted, they will rise and sink alternately as the ends move up and down, keeping time as the players sing:

[339]

"Teeter-tarter, bread and water,  
Come and see the pretty daughter."

"See-saw, Margery Daw,  
Came to town to study law."

If the players are of unequal weight, the heavier one shortens his half of the plank by shoving it along farther across the fence or log, preserving in this way the equilibrium. To start the "Teeter-tarter" one of the players should give a slight spring upward with the feet while retaining his sitting posture on the board.

Prepare

### The Dinner



**Fig. 565.**  
—Picnic  
salt-box.

early, as the brisk drive in the morning air tends to stimulate the appetite. Bring the lunch-boxes to the place selected for the meal; let one person take full charge and give directions, while the others unpack, build the fire, and go to the spring for water.

The lunch should have been packed in paper boxes, to avoid the care of baskets. In the first box might be the loaves of fresh uncut bread and a tin baking-powder can of sweet butter, the bread to be cut into thin slices, buttered and prepared for sandwiches of various kinds. These can be easily made by adding either the chopped nuts that have been packed in a separate small box, or crisp lettuce leaves which have been detached from the stalk, well cleaned and sprinkled with fresh water, then carefully placed by themselves in a box lined with waxed or oiled paper such as is used by confectioners for sweetmeats. Or the sandwiches may be of sliced ham, tongue, roast-beef or lamb, each kind of meat being folded in waxed paper and packed in its own box. When the different articles of food are managed in this way they are much more attractive and palatable, each retaining its own flavor, and there is no danger of their being mashed and jumbled together, as happens too often when the dinner is indifferently arranged and put together in a thoughtless manner.

[340]

The best way to carry salt, pepper, etc., is to put each into a small paper box, the salt in one of cylindrical form, the lid of which has previously been punched full of holes with the aid of a tack or a slender wire nail (Fig. 565). The pepper can be in a smaller and differently shaped box, and sugar in a box of still another size and shape, that there may be no chance of mistaking one for the other and covering the meat with sugar or trying to sweeten the lemonade with salt. The perforations in the lid of the pepper-box must be quite small; punch them with a large-sized needle. After the boxes are filled the lids can be fastened securely with strong paste and, before they are packed, may have paper tied down over the tops (Fig. 566), to preclude all chance of the contents sprinkling out during the journey.



**Fig. 566.—**  
**Paper over**  
**the top.**

If mustard is needed, it should be prepared at home and carried in a small, wide-mouthed bottle. Mayonnaise dressing is best conveyed corked up in a small stone china jar, such as is often used for jam.

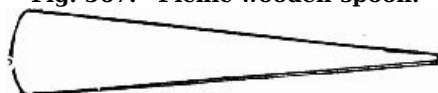
Boiled, fried, or broiled chicken is always acceptable at a picnic dinner; the chicken must be well cooked, cut into pieces and each portion wrapped in a separate piece of waxed paper, then packed together in a box. Cold-boiled asparagus or string beans, with fresh lettuce and mayonnaise dressing, may take the place of a meat salad if desired.

[341]

Fruit is very refreshing and always welcome if consisting of fresh berries, cherries, etc.; pack it in the same manner as lettuce, omitting the sprinkling and washing.



**Fig. 567.—Picnic wooden-spoon.**



**Fig. 568.—Flat sticks to use as spoons.**

Of course, young people do not care for coffee, but the grown ones would like it, and they must be remembered. Grind the coffee and mix with raw egg; it may then be carried in the tin coffee-pot, the coffee to be made after the grounds are reached. If cake is taken, do not let it be rich; sponge or plain cup-cake, made in layers with apple-sauce between, is best.

As far as possible have the table equipment of paper, that it may not be necessary to carry it back home. A tablecloth composed of large sheets of smooth white wrapping-paper will answer the purpose very well. Paper plates such as are used by bakers, make excellent substitutes for china ones and are the very thing for outing parties. Spoons may be home-made, whittled of wood; should the bowls of the spoons prove too difficult to manage, make them like small shovels (Fig. 567). If time will not allow of this, flat, smooth sticks larger at one end than the other (Fig. 568) may take their place. Knives are not absolutely necessary. Only one need be taken, but that must be of good size and sharp, to be used for cutting bread. It is a mistake to carry fine table linen or silver, they always prove a great care and are apt to be injured or lost, but not being skilled in the art of eating with chopsticks, like the Chinese, you will have to be supplied with forks. Take barely enough for the purpose and have them of the most inexpensive quality; then it will not matter if one or two happen to be lost. Only a few cups will be required and no saucers; the company can take turns using the cups. One item more—a pail for the water.

[342]

A small

### Camp-fire

is very important. Build it on a spot where there is not the slightest danger of its spreading, and into the embers and ashes roll small raw potatoes. They will be delicious baked—velvety black on the outside and, when broken open while steaming hot, soft, mealy, and snowy white on the inside. Before boiling the coffee, pile a layer of flat stones on two sides of the fire and set the coffee-pot on them, bridging across the open space over the fire. Water can be heated in this way for tea or chocolate.

After luncheon gather all the boxes and paper and burn them in the camp-fire, being careful not to put too much on the fire at a time and waiting until one portion is burned before adding more. The paper should be rolled in small, tight balls to prevent a possible breeze from wafting it in the air.

All can join in feeding the fire and enjoy

### The Game

which accompanies it. When each one has secured his contribution of box or paper, all must stand around the fire and in turn cast the fuel on the flames. The first to do so begins telling any kind of an original tale which imagination may suggest, such as,

[343]

"The Prince, arrayed in gorgeous and rich apparel, was about to enter his crystal palace when——"

There he stops, because the rules of the game do not allow one person to speak longer than his paper burns, but until it is consumed he must not cease talking. The next in turn drops her paper on the flame and continuing the story, says,

"he was startled by a peculiar noise from the grove near by. Rushing to discover the cause, he saw something dark moving among the trees, it turned and slowly approached——"

Her paper having completely burned, the third player takes up the plot, and tossing his box on the glowing coals, says,

"Nearer and nearer the something came, when, lo! it proved to be a baby bear walking erect and carrying in his paws——"

So it goes on, and everyone adding a little, the story grows. Each player being at liberty to turn the romance to suit his mind, the story is apt to assume sudden and comical changes, giving it a peculiar charm both to those who take part and to those who listen.

A short, quiet time with jack-stones, played with small stones found on the ground, will allow of sufficient rest before participating in the exhilarating sport of

### "Menagerie."

In this choose a keeper, whose duty it is to give the name of a different animal to each player. Then all must form in line for the grand march. Headed by the keeper, the procession twists and winds through the trees, this way and that, returning soon to the starting-point, when all join hands, forming a circle around the keeper who is then blindfolded. The circle spins merrily around until the keeper calls out "Jungle," the signal for all the players to shout in chorus, each one giving the cry of the animal he represents. After that they stand perfectly still. The keeper next calls to one of the animals to enter the cage. The player named must break from the circle and, standing within the ring, gently give the cry peculiar to the animal represented, at the same

[344]



time changing his position so that the keeper may not be able to catch him, as the latter tries to do, guided by the cry. If the keeper succeeds at the first trial, the two change places, and the game commences over again, but without the march. Should the keeper not be able to catch the animal in his first attempt, the bandage must be removed from his eyes, and the circle standing clasping hands and elevating them high in air, give space for the animal to dart out of the cage, followed by the keeper. In and out of the circle they run, going not more than three times around the ring; if in that time the keeper does not succeed in capturing his game, he must again be blindfolded and stand in the middle of the ring while the game continues. If captured, the animal becomes the keeper and the keeper the animal.

Only a short while will remain before it will be time for returning home, a few moments more for tumbling about close to Nature; then comes the ride back home in the big wagon filled with gay and happy girls and boys.

## CHAPTER XXX

[345]

### A PAPER CHASE



UN! Why what can compare with it? The clear frosty air is full of life, the blood is rushing tumultuously through your veins and your feet are tingling to be off on the chase. It is healthful, it is inspiring, it is glorious fun. You must think, too, in order to be successful either as hare or hound, for the object of each is to outwit the other, and Paper Chase is a game that requires the use of brains as well as muscle.

#### The Hares and Hounds

compose the party. Two hares and as many hounds as you will, the more the merrier. Each hare must carry a bag filled with paper cut into small strips. The hounds carry only the weight of their responsibility to entrap and catch the hares.



Over Fences.

#### The Game

is a country game, of course. Who would think of the hares and hounds dashing in a mad run through the streets of town or village. And it is a noisy game with the Kee-ooi! Kee-ooi! of the fleeing hares, and answering La-ha-hoo, La-ha-hoo! of the pursuing hounds.

[346]  
[347]

Select a convenient club-house or residence for the meet and let there be two hares and at least six hounds.

The first thing to be decided upon is the distance of the run, which should not be too great, especially for beginners. The next is the agreement between the hares upon a general plan to be pursued in their tactics, which must be kept secret from the hounds.

The morning hours are best for the game, and a hearty appetite for lunch, or the hunt-breakfast, it might be called, is the result.

#### At a Given Time

let the hares start off together, scattering their bits of paper as they go, to be followed ten or fifteen minutes later by the hounds, who are led by the paper on the tracks of the hares.

The object of the hares is so to scatter the paper in their cross-country run as to lead the hounds on

## A False Scent.

This is sometimes done by the hares making a detour into a field, doubling back on their tracks and running in quite another direction. Or they may provide a number of false scents leading from one point.

To be sure all this uses up much precious time, but the compensation lies in mystifying and delaying the hounds, each of whom must decide for herself which trail is the most likely to prove the one the hares have really taken.

When

[348]

## The Hares Are Off

and the fifteen minutes up, the hounds must start in pursuit. Their object is to head off and catch the hares before they can cover the given distance and again reach the place of meeting. A hound must not only come in sight of a hare but must touch her in order to make a catch. Each player in the paper chase acts for herself, and if she succeeds in catching a hare she wins the honors. And a hare reaching home without being caught wins great honor. The hares keep together, but the hounds may scatter at will, though no girl should risk going too far alone.

From time to time the hares must give their cry Kee-ooi! Kee-ooi! that the hounds may not go too far astray, and the hounds reply with their La-ha-hoo! to let the hares know they are on their tracks.

## Over Fences, Across Brooks,

taking to the cover of the woods, or speeding along the roads, it matters little how you get there, the object is to reach the point you have decided upon over the shortest route and in the least possible time.

This is the fun of it, the wild scramble over all obstacles and the exultant moment when, if a hound, you have run down the hares or, if a hare, you outwit the hounds and make the home-run in safety. The game requires good generalship on both sides, quick thought and ready decision.

## How to Dress.

A short skirt, loose, stout walking shoes, and a sweater make the most comfortable costume. Wraps will be found in the way and uncomfortably warm, and you cannot run very well in overshoes. If your feet get wet keep on running and you will not take cold, but have a change of foot-wear ready that you may replace wet shoes and stockings with dry ones as soon as you reach the house. Also throw a wrap over you upon your return so that you may not cool off too suddenly after your long run.

[349]

Light bags for the hares to carry may be made of cotton cloth with straps of the same to throw over the shoulder.

Good health, good-fellowship, good-nature, and fair play are the requisites for the complete enjoyment of this most exhilarating of all games.

---

## INDEX

[350]

[351]

A

Adjusting warp, [19](#)  
African hut, [306](#)  
Alligators, clay, [193](#)  
Amusements, Mayday, [237](#)  
Andirons, [142](#)  
Anemones, [296](#)  
Angling, Easter, [231](#)  
Animals, tissue-paper, [75](#)  
Apple, Indian, [209](#)  
Apple, Jap, [211](#)  
Apple-seeds, [261](#)  
Apple tower, [214](#)  
Apple toys, [206](#)  
Arch, door, [177](#)  
Armor, alligator, [197](#)  
Arrow-heads, [122](#)  
Arrow-shaft, [123](#)  
Arrows for Mayday, [238](#)

## B

Baby alligators, [193](#)  
Bag, school, [31](#)  
Bags, fortune, [262](#)  
Ball game, May, [251](#)  
Ball of twine, [27](#)  
Banana, clay, [201](#)  
Band, spinning-wheel, [8](#)  
    To adjust, [9](#)  
Banners, Japanese fish, [171](#)  
Barrel-hoop, [62](#)  
Basket of shavings, [36](#)  
Basket, to make wood, [62](#)  
Basket, to weave splint, [68](#)  
Baskets as moulds, [187](#)  
Baskets, May, [248](#)  
Beads, [182](#)  
Bed, Japanese, [168](#)  
Beds, blankets for dolls', [26](#)  
Bell and ball game, [251](#)  
Bellows, [153](#)  
Binding basket edges, [40](#)  
Binding off, [71](#)  
"Bird Wish," 337  
Birds, tissue-paper, [75](#), [93](#)  
Birds, to feed, [267](#)  
Bird's head, finger, [277](#)  
Birthday festivals, [170](#)  
Blackbirds, finger, [280](#)  
Blanket, Navajo, [20](#), [125](#)  
    Doll's bed, [26](#)  
Blood root, [296](#)  
Blouse, Russian, [181](#)  
Boats, rose petals, [320](#)  
Body, alligator, [196](#)  
Bonnet, war, [116](#)  
Bonnet-wire stem, [95](#)  
Boots, Russian, [182](#)  
Bouquet-holder, [58](#)  
Bow, [124](#)  
Bow case, [124](#)  
Bowls, [292](#)  
Bows for Mayday amusements, [237](#)  
Breakfast, Japan, [168](#)  
Broom, show, [172](#)  
"Build the Tower," 282  
Butt, rifle, [152](#)  
Button-mould, [171](#)

## C

Calumet, [119](#)  
Calyx, tissue-paper, [96](#)  
Camp-fire, [342](#)  
Cap, rose petal, [328](#)  
Card-board, pot hooks of, [145](#)  
Carnation-pink, [86](#), [87](#)  
Case, handkerchief, [41](#)  
Cathedral of Assumption, [176](#)  
"Chai," Russian, [181](#)  
Chamois skin gown, [125](#)  
Chase, paper, [345](#)  
Chicken, tissue-paper, [75](#)  
Chieftain's shield, [120](#)  
Children, talking, [268](#)  
Chimney samovar, [184](#)  
"Chin Chopper Chin," [282](#)  
Churn, [160](#)  
Circle, to cut a, [88](#)  
Clay, [187](#)

Clay alligators, [193](#)  
Cleaning for spinning-wheel, [8](#)  
Cloak, old colonial, [155](#)  
Cloth, magic, [264](#)  
Clothes-line, possibilities of, [162](#)  
Clover, four-leaved, [260](#)  
Coat of armor, alligator, [197](#)  
Coiled pottery, [187](#)  
Colonial kitchen, toy, [133](#)  
Colorless vases, [292](#)  
Combinations, flower, [291](#)  
Common grasses, [53](#)  
Conventional designs, [330](#)  
Cork churn lid, [160](#)  
Counter, store, [308](#)  
Cradle, papoose, [130](#)  
Crane, [137](#)  
Crazy bull, [116](#)  
Crosses, paper, [178](#)  
Crowding, flower, [290](#)  
Cupola, Russian cathedral, [178](#)  
Curtain-bee frolic, [48](#)  
Curtain, sash, [34](#)  
Curtains, primitive reed, [43](#)

## D

Daffodil, tissue-paper, [99](#)  
Dance, egg, [230](#)  
Dasher, churn, [160](#)  
"Deer," [338](#)  
Design, ornamental, [67](#)  
Designs, conventional, [330](#)  
Dinner, straw ride, [339](#)  
Distaff, [7](#)  
Doll, Japanese, [174](#)  
Doll, Russian, [180](#)  
Dolls' beds, blankets for, [26](#)  
Dolls, feast of, [172](#)  
Dolls' hammock, [56](#)  
Dolls, new race of, [103](#)  
Door-way, Russian cathedral, [177](#)  
Door-way screens, [149](#)  
Dress, Mary's, [217](#)  
Dress, May-pole to, [252](#)  
Dress, Miss Muffet's, [108](#)  
Dress, paper-chase, [348](#)  
Dutch windmill, [214](#)

## E

Eagle feather of paper, [121](#)  
Easter egg games, [227](#)  
Edges, basket, [40](#)  
Egg games, [227](#)  
Elephant, tissue-paper, [83](#)  
Encampment, Indian, [111](#)  
End-pieces, [63](#)

## F

Face, Miss Muffet's, [106](#)  
False scent, [347](#)  
Faucet, samovar, [182](#)  
Feast of dolls, [172](#)  
Feather, eagle paper, [121](#)  
Feathers, for goose, [221](#)  
Fence, paper, [168](#)  
Fenced in garden, [168](#)  
Ferns, [297](#)  
Festivals, Japanese, [169](#)  
Finger church, [275](#)

Finger plays, [273](#)  
Finger steeple, [275](#)  
Fire, tissue-paper, [114](#)  
Fireplace, [138](#)  
Fish, Japanese paper, [170](#)  
Five little pigs, [285](#)  
Flax, [10](#)  
Flintlock rifle, [151](#)  
Floors, Japan paper house, [167](#)  
Floral tent, [307](#)  
Florida playhouse, [298](#)  
Floor, colonial kitchen, [136](#)  
Flower lifter, [294](#)  
Flowers, to arrange, [289](#)  
Folks, finger plays for little, [273](#)  
Food, alligator, [198](#)  
Fortune bags, [262](#)  
Four-leaved clover, [260](#)  
Fresh flowers, to arrange, [289](#)  
Fringe, to make hammock, [30](#)  
Frog, jumping, [264](#)  
Frolic, curtain-bee, [48](#)  
Frolic with roses, [320](#)  
Funny little apple toys, [206](#)

## G

Games, egg, [227](#)  
Garden, fenced in, [168](#)  
Garden, rose girls, [325](#)  
Germantown wool for Navajo blanket, [20](#)  
Ghost writing, [259](#)  
Girl, rose, [323](#)  
Gold nuggets, [254](#)  
Good Indian, [115](#)  
Goose, Mother Goose's, [220](#)  
Gown, chamois skin, [125](#)  
Grass, napkin ring, [59](#)  
Grasses, common, [53](#)  
Grasshopper house, [53](#)  
Green leaf boat, [322](#)  
Green leaves, [291](#)  
Groceries, [312](#)  
Gun, flintlock, [151](#)

## H

Hallowe'en revels, [259](#)  
Hammock, dolls', [56](#)  
Handkerchief case, [41](#)  
Handle, basket, [40](#)  
Handle, churn, [160](#)  
Hares, [345](#)  
Hut, African, [306](#)  
Hat, witch's, [257](#)  
Head, Washington, [202](#)  
Headdress, Indian, [116](#)  
Heddles, how to make loom, [17](#)  
Hepaticas, [296](#)  
Hibiscus, [86](#)  
Holder, bouquet, [58](#)  
Home-like rag rug, [154](#)  
Home-made loom, weaving on, [15](#)  
Hooks, pot, [145](#)  
Hounds, [345](#)  
Houses, Japan paper, [162](#)  
House, grasshopper, [53](#)  
Hub, spinning-wheel, [149](#)

## I

Indian apple, [209](#)

Indian Encampment, [111](#)  
Indian pot, [143](#)  
Indian travois, [118](#)

## J

Jap apple, [210](#)  
Japan, paper houses of, [162](#)  
Japanese doll, [174](#)  
Japanese paper, [162](#)  
Japanese umbrella, [173](#)  
Jars, flower, [293](#)  
Jumping frog, [264](#)

## K

Kago, [172](#)  
Keeping store, [308](#)  
King, May, [245](#)  
Kitchen, toy colonial, [133](#)  
Kneading clay, [187](#)  
Knitting needle, gun-barrel, [152](#)  
"Knives and Forks," "Here are my Mother's," [279](#)  
Koi, Japanese, [171](#)  
Kremlin, [175](#)

## L

Lake, open air, [323](#)  
Lamb, Mary's, [219](#)  
Lanterns, paper, [167](#)  
Leather boots, [181](#)  
Leaves, green, [291](#)  
Leaves, tissue-paper, [193](#)  
Legs, alligator, [198](#)  
Lifter, flower, [294](#)  
Lifting for Pasch eggs, [227](#)  
Line, clothes, [62](#)  
Lingerie, Miss Muffet's, [107](#)  
Little apple toys, [206](#)  
Little bellows, [153](#)  
Little Miss Muffet, [103](#)  
Little paper houses, [162](#)  
Little pigs, famous five, [285](#)  
Loom, weaving on home-made, [15](#)

## M

Magic cloth, [264](#)  
Marvel pictures, [215](#)  
Mary, [215](#)  
Material, reed curtain, [43](#)  
Mats, table, [41](#)  
May baskets, [248](#)  
Mayday amusements, [237](#)  
May-pole, [252](#)  
Menagerie, game of, [343](#)  
Miniature cathedral, [176](#)  
Miss Muffet, tissue-paper, [103](#)  
Moccasins, [117](#)  
Modelling in tissue-paper, [75](#)  
Money, store, [314](#)  
Morning glory, tissue-paper, [86](#), [94](#)  
Mother Goose's goose, [220](#)  
Mother's knives and forks, [280](#)

## N

Navajo blanket, [20](#)  
Navajo blankets, [125](#)

Nail, staple, [46](#)  
Napkin-ring, grass, [59](#)  
Nasturtiums, [290](#)  
Nature study, tissue-paper, [86](#)  
Netting, rope, [65](#)  
Nuggets, gold, [254](#)

[355]

## O

Odd things in Russia, [175](#)  
Odd utensils, [144](#)  
Odd colonial clock, [155](#)  
Old-fashioned flintlock rifle, [151](#)  
Old oaken bucket, [250](#)  
Open air lake, [323](#)  
Open air play houses, [298](#)  
Ornamental design, [67](#)  
Oven, [139](#)

## P

Paint, for Japan houses, [165](#)  
Painting, rose petals for, [328](#)  
Paper chase, [345](#)  
Paper houses of Japan, [162](#)  
Paper lanterns, [167](#)  
Paper modelling, in tissue, [75](#)  
Paper, store wrapping, [313](#)  
Papoose, [130](#)  
Parker, Thankful, [146](#)  
Party, rose girls, [326](#)  
Pasch eggs, [227](#)  
Pattern, blanket, [24](#)  
"Peel," [144](#)  
Pet turtle, [327](#)  
Pewter ware, [154](#)  
Picnic, straw ride, [333](#)  
Pictures, marvel, [215](#)  
Pigs, five little, [285](#)  
Pin loom, how to make, [16](#)  
Pine-shavings, [36](#)  
Pipe of peace, [119](#)  
Play house, open air, [298](#)  
Plays, finger, [273](#)  
Pocket-books, store, [314](#)  
Pole, May, [252](#)  
Possibilities of a clothes-line, [62](#)  
Pot hooks, [145](#)  
Pot, iron, [143](#)  
Pottery, [185](#)  
Practice on spinning-wheel, [11](#)  
Primitive reed curtains, [43](#)

## Q

Queen May, [245](#)  
Queer little teeter-tarter, [273](#)

## R

Race of dolls, new, [103](#)  
Rag rug, home-like, [154](#)  
Rare frolic, [320](#)  
Reed curtains, primitive, [43](#)  
Revels, Hallowe'en, [254](#)  
Rice ball, [171](#)  
Rifle, [151](#)  
Ring, grass napkin, [59](#)  
"Rock," [7](#)  
Roll, clay, [189](#)  
Roll of splint, [68](#)

Rolling, egg, [235](#)  
Roof, Russian cathedral, [177](#)  
Rookwood pottery, [187](#)  
Rope netting, [65](#)  
Rose girl, [323](#)  
Rose petal boats, [320](#)  
Rug, [154](#)  
Rules, Pasch game, [234](#)  
Russia, odd things in, [175](#)  
Russian doll, [180](#)

## S

Sally Walker's hood, [208](#)  
Samovar, [182](#)  
Sash-curtain, [34](#)  
Scales, store, [309](#)  
Scent, false, [347](#)  
School-boy, [31](#)  
Screens, doorway, [49](#)  
Seed-top grasses, [61](#)  
Shafts, arrow, [123](#)  
Shapes, pottery, [192](#)  
Shavings, armful of, [36](#)  
Shield, Indian, [120](#)  
Shoes, Miss Muffet's, [107](#)  
Shovel, [144](#)  
Shuttle, [19](#)  
Sides, to weave basket, [39](#)  
"Simon Says," [335](#)  
Spindle, [5](#)  
Spindle-frame, [5](#)  
Spinning, [3](#)  
Spinning wheel, [3](#)  
Spinning wheel, colonial kitchen, [147](#)  
Splint basket, to weave, [68](#)  
Splint, roll of, [68](#)  
Spokes, splint basket, [69](#)  
Staple-nail, [46](#)  
Straw, bonnet wire, [95](#)  
Store, keeping, [308](#)  
Stories, telling, [343](#)  
Stoves, Russian, [180](#)  
Straw ride, [333](#)  
Straw ride picnic, [333](#)  
Study, tissue-paper, nature, [86](#)  
Sun-bonnet, Mary's, [218](#)  
Sun-bonnet, Miss Muffet's, [110](#)  
Supplies, store, [312](#)  
Supplies, straw ride picnic, [341](#)  
Swift dog, [116](#)  
Swing, [338](#)  
Symmetry, [295](#)

## T

Table egg rolling, [235](#)  
Table mats, [41](#)  
Table, moulding, [188](#)  
Talking children, [268](#)  
Tangle, word, [337](#)  
Targets, Mayday, [240](#)  
Tassels, [66](#)  
Tea, how Russians make, [188](#)  
Teeter tarter, [273](#)  
Tenor, singing, [269](#)  
Tent, floral, [317](#)  
Thankful Parker, [146](#)  
Things to make of common grasses, [53](#)  
Thread, when broken, [12](#)  
Time-piece, old fashioned, [159](#)  
Tinfoil, [153](#)  
Tissue paper, moulding in, [75](#)



Toaster, [144](#)  
Tomahawk, [120](#)  
Tools, moulding, [188](#)  
Tower, apple, [214](#)  
Tower, finger, [282](#)  
Toy colonial kitchen, [133](#)  
Toys, apples, [206](#)  
Toys, tissue-paper, [75](#)  
Transparent vases, [292](#)  
Travois, to make, [118](#)  
Tree, Indian encampment, [129](#)  
Trimming, [73](#)  
Trousers, Russian, [181](#)  
Turkey, tissue-paper, [81](#)  
Turning eagle, [116](#)  
Turtle, pet, [327](#)  
Twine, what may be made of ball of, [27](#)

## U

Umbrella, Japanese, [173](#)  
Umbrella play house, [299](#)  
Uprights, spindle-frame, [5](#)  
Utensils, colonial kitchen, [144](#)

[357]

## V

Variety of candy, [317](#)  
Vases, [292](#)  
Vases, colorless, [292](#)  
Violets, [296](#)

## W

Walker, Sally, [208](#)  
Wampum, [131](#)  
War bonnet, [116](#)  
Ware, pewter, [154](#)  
Warp, to adjust, [19](#)  
Washington, clay head of, [202](#)  
Weavers, [68](#)  
Weaving on home-made loom, [15](#)  
Weaving splint basket, [70](#)  
Weights, clock, [159](#)  
Wheel, spinning, [3](#)  
White-ash splint, [74](#)  
Wig, Miss Muffet's, [106](#)  
Wigwam, playhouse, [301](#)  
Wigwam, to make, [112](#)  
Wild flowers, [295](#)  
Wild violets, [296](#)  
Windmill, Dutch, [214](#)  
Windows, Russian cathedral, [177](#)  
Wing feathers, [222](#)  
Wish, bird, [337](#)  
Witch apple, [256](#)  
Wood-basket, [62](#)  
Wood chopper, finger, [277](#)  
Word tangle, [337](#)  
Woof, [20](#)  
Wool, Germantown, [20](#)  
Wrapping paper, [313](#)  
Wreaths, rose petal, [331](#)

## Z

Zulu doll, [115](#)

---

By **LINA and ADELIA B. BEARD****Handicraft and Recreation for Girls**

With over 700 illustrations by the Authors

**8vo. \$1.50 net**

An elaborate book for girls, by Lina and Adelia Beard whose former books on girls' sports have become classic, which contains a mass of practical instruction on handicrafts and recreations. So many and so various are the things it tells how to do and make that it will give occupation to any sort of girl in all seasons and all weathers.

"The girl who gets this book will not lack for occupation and pleasure."—*Chicago Evening Post*.

**What a Girl Can Make and Do  
New Ideas for Work and Play**

With more than 300 illustrations by the Authors

**Square 8vo. \$1.50 net**

This book is the result of the authors' earnest desire to encourage in their young friends the wish to do things for themselves. Its aim is to give suggestions that will help them to satisfy this wish. Within its covers are described a great variety of things useful, instructive, and entertaining, suited for both indoors and out.

"It would be a dull girl who could not make herself busy and happy following its precepts."—*Chicago Record-Herald*.

[360]

**THE AMERICAN GIRL'S HANDY BOOK  
How To Amuse Yourself and Others**

With nearly 500 illustrations

**8vo. \$1.50 net**

In this book Lina and Adelia Beard, the authors, tell everything the girls of to-day want to know about sports, games, and winter afternoon and evening amusements and work, in a clear, simple, entertaining way. Eight new chapters have been added to the original forty-two that made the book famous.

"It is a treasure which, once possessed, no practical girl would willingly part with."—*Grace Greenwood*.

**Things Worth Doing and How To Do Them**

With some 600 drawings by the Authors that show exactly how they should be done

**8vo. \$1.50 net**

This book by Lina and Adelia Beard comprises an infinite variety of amusing things that are worth doing. Some of these things are:—"A Wonderful Circus at Home," "The Wild West on a Table," "How to Weave Without a Loom," "How to Make Friends with the Stars," "A Living Christmas Tree," etc.

"Everything is so plainly set forth and so fully illustrated with drawings that the happy owners of the book should find it easy to follow its suggestions."—*New York Tribune*.

# By DAN C. BEARD

## Shelters, Shacks, and Shanties

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.25 net (postage extra)

He gives easily workable directions, accompanied by very full illustration, for over fifty shelters, shacks, and shanties, ranging from the most primitive shelter to a fully equipped log cabin. Boys will find it an invaluable guide in constructing temporary or permanent shelters in their hikes or encampments.

## Boat-Building and Boating A Handy Book for Beginners

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.00 net

The directions for making boats are practical and illustrated by simple diagrams, and the work is full of new and suggestive ideas for all kinds of craft.

## The Boy Pioneers Sons of Daniel Boone

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.50 net

"A book that is truly fine and will probably have a wider influence on the lives of boys into whose hands it falls than almost any other book that comes their way."—*The Interior*.

## The Field and Forest Handy Book Or, New Ideas for Out of Doors

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.50 net

"Instructions as to ways to build boats and fire-engines, make aquariums, rafts and sleds, to camp in a back-yard, etc. No better book of the kind exists."—*Chicago Record-Herald*.

[362]

## The Jack of All Trades Or, New Ideas for American Boys

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.50 net

"Every boy who is handy with tools of any sort will enjoy this book."—*Youth's Companion*.

"Full of new ideas for active boys who like to use tools and see interesting things growing under their hands."—*New York Tribune*.

"A perfect treasure-house of things that delight the soul of a boy."—*The Interior*.

## The Outdoor Handy Book For Playground, Field and Forest

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.50 net

"It tells how to play all sorts of games with marbles, how to make and spin more kinds of tops than most boys ever heard of, how to make the latest things in plain and fancy kites, where to dig bait and how to fish, all about boats and sailing, and a host of other things which can be done out of doors. The volume is profusely illustrated and will be an unmixed delight to any boy."—*New York Tribune*.

## The American Boys Handy Book Or, What To Do and How To Do It

Illustrated by the Author

\$1.50 net

"It tells boys how to make all kinds of things-boats, traps, toys,

puzzles, aquariums, fishing tackle; how to tie knots, splice ropes, make bird calls, sleds, blow guns, balloons; how to rear wild birds, to train dogs, and do a thousand and one things that boys take delight in. The book is illustrated in such a way that no mistake can be made; and the boy who gets a copy of this book will consider himself set up in business."—*The Indianapolis Journal*.

## CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

### Transcriber's Notes:

Obvious punctuation errors repaired. There is no figure 75.

Page xi, "Witche's" changed to "Witch's" (Witch's Hair)

Page xii, CHAPTER XXVI, "Play-House" and "Play-Houses" changed to "Playhouse" and "Playhouses" to match usage in text.

Page 193, "tanger" changed to "tanager" (cardinal, the scarlet tanager)

Page 206, "fellows" changed to "fellow" (little fellow differs)

Page 273, CHAPTER XXIV came after the chapter title, FINGER-PLAYS FOR LITTLE FOLKS, in the original text. These were switched to follow the form of the rest of the book.

Page 308, "Flay" changed to "Fly" ("Fly away, Jill,")

Page 337, "payed" changed to "played" (easily played as the)

Page 353, "Face, Miss Muffet's" was moved from the last place in the "E" section to the first place of the "F" section.

Page 354, the section titles for "I" and "J" were added to the text.

Page 355, since the text capitalizes all uses of Pasch, the index was changed to reflect this (Lifting for Pasch eggs) and also on page 355 (Rules, Pasch game)

Page 355, "Pocketbooks" changed to "Pocket-books" to match usage in text (Pocket-books, store)

Page 357, "play-house" changed to "playhouse" to match usage in text (Wigwam, playhouse)

\*\*\* END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK INDOOR AND OUTDOOR RECREATIONS FOR GIRLS \*\*\*

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE  
THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE  
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase "Project Gutenberg"), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at [www.gutenberg.org/license](http://www.gutenberg.org/license).

## **Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works**

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any

part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written

explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

## **Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™**

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

## **Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at [www.gutenberg.org/contact](http://www.gutenberg.org/contact)

## **Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate).

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate)

## **Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works**

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.